Department of Higher Education
U.P. Government, Lucknow

National Education Policy-2020
Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities

Co-curricular course: Semester-1

Course Title: Food, Nutrition and Hygiene

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.), Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.

Syllabus Developed by:

S. No.	Name	Designation	Department	College/ University
1	Dr. Nitu Singh Subject Expert	Associate Professor	Home Science	H.N.B.G.P.G.College, Naini, Prayagraj
2	Dr. Shivani Verma Subject Expert	Associate Professor	Home Science	K.M.G.G.P.G.College, Badalpur, G.B.Nagar

Programme /Class: Certificate	Year: First	Semester: First
Co-Curricular Course		
Course Code: Z010101T	Course Title: Food, Nutrition and Hygiene	

Course outcomes:

- To learn the basic concept of the Food and Nutrition
- To study the nutritive requirement during special conditions like pregnancy and lactation
- To learn meal planning
- To learn 100 days Nutrition Concept
- To study common health issues in the society
- To learn the special requirement of food during common illness

Credits: 2	Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 2-0-0

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures Total=30
I	Concept of Food and Nutrition (a) Definition of Food, Nutrients, Nutrition, Health, balanced Diet (b) Types of Nutrition- Optimum Nutrition, under Nutrition, Over Nutrition (c) Meal planning- Concept and factors affecting Meal Planning (d) Food groups and functions of food	8
II	Nutrients: Macro and Micro RDA, Sources, Functions, Deficiency and excess of (a) Carbohydrate (b) Fats	7

	(c) Protein (d) Minerals Major: Calcium, Phosphorus, Sodium, Potassium Trace: Iron, Iodine, Fluorine, Zinc (e) Vitamins Water soluble vitamins: Vitamin B, C Fat soluble vitamins: Vitamin A, D, E, K (f) Water (g) Dietary Fibre	
III	1000 days Nutrition (a) Concept, Requirement, Factors affecting growth of child (b) Prenatal Nutrition (0 - 280 days): Additional Nutrients' Requirement and risk factors during pregnancy (c) Breast / Formula Feeding (Birth – 6 months of age) Complementary and Early Diet (6 months – 2 years of age)	8
IV	Community Health Concept (a) Causes of common diseases prevalent in the society and Nutrition requirement in the following: Diabetes Hypertension (High Blood Pressure) Obesity Constipation Diarrhea Typhoid (b) National and International Program and Policies for improving Dietary Nutrition (c) Immunity Boosting Food	7

Suggested Readings:

1. Singh, Anita, "Food and Nutrition", Star Publication, Agra, India, 2018.
2. 1000Days-Nutrition_Brief_Brain-Think_Babies_FINAL.pdf
3. https://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/141/2/e20173716
4. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC5750909/
5. □□ वृंदा सिंह "आहार □□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□" □□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□ 2015, तेहरवां □□□□□□□
6. Sheel Sharma,Nutrition and Diet Therapy,Peepee Publishers Delhi,2014,First Edition.

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
MCQs, Practical Diet/ Meal Planning, assignments Presentations, group Discussion, Case study, Survey

Suggested equivalent online courses:
https://www.udemy.com/course/internationally-accredited-diploma-certificate-in-nutrition
Diploma in Human Nutrition-Revised Offered by Alison

Department of Higher Education
U.P. Government, Lucknow

National Education Policy-2020
Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities

Co-curricular course: Semester-2
Course Title: First Aid and Health

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.), Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.

Syllabus Developed by:

S. No.	Name	Designation	Department	College/ University
1	Dr. Monisha Banerjee	Professor & Dean, Research	Zoology	University of Lucknow, Lucknow
2	Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor	Zoology	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.

Co-curricular course

Programme/Class: Certificate	Year: First	Semester: Second
Co-Curricular Course		
Course Code: Z020201	Course Title: First Aid and First Aid and Health	

Course outcomes:

- *Learn the skill needed to assess the ill or injured person.*
- *Learn the skills to provide CPR to infants, children and adults.*
- *Learn the skills to handle emergency child birth*
- *Learn the Basic sex education help young people navigate thorny questions responsibly and with confidence.*
- *Learn the Basic sex education help youth to understand Sex is normal. It's a deep, powerful instinct at the core of our survival as a species. Sexual desire is a healthy drive.*
- *Help to understand natural changes of adolescence*
- *Learn the skill to identify Mental Health status and Psychological First Aid*

Credits: 2 (1Theory+1 Practical)	Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 2-0-0

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures Total= 15 Theory+ 30 Practical
I	***A. Basic First Aid*** • Aims of first aid & First aid and the law. • Dealing with an emergency, Resuscitation (basic CPR). • Recovery position, Initial top to toe assessment. • Hand washing and Hygiene • Types and Content of a First aid Kit B. ***First AID Technique*** • Dressings and Bandages. • Fast evacuation techniques (single rescuer). • Transport techniques. C. ***First aid related with respiratory system*** • Basics of Respiration.	2 (Theory) 10 (Practical)

	• No breathing or difficult breathing, Drowning, Choking, Strangulation and hanging, • Swelling within the throat, Suffocation by smoke or gases and Asthma. ***D. First aid related with Heart, Blood and Circulation*** • Basics of The heart and the blood circulation. • Chest discomfort, bleeding. ***D. First aid related with Wounds and Injuries*** • Type of wounds, Small cuts and abrasions • Head, Chest, Abdominal injuries • Amputation, Crush injuries, Shock ***E. First aid related with Bones, Joints Muscle related injuries*** • Basics of The skeleton, Joints and Muscles. • Fractures (injuries to bones).	
II	***F. First aid related with Nervous system and Unconsciousness*** • Basics of the nervous system. • Unconsciousness, Stroke, Fits – convulsions – seizures, Epilepsy. G. ***First aid related with Gastrointestinal Tract*** • Basics of The gastrointestinal system. • Diarrhea, Food poisoning. H. ***First aid related with Skin, Burns*** • Basics of The skin. • Burn wounds, Dry burns and scalds (burns from fire, heat and steam). • Electrical and Chemical burns, Sun burns, heat exhaustion and heatstroke. • Frost bites (cold burns), Prevention of burns, Fever and Hypothermia. ***I. First aid related with Poisoning*** • Poisoning by swallowing, Gases, Injection, Skin ***J. First aid related with Bites and Stings*** • Animal bites, Snake bites, Insect stings and bites ***K. First aid related with Sense organs*** • Basic of Sense organ. • Foreign objects in the eye, ear, nose or skin. • Swallowed foreign objects. ***L. Specific emergency satiation and disaster management*** • Emergencies at educational institutes and work • Road and traffic accidents. • Emergencies in rural areas. • Disasters and multiple casualty accidents. • Triage. ***M. Emergency Child birth***	2 (Theory) 10 (Practical)
III	***Basic Sex Education*** • Overview, ground rules, and a pre-test • Basics of Urinary system and Reproductive system. • Male puberty — physical and emotional changes • Female puberty — physical and emotional changes • Male-female similarities and differences • Sexual intercourse, pregnancy, and childbirth • Facts, attitudes, and myths about LGBTQ+ issues and identities • Birth control and abortion • Sex without love — harassment, sexual abuse, and rape • Prevention of sexually transmitted diseases.	9 (Theory)
IV	Mental Health and Psychological First Aid • What is Mental Health First Aid? • Mental Health Problems in the India • The Mental Health First Aid Action Plan • Understanding Depression and Anxiety Disorders • Crisis First Aid for Suicidal Behavior & Depressive symptoms • What is Non-Suicidal Self-Injury? • Non-crisis First Aid for Depression and Anxiety • Crisis First Aid for Panic Attacks, Traumatic events • Understanding Disorders in Which Psychosis may Occur • Crisis First Aid for Acute Psychosis	2 (Theory) 10 (Practical)

	• Understanding Substance Use Disorder • Crisis First Aid for Overdose, Withdrawal • Using Mental Health First Aid	

Suggested Readings:

- Indian First Aid Mannual-https://www.indianredcross.org/publications/FA-manual.pdf
- Red Cross First Aid/CPR/AED Instructor Manual
- https://mhfa.com.au/courses/public/types/youthedition4
- Finkelhor, D. (2009). The prevention of childhood sexual abuse. Durham, NH: Crimes Against Children Research Center. www.unh.edu/ccrc/pdf/CV192. pdf
- Kantor L. & Levitz N. (2017). Parents' views on sex education in schools: How much do Democrats and Republicans agree? PLoS ONE, 12 (7): e0180250.
- Orenstein, P. (2016). Girls and sex: Navigating the complicated new landscape. New York, NY: Harper.
- Schwiegershausen, E. (2015, May 28). The Cut. www.thecut.com/2015/05/most-women-are-catcalled-before-they-turn-17.html
- Wiggins, G. & McTighe, J. (2008). Understanding by design. Alexandra, VA: ASCD.
- https://marshallmemo.com/marshall-publications.php#8

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Assignments, Presentation, Group Discussion, and MCQ

Suggested equivalent online courses:

- https://www.redcross.org/take-a-class/first-aid/first-aid-training/first-aid-online
- https://www.firstaidforfree.com/
- https://www.coursera.org/learn/psychological-first-aid
- https://www.coursera.org/learn/mental-health

Further Suggestions:……..

Department of Higher Education
U.P. Government, Lucknow

National Education Policy-2020
Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities

Co-curricular course: Semester-3

Course Title: Human Values and Environment studies

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.), Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.

Syllabus Developed by:

S.No.	Name	Designation	Department	College University
1.	Dr. Ajai Prakash	Astt. Professor	Business Administration	University of Lucknow
2.	Dr. Manuka Khanna	Professor	Political Science	University of Lucknow
3.	Dr. Amita Kannuajia	Professor	Zoology	University of Lucknow
4.	Dr. Rashi Kesh	Sr. Astt. Professor	HRD, FMS	VBS Purvanchal University, Jaunpur
5.	Dr. Jyoti Prakash	Sr. Astt. Professor	Amity Inst. of Biotechnology	Amity University, Lucknow
6.	Prof. Nishant Kumar	Astt. Professor	Business Administration	Lucknow University, Lucknow

Syllabus: Human Values and Environment studies

Programme/Class: Certificate	Year: Second	Semester: Third
Co-Curricular Course		
Course Code: Z030301	Course Title: Human Values and Environment studies	

Course outcomes:

The mission of the course on Human Values and Environmental Studies is to create morally articulate solutions to be truthful and just and to become responsible towards humanity. The course seeks to establish a continuous interest in the learners to improve their thought process with intent to develop a new generation of responsible citizens capable of addressing complex challenges faced by the society due to disruptions in human interactions effecting human values. This course works towards

- Building fundamental knowledge of the interplay of markets, ethics, and law,
- Look at various challenges faced by individual to counter unethical issues
- Look at core concepts for business ethics
- Look at core concepts of anti-corruption
- Look at core concepts for a morally articulate solution evolver to management issues in general,
- Issues of sustainable development for a better environment.
- To know how environmental degradation has taken place.
- Be aware of negotiations and international efforts to save environment.
- How to develop sustainably?
- Efforts taken up by UN in Sustainable Development.
- Efforts taken by India in Sustainable Development.

- The course intends to create a sense of how to be more responsible towards the environment.

Upon finishing of the course students will be able to come up with using ethical reasoning for decision making and frame ethical issues as well as operationalise ethical choices. The course integrates various facets of human values and environment.

Credits: 2	
Max. Marks: 100	Min. Passing Marks:40

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 2-0-0

As the course requires two areas of Human Values and Environment Studies institutions can even opt for a parallel delivery

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures Total=30
I	**Human Values**- Introduction- Values, Characteristics, Types ,Developing Value system in Indian Organisation , Values in Business Management , value based Organisation , Trans –cultural Human values in Management. Swami Vivekananda's philosophy of Character Building, Gandhi's concept of Seven Sins, APJ Abdul Kalam view on role of parents and Teachers. **Human Values and Present Practices –** Issues : Corruption and Bribe , Privacy Policy in Web and Social Media, Cyber threats ,Online Shopping etc. Remedies **UK Bribery Act, Introduction to sustainable policies and practices in Indian Economy.** **Principles of Ethics** **Secular and Spiritual Values in Management- Introduction-** Secular and Spiritual values, features , Levels of value Implementation. Features of spiritual Values , **Corporate Social Responsibility-** Nature, Levels ,Phases and Models of CSR, Corporate Governance. CSR and Modern Business Tycoons Ratan Tata, Azim Premji and Bill Gates.	02 02 03
II	**Holistic Approach in Decision making-** Decision making**,** the decision making process , The Bhagavad Gita: Techniques in Management , Dharma and Holistic Management. **Discussion through Dilemmas** – Dilemmas in Marketing and Pharma Organisations, moving from Public to Private – monopoly context , Dilemma of privatisation, Dilemma on liberalization, Dilemma on social media and cyber security , Dilemma on Organic food , Dilemma on standardization ,Dilemma on Quality standards. **Case Studies**	03 03 02
III	Ecosystem: Concept, structure & functions of ecosystem : producer, consumer, decomposer, foodweb, food chain, energy flow, Ecological pyramids Conservation of Biodiversity- In-situ & Ex- situ conservation of biodiversity Role of individual in Pollution control Human Population & Environment Sustainable Development India and UN Sustainable Development Goals Concept of circular economy and entrepreneurship	7
IV	Environmental Laws? International Advancements in Environmental Conservation Role of National Green Tribunal Air Quality Index Importance of Indian Traditional knowledge on environment	8

	Bio assessment of Environmental Quality Environmental Management System Environmental Impact Assessment and Environmental Audit	

Suggested Readings:

1. A foundation course in Human Values and Professional Ethics by RR. Gaur, R. Sangal et.al
2. JUSTICE: What's the Right Thing to Do? Michael J. Sandel.
3. Human Values by A. N. Tripathi New Age International
4. Environmental Management by N.K. Uberoi
5. https://www.un.org/sustainabledevelopment/sustainable-development-goals/
6. https://www.india.gov.in/my-government/schemes
7. https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2010/23/contents
8. Daniel Kahneman, Thinking, Fast and Slow; Allen Lane Nov 2011 ISBN: 9780141918921

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

In addition to the theoretical inputs the course will be delivered through case studies and dilemmas. Assignments, Presentation, Group Discussions. This will instill in student a sense of decision making and practical learning. The course participants can be evaluated on the following structure.

- ➢ Assignments (10)
- ➢ Presentation (10)
- ➢ Attendance (5)
- ➢ Final exam (75)

Department of Higher Education
U.P. Government, Lucknow

National Education Policy-2020

Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities

Co-curricular course: Semester-4

Course Title: Physical Education and Yoga

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.), Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.

Syllabus Developed by:

Name	Designation	Department	College/ University
Dr. Sheel Dhar Dubey	Assistant Professor	Physical education	DDU Govt. PG Collage, Lucknow
Dr. Gunjan Shahi	Assistant Professor	Physical education	MBP Govt. PG Collage, Lucknow

Syllabus: Physical Education and Yoga

Programme: Certificate	Year: First	Semester: Forth
Co-Curricular Course		
Course Code: Z040401	Course Title: Physical Education and Yoga	
Course outcomes: Students will learn the introduction of Physical Education, Concept of fitness and wellness, Weight management and lifestyle of an individual. The student will also learn about the relation of Yoga with mental health and value Education. In this course student will also learn about the aspects of the Traditional games of India.		
Credits: 2	Compulsory	
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:	
Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 2-0-0		

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures Total=30
I	**Physical Education:** • Meaning, Definition, Aim and Objective. • Misconception About Physical Education. • Need, Importance and Scope of Physical Education in the Modern Society. • Physical Education Relationship with General Education. • Physical Education in India before Independence. Physical Education in India after Independence.	6 Theory

II	**Concept of Fitness and Wellness:** • Meaning, Definition and Importance of Fitness and Wellness. • Components of Fitness. • Factor Affecting Fitness and Wellness. **Weight Management:** • Meaning and Definition of Obesity. • Causes of Obesity. • Management of Obesity. • Health problems due to Obesity. **Lifestyle:** • Meaning, Definition, Importance of Lifestyle. • Factor affecting Lifestyle. • Role of Physical activity in the maintains of Healthy Lifestyle.	5 Theory 3 Practical
III	**Yoga and Meditation**: • Historical aspect of yoga. • Definition, types scopes & importance of yoga. • Yoga relation with mental health and value education. • Yoga relation with Physical Education and sports. • Definition of Asana, differences between asana and physical exercise. • Definition and classification of pranayama. • Difference between pranayama and deep breathing. • **Practical**: Asana, Suraya-Namaskar, Bhujang Asana, Naukasana, Halasana, Vajrasan, Padmasana, Shavasana, Makrasana, Dhanurasana, Tad Asana. Pranayam: Anulom, Vilom.	2 Theory 6 Practical

IV	**Traditional Games of India:**
	• Meaning.
	• Types of Traditional Games-
	  - Gilli- Danda
	  - Kanche
	  - Stapu
	  - Gutte, etc.
	• Importance/ Benefits of Traditional Games.
	• How to Design Traditional Games.
	Recreation in Physical Education:
	• Meaning, Definition of Recreation.
	• Scope and Importance of Recreation.
	• General Principles of Recreation.
	• Types of Recreational Activities.
	• Aerobics and Zumba.(Fir India Movement)
		2 Theory
		6 Practical

Suggested Readings:

- Singh, Ajmer, Physical Education and Olympic Abhiyan, "Kalayani Publishers", New Delhi, Revised Addition, 2006
- Patel, Shri krishna, Physical Education, "Agrawal Publishers", Agra, 2014-15
- Panday, Preeti, Sharirik Shiksha Sankalan, " Khel Sanskriti Prakashan, Kanpur

- Kamlesh M.L., “Physical Education, Facts and foundations”, Faridabad P.B. Publications.
- B.K.S. Yengar, "Light and Yog. Yoga Deepika", George Allen of Unwin Ltd., London,1981.
- BrajBilari Nigam, Yoga Power "TheKpath of Personal achievement" Domen and Publishers, New Delhi, 2001.
- Indira Devi, "Yoga for You", Gibbs, Smith Publishers, Salt Lake City, 2002 Domenand Publishers, New Delhi - 2001.
- Jack Peter, "Yoga Master the Yogic Powers", Abhishek Publications, Chandigarh, 2004.
- Janice Jerusalim, "A Guide To Yoga" Parragon Bath, Baiihe-2004.
- **नारंग**, **प्रियंका**, **परम्परागत भारतीय खेल**, **" स्पोर्ट्स पब्लिकेशन"** , **नई दिल्ली**, 2007

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

- Assignments (10)
- Presentation (10)
- Attendance (5)
- Final exam (75)

Suggested equivalent online courses:

- IGNOU.
- Rajarshi Tandan Open University.

Further Suggestions:……..

Department of Higher Education
U.P. Government, Lucknow

National Education Policy-2020
Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities

Co-curricular course: Semester-5

Course Title: Analytic Ability and Digital Awareness

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.), Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.

Syllabus Developed by:

S. N.	Name	Designation	Department	College/ University
1	Dr. Raj Kumar	Head	Mathematics, Faculty of Engg. & Technology	Veer Bahadur Singh Purvanchal Univ. Jaunpur-222003 UP
2	Prof. Ashutosh Gupta	Director/ Professor	School of Science	U.P.Rajarshi Tandon Open University, Prayagraj
3	Prof. Manu Pratap Singh	Professor	Dept. of Computer Science	Dr. B. R. Ambedkar University, Agra
4	Dr. Brajesh Kumar	Associate Professor	Dept. of CS & IT	MJP Rohilkhand University, Bareilly

Co-Curricular Course name: Analytic Ability and Digital Awareness

Programme/Class: **Bachelor of Science**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Fifth**
Subject: Co-Curricular Course		
Course Code: Z050501	Course Title: **Analytic Ability and Digital Awareness**	

Course outcomes (Analytic Ability):

CO 1: Familiarize with analogy, number system, set theory and its applications, number system andpuzzles.

CO 2: To understand the basics of Syllogism, figure problems, critical and analytical reasoning.

CO 3: Familiarize with word processing application and worksheet .

CO 4: To understand the basics of web surfing and cyber security.

Credits: **2**	**Co-Curricular**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **2-0-0**

Unit	Topic	No. of Lectures
I	Alphabet test, Analogy, Arithmetic Reasoning, Blood relations, Coding and Decoding, Inequalities, Logical Venn diagram, Seating Arrangements, Puzzles and Missing numbers	6L+2T+0P
II	Syllogism, Pattern completion and figure series, Embeded Figure and counting of figures, Cube & Dice, Paper cutting and folding, Data sufficiency, Course of Action, Critical Reasoning, Analytical and decision making	5L+2T+0P
III	**Computer Basics:** Block diagram of Digital Computer, Classification of Computers, Memory System, Primary storage, Auxiliary memory, Cache memory, Computer Software (System/Application Software), **MS Word Basics:** The word screen, Getting to word documents, typing and Revising text, Finding and Replacing, Editing and Proofing tools, Formatting text characters, Formatting Paragraph, Document templates., Page set up, tables, Mail Merge, Macros, protecting documents, printing a document.	2T+3P+3P

	MS-Excel Introduction, Worksheet basics, Creating worksheet, Heading information, Data & Text, Date & Time, Alphanumeric values, Saving & quitting worksheet, Opening and moving around in an existing worksheet, Toolbars and Menus, Excel shortcut and function keys, Working with single and multiple workbook, Working with formulae & cell referencing, Auto sum, coping formulae, Absolute & relative addressing, Worksheet with ranges, Formatting of worksheet, Previewing & Printing worksheet, Graphs and charts, Database, Creating and using macros, Multiple worksheets- concepts **Introduction of Open Source Applications:** LibreOffice, OpenOffice and Google Docs etc.	
IV	**Web Surfing:** An Overview: working of Internet, Browsing the Internet, E-Mail, Components of E-Mail, Address Book, Troubleshooting in E-Mail, Browsers: Netscape Navigator, Microsoft Internet Explorer, Google Chrome, Mozilla Firefox, Tor, Search Engines lik Google, DuckDuckGo etc, Visiting web sites: Downloading. **Cyber Security:** Introduction to Information System, Type of information system, CIA model of Information Characteristics, Introduction to Information Security, Need of Information Security, Cyber Security, phishing, spamming, fake news, general issues related to cyber security, Business need, Ethical and Professional issues of security.	3P+ 4T

Suggested Readings:

1. Sharma, A., "How to prepare for Data Interpretation and Logical Reasoning for the CAT" McGraw Hill Education Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi, India, 2011, Ed. 5, ISBN 978 2007 070 481
2. Aggarwal, R.S., "A Modern Approach to Verbal and Non-verbal Reasoning" S. ChandPublishers New Delhi, India, 2010, ISBN 10: 8121905516
3. Madan , Sushila, Introduction to Essential tools, Jain Book Agency, New Delhi/India, 2009, 5th ed..
4. Goel, Anita, Computer Fundamentals, Pearson Education, India, 2012
5. Michael E. Whitman and Herbert J. Mattord, "Principles of Information Security," Sixth Edition, Cengage Learning, 2017

Note: Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:
"Co-Curricular"

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: **Max. Marks: 25**

1. **Assessment Type: Class Tests (Max. Marks 14)**
   Suggested Usage:
   Include all types of questions-essay, short answer, objective; Design to test all levels of domain; Exam Blue Print be prepared to ensure inclusion of all types & levels of questions and proper sampling of content; Marking Criteria made known to students; Teacher should provide written feedback selectively and discuss answers in the class; Only Role/Code numbers , not names be written to avoid bias in marking; Display of model answer copies.

   After Completion of Unit I and Unit II, a first class test of max. marks of 7 shall be conducted.
   After Completion of Unit III and IV, a second class test of max. marks of 7 shall be conducted.
   If any student does not appear in any one or both class test, a makeup test shall be conducted of max. marks of 5 instead of total 14 marks.
2. **Assessment Type: Quizzes/ Objective Tests / Recognition Type (such as MCQs; True or False; Matching; Classifying) /Recall Type -Filling Blanks; One word / PhraseAnswers (Max Marks: 5)**
   Suggested Usage: Teachers be trained in construction, advantages, disadvantages and precautions while preparing different types of objective items; Go beyond factual information to High Order Thinking (HOT) Skills. It shall be "End of the class quiz".
3. **Assessment Type: Assignments (Max Marks: 4)**
   Suggested Usage: Some class assignments shall be given to students at the end of each Unit. Note making techniques be taught to students; Not just direct questions from notes, but application analysis and synthesis of that knowledge.
4. **Assessment Type: Group Discussion (Max. marks: 2)**

Course prerequisites:None

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions: None

Department of Higher Education
U.P. Government, Lucknow

National Education Policy-2020
Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities

Co-curricular course: Semester-6

Course Title: Communication Skills and Personality Development

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.), Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.

Syllabus Developed by:

S.N.	Name	Designation	Department	College/ University
1	Dr. Rachana Singh	Associate Professor	Psychology	Agra College, Agra
2	Dr. Ritu Narang	Assi. Professor	Dept. of Business Admin.	Lucknow University, U.P.
3	Mrs. Abha Chaudhary	Senior Trainer - India	Grooming and Personality Development	Aero Aviation Academy, Chandigarh

Co-curricular Certificate course 'Communication Skills and Personality Development'

Programme: Certificate	Year: Third	Semester: Sixth
Co-Curricular Course		
Course Code: Z060601	Course Title: Communication Skills and Personality Development	

Course outcomes:

- To understand the concept of Personality.
- To learn what personal grooming pertains.
- To learn to make good resume and prepare effectively for interview.
- To learn to perform effectively in group discussions.
- To explore communication beyond language.
- To learn to manage oneself while communicating.
- To acquire good communication skills and develop confidence.

Credits: 2	Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:
Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 2-0-0	

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures Total=30
I	***PERSONALITY AND PERSONAL GROOMING*** Understanding Personality • Definition and Meaning of Personality • Types of Personality • Components of Personality • Determinants of Personality • Assessment of Personality Grooming Self • Dress for success • Make up & skin care • Hair care & styles for formal look • Art of accessorizing • Oral Hygiene	7 All topics will include practical learning
II	***INTERVIEW PREPARATION AND GROUP DISCUSSION*** • Meaning and Types of Interview [Face to Face, Telephonic, Video] • Interview procedure [Opening, Listening, Closure] • Preparation for Interview • Resume Writing • LinkedIn Etiquette • Meaning and methods of Group Discussion • Procedure of Group Discussion. • Group Discussion simulation • Group discussion common error	8 Mock Interviews Included
III	***BODY LANGUAGE AND BEHAVIOUR*** • Concept of human behavior • Individual and group behavior • Developing Self-Awareness • Behaviour and body language • Dimensions of body language: Proxemics Haptics Oculesics Paralanguage Kinesics Sign Language Chromatics Chronemics Olfactics • Cultural differences in Body Language • Business Etiquette & Body language • Body Language in the Post Corona Era • Virtual Meeting Etiquette • Social Media Etiquette	7

IV	***ART OF GOOD COMMUNICATION*** • Communication Process • Verbal and Non-verbal communication • 7 C's of effective communication • Barriers to communication • Paralinguistics Pitch Tone Volume Vocabulary Word stress Pause • Types of communication Assertive Aggressive Passive Aggressive • Listening Skills • Questioning Skills • Art of Small Talk • Email Writing	8

Suggested Readings:

1. Cloninger, S.C., "Theories of Personality : Understanding Person", Pearson, New York, 2008, 5th edition.
2. Luthans F, "Organizational Behaviour", McGraw Hill, New York, 2005, 12th edition.
3. Barron, R.A. & Brian D, "Social Psychology", Prentice Hall of India, 1998, 8th edition.
4. Adler R.B., Rodman G. & Hutchinson C.C. , "Understanding Human Communication", Oxford University Press : New York, 2011.
5. Suggestive digital platforms web links-

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION
U.P. GOVERNMENT, LUCKNOW

National Education Policy-2020
Common Minimum Syllabus
for all U.P. State Universities and Colleges
For the first three years of
Higher Education (UG)

PROPOSED STRUCTURE OF SYLLABUS

BOTANY

(FACULTY OF SCIENCE)

SUBJECT: BOTANY

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Syllabus Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.) Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.
Supervisory Committee-Science Faculty		
Dr. Vijay Kumar Singh	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Agra College, Agra
Dr. Santosh Singh	Dean, Dept. of Agriculture	Mahatma Gandhi Kashi Vidhyapeeth, Varanasi
Dr. Baby Tabussam	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Govt. Raza P.G. College Rampur, U.P.
Dr. Sanjay Jain	Associate Professor, Dept. of Statistics	St. John's College, Agra

Syllabus Developed by:

S.No.	Name	Designation	Department	College/University
1.	Dr Seema Bhadauria	Head & Associate Professor	Botany & Biotechnology	R B S College, Agra
2.	Dr Shweta Shekhar	Assistant Professor	Botany	*DDU Gorakhpur University, Gorakhpur*
3.	Dr Himshikha Yadav	Assistant Professor	Botany	VRALGM Degree College, Bareilly

Semester-wise Titles of the Papers in B.Sc. (Botany)					
Year	**Sem.**	**Course Code**	**Paper Title**	**Theory/ Practical**	**Credits**
Certificate Course In Microbial Technology & Applied Botany					
FIRST YEAR	I	B040101T	**Microbiology & Plant Pathology**	Theory	4
		B040102P	**Techniques in Microbiology &Plant Pathology**	Practical	2
	II	B040201T	**Archegoniates &Plant Architecture**	Theory	4
		B040202P	**Land Plants Architecture**	Practical	2
Diploma in Plant Identification, Utilization & Ethnomedicine					
SECOND YEAR	III	B040301T	**Flowering Plants Identification &Aesthetic Characteristics**	Theory	4
		B040302P	**Plant Identification technology**	Practical	2
	IV	B040401T	**Economic Botany, Ethnomedicine & Phytochemistry**	Theory	4
		B040402P	**Commercial Botany & Phytochemical Analysis**	Practical	2
Bachelor of Science					
THIRD YEAR	V	B040501T	**Plant Physiology, Metabolism & Biochemistry**	Theory	4
		B040502T	**Molecular Biology & Bioinformatics**	Theory	4
		B040503P	**Experiments in physiology, Biochemistry & molecular biology**	Practical	2
		B040504R	***Project-I**	Practical	3
	VI	B040601T	**Cytogenetics, Plant Breeding & Nanotechnology**	Theory	4
		B040602T	**Ecology & Environment**	Theory	4
		B040603P	**Cytogenetics, Conservation & Environment management**	Practical	2
		B040604R	***Project-II**	Practical	3

Subject prerequisites:

1. To study Botany, a student must have had the subject Biology/Biotechnology learnt at 10+2 level.
2. Keen interest in plants and plant-related research, Potential in mathematics, biology and chemistry
3. Skills and aptitude for scientific study and research
4. Creativity and good comprehension while working on scientific procedures and research
5. Computer aptitude.

COURSE INTRODUCTION

The new curriculum of B.Sc. in Science (Botany) offers essential knowledge and technical skills to study plants in a holistic manner. Students would be trained in all areas of plant biology using a unique combination of core, elective and vocational papers with significant inter-disciplinary components.
Students would be exposed to cutting-edge technologies that are currently used in the study of plant life forms, their evolution and interactions with other organisms within the ecosystem. Students would also become aware of the social and environmental significance of plants and their relevance to the national economy.
B.Sc. Botany Programme covers academic activities within the classroom sessions along with practical concepts at laboratory sessions. Infield, outstation activities and projects are also required to be organized for real-life experience and learning.
Candidates who have curiosity in plants kingdom, ecosystem, love exploring exotic places and wish to work as researchers or professions like Botanist, Conservationist, Ecologist, etc. can choose B.Sc. Botany course.

Programme outcomes (POs):

Transformed curriculum shall develop educated outcome-oriented candidature, fostered with discovery-learning, equipped with practice & skills to deal practical problems and versed with recent pedagogical trends in education including e-learning, flipped class and hybrid learning to develop into responsible citizen for nation-building and transforming the country towards the future with their knowledge gained in the field of plant science.

PO 1	CBCS syllabus with a combination of general and specialized education shall introduce the concepts of breadth and depth in learning
PO2	Shall produce competent plant biologists who can employ and implement their gained knowledge in basic and applied aspects that will profoundly influence the prevailing paradigm of agriculture, industry, healthcare and environment to provide sustainable development.
PO 3	Will increase the ability of critical thinking, development of scientific attitude, handling of problems and generating solutions, improve practical skills, enhance communication skill, social interaction, increase awareness in judicious use of plant resources by recognizing the ethical value system.
PO 4	The training provided to the students will make them competent enough for doing jobs in Govt. and private sectors of academia, research and industry along with graduate preparation for national as well as international competitive examinations, especially UGC-CSIR NET, UPSC Civil Services Examination, IFS, NSC, FCI, BSI, FRI etc.
PO 5	Certificate and diploma courses are framed to generate self- entrepreneurship and self-employability, if multi exit option is opted.
PO 6	Lifelong learning be achieved by drawing attention to the vast world of knowledge of plants and their domestication.

Programme specific outcomes (PSOs):

B.Sc. I Year / Certificate course in Microbial Technology & Classical Botany

This Programme imparts knowledge on various fields of plant biology through teaching, interactions and practical classes. It shall maintain a balance between the traditional botany and modern science for shifting it towards the frontier areas of plant sciences with applied approach. This syllabus has been drafted to enable the learners to prepare them for self-entrepreneurship and employment in various fields including academics as well as competitive exams. Students would gain wide knowledge in following aspects:

1. Diversity of plants and microbes, their habitat, morphology, architecture and reproduction.

2. Plant disease causing microbes, symptoms & control.

3. Economic value of plants and their use in Human Welfare.

Programme specific outcomes (PSOs):

B.Sc. II Year/ (Diploma in Plant Identification, Utilization & Ethnomedicine)

This course provides a broad understanding of identifying, growing and using plants. This course is primarily aimed to introduce people to the richness of plant diversity found in surrounding areas. Lecture sessions are designed to cover fundamental topics concerning classification of plants and their utilization required for understanding the flora and vegetation. Practical sessions are organized following theory for easy understanding of the various parts of the plants, structural organization of floral parts and diversity therein. Participants are taken to different locations covering a variety of habitats and forest types to acquaint them with the native flora. in the long run, will contribute towards building momentum for

people's participation in environmental conservation without compromising on academic rigor and our rich wealth of knowledge inherited over generations.

1. The course will cover conventional topics in Field Botany like Evolutionary History & Diversity of plants, Complete Morphology, Nomenclature of plants, Systems of Classification, Keys to important Families of Flowering Plants, Field Data Collection & Herbarium Techniques.

2. The course is designed to become a commercial crop grower, florist, protected cultivator, green belt plant advisor to industries, pharmacologist & taxonomist.

Programme specific outcomes (PSOs):
B.Sc. III Year / Bachelor of Science

The learning outcomes of a three years graduation course are aligned with programme learning outcomes but these are specific to-specific courses offered in a program. The core courses shall be the backbone of this framework whereas discipline electives, generic electives and skill enhancement courses would add academic excellence in the subject together with a multi-dimensional and multidisciplinary approach.

1. Understanding of plant classification systematics, evolution, ecology, developmental biology, physiology, biochemistry, plant interactions with microbes and insects, morphology, anatomy, reproduction, genetics and molecular biology of various life-forms.

2. This course is suitable to produce expertise in conservation biology like ex-situ conservation, response to habitat change, genotype characterization and reproductive biology.

3.Understanding of various analytical techniques of plant sciences, use of plants as industrial resources or as a human livelihood support system and is well versed with the use of transgenic technologies for basic and applied research in plants.

4. Understanding of various life forms of plants, morphology, anatomy, reproduction, genetics, microbiology, molecular biology, recombinant DNA technology, transgenic technology and use of bioinformatics tools and databases and the application of statistics to biological data**.**

5. Entrepreneurship Skill Development, Understand the issues of environmental contexts and sustainable development, Inculcation of human values,

6. Strengthen mathematical and computational skills. Enable students to use ICT & AI effectively.

7. Develop good skills in the laboratory such as observation and evaluation by the use of modern tools and technology.

PSO 1	Understanding the nature and basic concepts of all the plant groups, their metabolism, components at the molecular level, biochemistry, taxonomy and ecology. The course will make them aware of natural resources and the environment and the importance of conserving it. Hands-on training in various fields will develop practical skills, handling equipment and laboratory use along with collection and interpretation of biological materials and data. Knowledge gained through theoretical and lab-based experiments will generate technical personnel in various priority areas such as genetics, cell and molecular biology, plant systematics and biotechnology.

PSO 2	Botanists are able to contribute to all these fields and therefore, are mainly employed with educational institutions, government or public sectors or companies in industries, such as agriculture or forestry, oil, chemical, biotechnology, geological survey, environmental protection, drugs, genetic research, plant resources laboratories, plant health inspection services, lumber and paper, food, fermentation, nursery, fruit and so on. Jobs available as a botanist: •Microbiologist, plant pathologist, Taxonomist • Plant Physiologist • Plant Biochemist • Researcher • Mycologist • Ecologist • Weed Scientist • Palaeobotanist • Conservationist • Fruit Grower • Morphologist • Cytologist • Ethnobotanist • Plant geneticists etc.
PSO 3	Inculcate strong fundamentals on modern and classical aspects of Botany, understand knowledge of Botany is an essential pre-requisite for the pursuit of many applied sciences. It will facilitate students for taking up and shaping a successful career in Botany and allied sciences.
PSO 4	Introduction of research project will inculcate research aptitude and passion for higher education and scientific research.

	Proposed Year wise Structure of B.Sc. in Botany (CORE / ELECTIVE COURSES & PROJECTS)										
	Subject: **Botany**										**Total Credits /hrs/**
Course/ Entry –Exit levels	**Year**	**Sem.**	**Paper 1**	**Credit/ hrs**	**Paper 2**	**Credit/ hrs**	**Paper 3**	**Credits /hrs**	**Research Project**	**Credit/**	
Certificate Course In Microbial Technology & Applied Botany	**I**	**I**	**Microbiology & Plant Pathology**	4/60	**Techniques in Microbiology & Plant Pathology**	2/60	--		Nil	Nil	6/120
		II	**Archegoniates & Plant Architecture**	4/60	**Land Plants Architecture**	2/60	--		Nil	Nil	6/120
Diploma in Plant Identification, Utilization & Ethnomedicine	**II**	**III**	**Flowering Plants Identification & Aesthetic Characteristics**	4/60	**Plant Identification technology**	2/60	--		Nil	Nil	6/120
		IV	**Economic Botany, Ethnomedicine & Phytochemistry**	4/60	**Commercial Botany & Phytochemical Analysis**	2/60	-		Nil	Nil	6/120
Bachelor of Science		**V**	**Plant Physiology, Metabolism & Biochemistry**	4/60	**Molecular Biology & Bioinformatics**	4/60	**Experiments in physiology, Biochemistry &**	2/60	***Project-I**	3/45	13/205

	III						**molecular biology**				
		VI	**Cytogenetics, Plant Breeding & nanotechnology**	4/60	**Ecology & Environment**	4/60	**Cytogenetics, Conservation & Environment management**	2/60	***Project- II**	3/45	13/205
Comments	**Total Credits/Hrs. / lectures: (Credits can be earned from On-line Portals of UGC to create Academic Bank and 15% of the topics of each paper can be taught by on-line/ Virtual/ ICT based as per choice of the Institution)** *** Suggestive List of Projects mentioned in Detailed Paper Syllabus**										**50/890**

Botany Course is One of the Major Subjects for Biology Students and Minor or Elective for students of other faculties
Second Major Subject Can be Zoology/ Biotechnology /Microbiology
Third Major Subject can be from Science or Any other faculty of UGC /AICTE – (Arts/ Agriculture/ Education/ law/ Commerce)
Fourth Subject is Minor or Elective to be selected from any one of other Faculties as per student's own interest
One Vocational Course has to be opted from the list given in Syllabus as per NSDC guidelines
One Co-curricular Course is compulsory

Internal Assessment & External Assessment

Internal Assessment	Marks	External Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**	Viva Voce on Practicals	10
Quiz	**5**	Report of Botanical Excursion/ Lab Visits/Industrial training/ Survey/Collection/ Models	10
Seminar	**7**	Table work / Experiments	45
Assignments (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination/ Botanical Excursion/ Lab Visits/Industrial training)	**8**	Practical Record File	10
TOTAL *** Botanical Excursion/ Lab Visits/Industrial training Is compulsory**	**25**		**75**

DETAIL SYLLABUS FOR CERTIFICATE COURSE IN MICROBIAL TECHNOLOGY & CLASSICAL BOTANY OR B.Sc.-I

CERTIFICATE COURSE IN MICROBIAL TECHNOLOGY & CLASSICAL BOTANY / B.Sc.-I			
Programme: ***Certificate Course in Microbial Technology & Classical Botany***		Year: **I**	Semester: **I/Paper-I**
Subject: **Botany**			
Course Code: B040101T	Course Title: **Microbiology & Plant Pathology**		

Course outcomes: After the completion of the course the students will be able to:

1. Develop understanding about the classification and diversity of different microbes including viruses, Algae, Fungi & Lichens & their economic importance.
2. Develop conceptual skill about identifying microbes, pathogens, biofertilizers & lichens.
3. Gain knowledge about developing commercial enterprise of microbial products.
4. Learn host –pathogen relationship and disease management.
5. Learn Presentation skills (oral & writing) in life sciences by usage of computer & multimedia.
6. Gain Knowledge about uses of microbes in various fields.
7. Understand the structure and reproduction of certain selected bacteria algae, fungi and lichens
8. Gain Knowledge about the economic values of this lower group of plant community.

Credits: **4**	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **4-0-0**

Unit	Topic	No. of Lectures (60 hrs)

I	**A. Introduction to Indian ancient, Vedic and heritage Botany and contribution of Indian Botanists, in context with the holistic development of modern science and technology, has to be taught, practiced and assessed via class interaction/ assignments / self-study mentioned under Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE).** **B. Microbial Techniques & instrumentation** Microscopy – Light, phase contrast, electron, scanning and transmission electron microscopy, staining techniques for light microscopy, sample preparation for electron microscopy. Common equipment of microbiology lab and principle of their working – autoclave, oven, laminar air flow, centrifuge. Colorimetry and spectrophotometry, immobilization methods, fermentation and fermenters.	**8**
II	**Microbial world** Cell structure of Eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells, Gram positive and Gram-negative bacteria, Structure of a bacteria; Bacterial Chemotaxis and Quorum sensing, Bacterial Growth curve, factors affecting growth of microbes; measurement of growth; Batch culture, fed batch culture and continuous culture; Synchronous growth of microbes; Sporulation and reproduction and recombination in bacteria. Viruses, general characteristics, viral culture, Structure of viruses, Bacteriophages, Structure of T4 &, λ-phage; Lytic and Lysogenic cycles, viroid, Prions & mycoplasma & phytoplasma, Actinomycetes & plasmids and their economic uses.	**8**
III	**Phycology** Range of thallus organization in Algae, Pigments, Reserve food –Reproduction - Classification and life cycle of – *Nostoc, Chlorella, Volvox, Hydrodictyon, Oedogonium, Chara; Sargassum, Ectocarpus, Polysiphonia.* Economic importance of algae - Role of algae in soil fertility- biofertilizer – Nitrogen fixation- Symbiosis; Commercial products of algae –biofuel, Agar.	**7**
IV	**Mycology** General characteristics, nutrition, life cycle, Economic importance of Fungi, Classification upto class. Distinguishing characters of Myxomycota: General characters of Mastigomycotina, Zygomycota: *Rhizopus*, **Ascomycota:** *Saccharomyces, Penicillium, Peziza.* **Basidiomycotina:** *Ustilago, Puccinia, Agaricus;* **Deuteromycotina:** *Fusarium, Alternaria*. Heterothallism, Physiological specialization, Heterokaryosis & Parasexuality.	**7**
V	**Mushroom Cultivation, Lichenology & Mycorrhiza** Mushroom cultivation. General account of lichens, reproduction and significance; *Mycorrhiza: ectomycorrhiza* and *endomycorrhiza* and their significance.	**7**
VI	**Plant Pathology** Disease concept, Symptoms, Etiology & causal complex, Primary and secondary inoculum, Infection, Pathogenicity and pathogenesis, Koch's Postulates. Mechanism of infection (Brief idea about Pre-penetration, Penetration and Post-penetration), Disease cycle (monocyclic, polycyclic and polyetic). Defense mechanism with special reference to Phytoalexin, Resistance- Systemic acquired and Induced systemic fungicides- Bordeaux mixture, Lime Sulphur, Tobacco decoction, Neem cake & oil	**7**
VII	**Diseases and Control** Symptoms, Causal organism, Disease cycle and Control measures of – Early & Late Blight of Potato, False Smut of Rice/ Brown spot of rice, Black Stem Rust of Wheat, *Alternaria* spot' and 'White rust of Crucifers, Red Rot of Sugarcane, Wilting of Arhar, Mosaic diseases on tobacco and cucumber, yellow vein mosaic of bhindi; Citrus Canker, Little leaf of brinjal; Damping off of seedlings, Disease management: Quarantine, Chemical, Biological, Integrated pest disease management	**8**

VIII	**Applied Microbiology** Food fermentations and food produced by microbes, amino acids, Production of antibiotics, enzymes, vitamins, alcoholic beverages, organic acid & genetic recombinant vaccines. Mass production of bacterial biofertilizers, blue green algae, *Azolla* and *mycorrhiza*. Plant growth promoting rhizobacteria & biopesticides— *Trichoderma sp.* and *Pseudomonas*, Single cell proteins, Organic farming inputs, Microbiology of water, Bioploymers, Bioindicators, biosensors, Bioremediation, Production of biofuels, biodegradation of pollutants and biodeterioration of materials & Cultural Property.	**8**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. 1.□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ (□□□□□□□□) □□□□□□, कवक□□□□□□□ ,□□□□□□□, □□□□□□□, □□□□□□□□□□□□□ ,□□□□□□□□□□□□□ , □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□- □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ : □□□□□ - □□□□□ , □□□□□□ व □□□□ □□□□□□□□: □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ ,□□□□□
2. □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ कवक□□□ □□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□ धनकर□bd publisher 2019
3. □□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□ □□□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□ □□ सनत□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□ 2018 □□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□
4. □□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□ : □□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□ 2012
5. □□ □□□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□ □□ सनत□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□ 2018. □□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□
6. □□□□□ □□□□□□ 2020. □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□, कवक□□□ □□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□
7. □□□□□□□□ □□□□□ 2020. □□□□□ □□□□: □□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□□
8. Microbiology Fundamental and Applications (hindi) (pb)
9. ISBN: 9788188826230 Edition: 03Year : 2016Author : Dr. Purohit SS , Dr. Deo Publisher : Student Edition Language : Hindi
10. □□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□-□□□□: Definitional Dictionary of Plant Pathology. Publisher Commission for Scientific and Technical Terminology.
11. Modern Microbiology (hindi) (hb) ISBN: 9788177543599Edition : 1Year : 2018Author : Dr. Purohit SS , Dr. Singh T Publisher : Agrobios (India)
12. Suggested books "Plant pathology by R.S. Mehrotra, Tata McGraw-Hill Education" are included in reading resources list

Unit-I A:

i. *https://indianculture.gov.in/rarebooks/economic-botany-india*
https://www.infinityfoundation.com/mandala/t_es/t_es_tiwar_botany_frameset.htm

ii. *https://www.researchgate.net/publication/335715457_Ancient_Indian_rishi's_Sages_knowledge_of_botany_and_medicinal_plants_since_Vedic_period_was_much_older_than_the_period_of_Theophrastus_A_case_study-_who_was_the_actual_father_of_botany*

iii. *https://www.scribd.com/presentation/81269920/Botany-of-Ancient-India*

iv. *https://insa.nic.in/writereaddata/UpLoadedFiles/IJHS/Vol17_2_17_PKBhattacharyya.pdf*

v. *http://wgbis.ces.iisc.ernet.in/biodiversity/sahyadri/wgbis_info/botany_history.pdf*

vi Ancient Botany (Sciences of Antiquity) Paperback – 1 October 2015by Gavin Hardy (Author), Laurence Totelin (Author)

vii. https://www.plantsdiseases.com/p/symptoms.html

viii. https://www.plantsdiseases.com/p/pathogenic-diseases-in-plants.html

UNIT-I B.

1. Kumar, H.D. (1999). Introductory Phycology. Affiliated East-West. Press Pvt. Ltd. Delhi. 2nd edition.
2. Tortora, G.J., Funke, B.R., Case, C.L. (2010). Microbiology: An Introduction, Pearson Benjamin Cummings, U.S.A. 10th edition.
3. Sethi, I.K. and Walia, S.K. (2011). Text book of Fungi & Their Allies, MacMillan Publishers Pvt. Ltd., Delhi.
4. Aggarwal, S. K. 2009. Foundation Course in Biology, A one books Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
5. Aneja, K. R. 1993. Experiments in Microbiology, Pathology and Tissue Culture, Vishwa Prakashan, NewDelhi.
6. Annie Ragland, 2012. Algae and Bryophytes, Saras Publication, Kanyakumari, India.
7. Basu, A. N. 1993. Essentials of Plant Viruses, Vectors and Plant diseases, New Age International, New Delhi.
8. Chopra. G. L. 1984. A text book of Algae, Rastogi publications, Meerut,India.
9. Desikachari, T. V. 1959. Cyanophyta, ICAR, New Delhi.
10. Dubey, R. C. and Maheshwari. D.K. 2012. Practical Microbiology, S. Chand & Company, Pvt. Ltd., NewDelhi.
11. Fritsch, R. E. 1977. Structure and Reproduction of Algae, Cambridge University Press, London.
12. Kodo, C.I. and Agarwal, H.O.1972. Principles and techniques in Plant Virology, Van Nostrand, Reinhold Company, New York.
13. Agrios, G.N. (1997). Plant Pathology, 4th edition. Cambridge, U.K.: Academic Press.
14. Alexopoulos, C.J., Mims, C.W., Blackwell, M. (1996). Introductory Mycology, 4th edition. Singapore, Singapore: John Wiley & Sons.
15. Sethi, I.K. and Walia, S.K. (2011). Text book of Fungi and Their Allies. Noida, U.P.: Macmillan Publishers India Ltd.
16. Reven, F.H., Evert, R. F., Eichhorn, S.E. (1992). Biology of Plants. New York, NY: W.H. Freeman and Company.
17. Sharma, P.D. (2011). Plant Pathology. Meerut, U.P.: Rastogi Publication.
18. Webster, J., Weber, R. (2007). Introduction to Fungi, 3rd edition. Cambridge, U.K.: Cambridge University Press..
19. Pandey B.P. 2001. College Botany Volume 1, S Chand & Company Pvt.Ltd, New Delhi.
20. Pandey. B.P. 2014 Modern Practical Botany, (Vol-I) S. Chand and Company Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
21. Pelzar, 1963. Microbiology, Tata Mc Graw Hill, New Delhi
22. Rangaswamy, G. 2009, Disease of Crop Plants in India, Prientice Hall of India, New Delhi.
23. Sambamurty. A.V.S.S. 2006, A Text book of Algae, I. K. International Publishing House, Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
24. Sharma, P. D. 2012, Microbiology and Plant Pathology, Rastogi Publication Pvt Ltd., Meerut, India.
25. Singh, R. P. 2007. Microbial Taxonomy and Culture Techniques, Kalyani Publication, New Delhi.
26. Smith. G. M. 1996. Cryptogamic Botany Volume I, Tata Mc Graw Hill, New Delhi.
27. Sundar Rajan. S. 2010.College Botany Volume I, Himalaya Publications, Mumbai.
28. Vashishta, B.R. Sinha, A.K. and Singh, V. P. 1991. Algae, S. Chand and Company, Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Open to all but special for B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Microbiology, B.Sc. Agriculture, B.A. (Curators), B.A. Archaeology, B.A. Geology, BAMS.

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

Course prerequisites:

Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Biotech/ Forestry/ Microbiology/Gardening /biomedical Science.

Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class

Other Requisites: Video collection, Books, CDs, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts

Suggested equivalent online courses:

https://indianculture.gov.in/rarebooks/economic-botany-india
https://community.plantae.org/tags/mooc
futurelearn.com/courses/teaching-biology-inspiring-students-with-plants-in-science
https://www.coursera.org/courses?query=plants
http://egyankosh.ac.in/handle/123456789/53530
https://www.classcentral.com/tag/microbiology
https://www.edx.org/learn/microbiology
https://www.mooc-list.com/tags/microbiology
https://www.udemy.com/topic/microbiology/
https://ucmp.berkeley.edu/bacteria/bacteria.html
https://www.livescience.com/53272-what-is-a-virus.html
https://gclambathach.in/lms/Economic%20importance%20of%20Algae.pdf
https://www.slideshare.net/sardar1109/algae-notes-1
https://www.onlinebiologynotes.com/algae-general-characteristics-classification/
https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/immunology-and-microbiology/fungus
https://ucmp.berkeley.edu/fungi/fungi.html
https://agrimoon.com/wp-content/uploads/Mashroom-culture.pdf
http://ecoursesonline.iasri.res.in/mod/page/view.php?id=11293
http://www.hillagric.ac.in/edu/coa/ppath/lect/plpath111/Lect.%201%20%20Introduction-Pl%20Path%20111.pdf
http://www.jnkvv.org/PDF/11042020102651plant_pathology.pdf
https://www.apsnet.org/edcenter/disimpactmngmnt/topc/EpidemiologyTemporal/Pages/ManagementStrategies.aspx
https://learn.saylor.org/course/view.php?id=23&sectionid=6821
https://www.sciencedirect.com/topics/earth-and-planetary-sciences/microscopy
http://physics.fe.uni-lj.si/students/predavanja/Microscopy_Kulkarni.pdf
https://lipidnanostructuresgroup.weebly.com/
https://zoology4civilservices.wordpress.com/2016/06/18/65/
https://microbenotes.com/laminar-flow-hood/

CERTIFICATE COURSE IN MICROBIAL TECHNOLOGY & CLASSICAL BOTANY / B.Sc.-I

Programme: ***Certificate Course In Microbial Technology & Classical Botany***	Year: **I**	Semester: **I/Paper-II**

Subject: **Botany**

Course Code: B040102P	Course Title: **Techniques in Microbiology &Plant Pathology**

Course outcomes: After the completion of the course the students will be able:

1. Understand the instruments, techniques, lab etiquettes and good lab practices for working in a microbiology laboratory.
2. Develop skills for identifying microbes and using them for Industrial, Agriculture and Environment purposes.
3. Practical skills in the field and laboratory experiments in Microbiology & Pathology.
4. learn to identify Algae, Lichens and plant pathogens along with their Symbiotic and Parasitic associations.
5. Can initiate his own Plant & Seed Diagnostic Clinic
6. Can start own enterprise on microbial products

Credits:**2**	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **0-0-2**

Unit	Topic * (Minimum Any three from each unit depending on facilities)	No. of Lectures (60 hrs)
1.	**INSTRUMENTS & TECHNIQUES** 1. Laboratory safety and good laboratory practices 2. Principles and application of Laboratory instruments-microscope, incubator, autoclave, centrifuge, LAF, filtration unit, shaker, pH meter. 3. Buffer preparation & titration 3. Cleaning and Sterilization of glasswares 4. Preparation of media- Nutrient Agar and Broth 5. Inoculation and culturing of bacteria in Nutrient agar and nutrient broth 6. Preparation of agar slant, stab, agar plate 7. Phenol Coefficient method to test the efficacy of disinfectants	**7**
II	**BACTERIAL IDENTIFICATION** 1. Isolation of bacteria. 2. Identification of bacteria. 3. Staining techniques: Gram's, Negative, Endospore, Capsule and Cell Wall. 4. Cultural characteristics of bacteria on NA. 5. Pure culture techniques (Types of streaking). 6. Biochemical characterization: IMViC, Carbohydrate fermentation test, Mannitol motility test, Gelatin liquefaction test, Urease test, Nitrate reduction test, Catalase test, Oxidase test, Starch hydrolysis, Casein hydrolysis.	**8**
III	**MYCOLOGICAL STUDY:** 1. Isolation of different fungi: Saprophytic, Coprophilous, Keratinophilic. 2. Identification of fungi by lactophenol cotton blue method. *Rhizopus, Saccharomyces, Penicillium, Peziza, Ustilago, Puccinia; Fusarium, Curvularia, Alternaria.* 3. *Agaricus*: Specimens of button stage and ful grown mushroom; Sectioning of gills of *Agaricus*. 4. Lichens: crustose, foliose and fruticose specimens.	**8**
IV	**PHYCOLOGY:** 1. Type study of algae and Cyanobacteria –*Spirullina, Nostoc.* Chlorophyceae - *Chlorella, Volvox, Oedogonium, Cladophora,*and *Chara;* Xanthophyceae – *Vaucheria;* Bacillariophyceae – *Pinnularia* Phaeophyceae – *Sargassum R*hodophyceae - *Polysiphonia*	**7**
V	**EXPERIMENTAL PLANT PATHOLOGY** 1. Preparation of fungal media (PDA) &Sterilization process. 2. Isolation of pathogen from diseased leaf. Identification: Pathological specimens of Brown spot of rice, Bacterial blight of rice, Loose smut of wheat, Stem rot of mustard, Late blight of potato; Slides of uredial, telial, pycnial & aecial stages of *Puccinia*, Few viral and bacterial plant diseases.	**8**
VI	**PRACTICALS IN APPLIED MICROBIOLOGY-1** 1. Isolation of nitrogen fixing bacteria from root nodules of legumes. 2. Enumeration of rhizosphere to non rhizosphere population of bacteria. 3. Isolation of antagonistic Pseudomonas from soil. 4. Microscopic observations of root colonization by VAM fungi. 5. Isolation of Azospirillum sp. from the roots of grasses. 6. Isolation of phyllosphere microflora. 7. Isolation of P solubilizing microorganisms.	**8**
VII	**PRACTICALS IN APPLIED MICROBIOLOGY-2** 1. Wine production. 2. Isolation of lactic acid bacteria from curd. 3. Isolation of lipolytic organisms from butter or cheese. 4. Immobilized bacterial cells for production of hydrolytic enzymes. 5. Enzyme production and assay – cellulase, protease and amylase. 6. Immobilization of yeast. 7. Isolation of cellulolytic and anaerobic sulphate reducing bacteria. 8. Isolation and characterization of acidophilic, alkalophilic and halophilic bacteria.	**8**
VIII	1. Cultivation of Spirulina, & Chlorella in lab for biofuel 2. Visit to NBAIM, Mau, Varanasi (Kashi)/ IMTECH (Institute of Microbial Technology), Chandigarh for viewing Culture Repository 3. Visit to biofertilizers and biopesticides unit to understand about the Unit operation procedures 4. Mushroom cultivation for Protein	**6**

	5. Alcohol production. from Sugarcane Juice.	

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. □□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□ 1 □□□□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□
2. □□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□-I Dhankar - Sharma – Trivedi ISBN Code: 978-81-8142-697-0 65, RBD Publishing House Shivaji Nagar Civil Lines,Jaipur - 302006 (Rajasthan)
3. □□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□.एस□□-1 एस□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ : □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□ □□□□ : 2018
4. Practical Botany (Part I) ISBN #:81-301-0008-8 Sunil D Purohit, Gotam K Kukda & Anamika Singhvi Edition:2013 Apex Publishing House Durga Nursery Road, Udaipur, Rajasthan (bilingual)
5. Modern Mushroom Cultivation And Recipes (hindi) (hb)ISBN : 9788177545180Edition : 01Year : 2017Author : Singh Riti , Singh UCPublisher : Agrobios (India)
6. Biofertilizer Production Manual (hindi) (hb) ISBN : 9788177541274Edition : 01Year : 2014Author : Gehlot D Publisher : Agrobios (India)Language : Hindi

1. Aneja, K. R. 1993. Experiments in Microbiology, Pathology and Tissue Culture, Vishwa Prakashan, New Delhi.
2. Dubey, R. C. and Maheshwari. D.K. 2012. Practical Microbiology, S. Chand & Company, Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
3. Kodo, C.I. and Agarwal, H.O.1972. Principles and techniques in Plant Virology, Van Nostrand, Reinhold Company, New York.
4. Madhavee Latha, P. 2012, A Textbook of Immunology, S. Chand & Company Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
5. Pandey. B.P. 2014 Modern Practical Botany, (Vol-I) S. Chand and Company Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
6. Sambamurty. A.V.S.S. 2006, A Textbook of Algae, I. K. International Publishing House, Pvt. Ltd.,
7. Singh, R. P. 2007. Microbial Taxonomy and Culture Techniques, Kalyani Publication, New Delhi.
8. https://agrimoon.com/wp-content/uploads/Mashroom-culture.pdf
9. http://nhb.gov.in/pdf/Cultivation.pdf
10. https://www.k-state.edu/fungi/Greeting/Publications_files/2006%20Handbook.pdf
11. Sen, Surjit,Acharya, Krishnendu, Rai, Manjula 2019 IBSN - 978-93-88347-23-5 - Biofertilizers and Biopesticides .Technoworld, Kolkata
12. http://www.kvkkendrapara.org/pdf/Bio%20Fertilizer%20Production%20and%20marketing.pdf
13. http://www.gbv.de/dms/tib-ub-hannover/751302945.pdf
14. Hochman,Gal,Zilberman,David 2014 IBSN-1461493285- Algae Farming and Its Bio-Products Springer
18. Gokare A. Ravishankar , Ranga Rao Ambati 2019 Handbook of Algal Technologies and Phytochemicals Volume II: Phycoremediation, Biofuels and Global Biomass Production Print ISBN: 9780367178192
19. Amos Richmond Ph.D., Prof. Emeritus, Qiang Hu Ph.D 2013. Handbook of Microalgal Culture: Applied Phycology and Biotechnology, Second Edition Print ISBN:9780470673898

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Open to all but special for
B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Microbiology, B.Sc. Agriculture, B.A. (Curators), B.A. Archaeology, B.A. Geology, BAMS.

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Minor field work/excursion/lab visit/technology dissemination etc.	**8**

Course prerequisites:
Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Biotech/ Microbiology/biomedical Science.
Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class
Other Requisites: Video collection, Books, CDs, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts
Lab Requisites: Microscopes, Stains, Dissection box, Haemocytometer, Specimens, Permanent slides, Autoclave, incubator, Oven, laminar flow cabinet, balances, Fermenter, Anaerobic jar and Spectrophotometer.

Suggested equivalent online courses:
https://community.plantae.org/tags/mooc
futurelearn.com/courses/teaching-biology-inspiring-students-with-plants-in-science
https://microbiologysociety.org/publication/education-outreach-resources/basic-practical-microbiology-a-manual.html
https://microbiologyonline.org/file/7926d7789d8a2f7b2075109f68c3175e.pdf
http://allaboutalgae.com/benefits/
https://repository.cimmyt.org/xmlui/bitstream/handle/10883/3219/64331.pdf
https://www.mooc-list.com/tags/microbiology
http://www.agrifs.ir/sites/default/files/A%20text%20book%20of%20practical%20botany%201%20%7BAshok%20Bendre%7D%20%5B8
171339239%5D%20%281984%29.pdf
https://www.coursera.org/courses?query=plants
http://egyankosh.ac.in/handle/123456789/53530
https://www.classcentral.com/tag/microbiology
https://www.edx.org/learn/microbiology
https://www.mooc-list.com/tags/microbiology
https://www.udemy.com/topic/microbiology/

Programme /Class: B.Sc.-I/ ***Certificate Course In Microbial Technology & Classical Botany***	Year: **I**	Semester: **II** **Paper-I**
Subject: **Botany**		
Course Code: B040201T	Course Title: **Archegoniates and Plant Architecture**	

Course outcomes:
After the completion of the course the students will be able to:
1. Develop critical understanding on morphology, anatomy and reproduction of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms
2. Understanding of plant evolution and their transition to land habitat.
3. Understand morphology, anatomy, reproduction and developmental changes therein through typological study and create a knowledge base in understanding the basis of plant diversity, economic values & taxonomy of plants
4. Understand the details of external and internal structures of flowering plants.

Credits: **4**	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **4-0-0**

Unit	Topic	Lectures (60hrs)
I	**Introduction to Archegoniates & Bryophytes** Unique features of archegoniates, Bryophytes: General characteristics, adaptations to land habit, Range of thallus organization. Classification (up to family), morphology, anatomy and reproduction of *Riccia*, *Marchantia* , *Anthoceros and Sphagnum*. (Developmental details not to be included). economic importance of bryophytes .	**7**
II	**Pteridophytes** General characteristics, Early land plants (*Rhynia*). Classification (up to family) with examples, Heterospory and seed habit, stelar evolution, economic importance of Pteridophytes.	**8**
III	**Gymnosperms** Classification and distribution of gymnosperms; Salient features of Cycadales, Ginkgoales, Coniferales and Gnetales, their examples, structure and reproduction; economic importance	**8**
IV	**Palaeobotany** General account of Cycadofilicales, Bennettitales and Cordaitales; Geological time scale; Brief account of process of fossilization & types of fossils and study techniques ; Contribution of Birbal Sahni	**8**
V	**Angiosperm Morphology (Stem, Roots, Leaves & Flowers, Inflorescence)** Morphology and modifications of roots; Stem, leaf and bud. Types of inflorescences; flowers, flower parts, fruits and types of placentation; Definition and types of seeds.	**7**
VI	**Plant Anatomy:** Meristematic and permanent tissues, Organs (root, stem and leaf). Apical meristems & theories on apical organization - Apical cell theory, Histogen theory, Tunica - Corpus theory. Secondary growth - Root and stem- cambium (structure and function) annular rings, Anomalous secondary growth - *Bignonia, Boerhaavia, Dracaena,Nyctanthes*	**7**
VII	**Reproductive Botany** Plant Embryology, Structure of microsporangium, microsporogenesis, , Structure of megasporangium and its types, megasporogenesis, Structure and types of female gametophyte, types of pollination, Methods of pollination, Germination of pollen grain, structure of male gametophyte, Fertilization, structure of dicot and monocot embryo, Endosperm, Double fertilization, Apomixis and polyembryony.	**8**
VIII	**Palynology:** Pollen structure, pollen morphology, pollen allergy , Applied Palynology: Basic concepts, Palaeopalynology, Aeropalynology, Forensic palynology, Role in taxonomic evidences.	**7**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ (□□□□□□□□) □□□□□□, कवक□□□□□□□ ,□□□□□□□, □□□□□□□, □□□□□□□□□□□□□ ,□□□□□□□□□□□□ , □□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□- □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ : □□□□□ - □□□□□ , □□□□□□ व □□□ □□□□□□□□: □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ ,□□□□□
2. □□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ (□□□□□□l□□□□□ ,□□□□□□□□ ,□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□) □□□□□ -□□□□□, □□□□□□ □□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□ :□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□, □□□□□
3. □□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□ एस□□ □□□□□□□ 2017 □□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□
4. ए.□□. □□□□□□ & □□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□ 2018. □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□ एसआर □□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□

1. Gangulee H. S. and K. Kar 1992. College Botany Vol. I and II. (New Central Book Agency)
2. Bhatnagar, S.P. and Moitra, A. (1996). Gymnosperms. New Age International (P) Ltd Publishers, New Delhi, India.
3. Parihar, N.S. (1991). An introduction to Embryophyta. Vol. I. Bryophyta. Central Book Depot, Allahabad.
4. Rashid A (1999) An Introduction to Pteridophyta, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi.
5. Sharma OP (1990) Textbook of Pteridophyta. MacMillan India Ltd. Delhi.
6. Vashishtha BR, Sinha AK and Kumar A (2010) Botany for Degree Students – Pteridophyta, S. Chand and Company,
7. Vashishtha BR, Sinha AK and Kumar A (2010) Botany for Degree Students – Gymnosperms, S. Chand and
8. Parihar NS (1976) Biology and Morphology of Pteridophytes. Central Book Depot.
9. Bhatnagar SP (1996) Gymnosperms, New Age International Publisher.
10. Pandey BP (2010) College Botany Vol II S. Chand and Company, New Delhi
11. Maheswari, P. 1971. An Introduction to Embryology of Angiosperms. McGraw Hill Book Co., London
12. Bhattacharya et. al. 2007. A textbook of Palynology, Central, New Delhi.
13. Bhojwani, S.S. and S. P. Bhatnagar. 2000. The Embryology of Angiosperms (4th Ed.), Vikas Publishing House,.
14. P.K.K. Nair- A textbook of Palynology.
15. Johri, B. M. 1984. Embryology of Angiosperms. Springer-Verleg, Berlin.
16. Dutta A.C. 2016. Botany for Degree Students. Oxford University Press.
17. E.J.Eames . Morphology of Vascular Plants, Standard University Press.
18. Dickinson, W.C. (2000). Integrative Plant Anatomy. Harcourt Academic Press, USA.
19. Fahn, A. (1974). Plant Anatomy. Pergmon Press, USA.
20. Evert, R.F. (2006) Esau's Plant Anatomy: Meristems, Cells, and Tissues of the Plant Body: Their Structure, Function and Development. John Wiley and Sons, Inc.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open to all but special for** B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Forestry, B.Sc. Agriculture, B. Pharma, B.A. (Curators), B.A. Archaeology, B.A. Geology, BAMS

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

Course prerequisites:

Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 4 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry).

Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class ,wifi facility

Other Requisites: : Videos,Books, CDs, Flora, Herbarium, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts

Suggested equivalent online courses:

https://www.anbg.gov.au/bryophyte/what-is-bryophyte.html
https://pteridoportal.org/portal/index.php
https://www.conifers.org/zz/gymnosperms.php
http://www.mobot.org/MOBOT/research/APweb/
https://milneorchid.weebly.com/plant-id-for-beginners.html
https://www.botany.org/PlantImages/PlantAnatomy.php
http://webapp1.dlib.indiana.edu/inauthors/view?docId=VAC0868&doc.view=print
https://palynology.org/
http://www2.estrellamountain.edu/faculty/farabee/biobk/Biobookflowers.html
https://www.sciencelearn.org.nz/resources/100-plant-reproduction
https://palaeobotany.org/

Programme/Class: ***Certificate Course In Microbial Technology & Classical Botany***	Year: **I**	Semester: **II** **Paper-II (Practical)**
Subject: **Botany**		
Course Code: B040202P	Course Title: **Land Plants Architecture**	

Course outcomes:

1. The students will be made aware of the group of plants that have given rise to land habit and the flowering plants. Through field study they will be able to see these plants grow in nature and become familiar with the biodiversity.
2. Students would learn to create their small digital reports where they can capture the zoomed in and zoomed out pictures as well as videos in case they are able to find some rare structure or phenomenon related to these plants.
3. Develop an understanding by observation and table study of representative members of phylogenetically important groups to learn the process of evolution in a broad sense.
4. Understand morphology, anatomy, reproduction and developmental changes therein through typological study and create a knowledge base in understanding plant diversity, economic values & taxonomy of lower group of plants
5. Understand the composition, modifications, internal structure &architecture of flowering plants for becoming a Botanist.

Credits: **2**	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **0-0-2**

Unit	Topic	No. of Lectures
I	**Bryophytes:** Marchantia- morphology of thallus, W.M. rhizoids and scales, V.S. thallus through Gemma cup, W.M. gemmae (all temporary slides), V.S. antheridiophore, archegoniophore, L.S. sporophyte (all permanent slides). *Sphagnum*- morphology, W.M. leaf, rhizoids, operculum, peristome, annulus, spores (temporary slides); permanent slides showing antheridial and archegonial heads, L.S. capsule and protonema.	**8**
II	**Pteridophytes:** *Lycopodium*: Habit, stem T. S. stobilus V. S., *Selaginella*: Habit, rhizophore T. S, stem T . S, axis with strobilus, V.S. of strobilus, Megasporophyll and microsporophyll. *Equisetum* - Habit, rhizome and stem T.S. and V. S. of strobilus. *Azolla* – Habitat & its structure	**7**
III	**Gymnosperms** 1. *Cycas* – seedling, coralloid root and coralloid root T. S., T. S. of leaflet and Rachis, micro and megasporophyll, male cone V. S., microsporophyll T. S. entire and V. S. of ovule. *Pinus* - Branch of indefinite growth, spur shoot, T. S of old stem and needle R.L.S and T. L. S. of stem, male and female cone, V.S. of male and female cone. 2. *Ephedra* & *Thuja*: Habit, stem T. S (young and mature), leaf T. S, male and female strobilus, V. S. of male and female cone, ovule V. S. and seed.	**8**
IV	**Palaeobotany & Palynology** 1. Morphology of *Rhynia* and fossils gymnosperms & other groups. 2. Visit Birbal Sahni Institute of Palaeosciences or virtual conference with their scientis to learn fossilization. 3. Mark and know about Indian geographical sites rich in plant fossils.	**6**
V	**Angiosperm Morphology** 1. To study diversity in leaf shape, size and other foliar features. 2. To study monopodial and sympodial branching. 3. Morphology of Fruits 4. Inflorescence types- study from fresh/ preserved specimens 5. Flowers- study of different types from fresh/ preserved specimens 6. Fruits- study from different types from fresh/preserved specimens 7. Study of ovules (permanent slides/ specimens/photographs)- types (anatropous, orthotropous, amphitropous and campylotropous) 8. Modifications in Roots,stems, leaves and inflorescences	**8**

VI	**Plant Anatomy:** Normal & Anomalous secondary thickening - *Bignonia, Dracaena, Boerhaavia diffusa, Nyctanthes* Study of primary and secondary growth in the root and stem of monocots and dicots by section cutting and permanent slides. Study of internal structure of dicot and monocot leaves. Study of structure of stomata.	**8**
VII	**Reproductive Botany** 1. Structure of anther, microsporogenesis and pollen grains 2. Structure of ovule and embryo sac development (through slides). 3. Study of embryo development in monocots and dicots. 4. Vegetative propagation by means of cutting, budding and grafting exercises. 5. Study of seed germination. 6. Study of pollen morphology of the following plants –*Hibiscus, Vinca, Balsam, Ixora, Crotalaria, Bougainvillea* by microscopic observation. **7.** Calculation of pollen viability percentage using in vitro pollen germination techniques.	**8**
VIII	**Commercial Uses and Production technology** 1. *Azolla* production 2. Production technology of Resins 3. Production and propagation of Ornamental *Pteris*, Cycadales, Coniferales for landscaping. 4. Lab method for qualitative testing/ extraction of Ephedrine ,Taxol and *Thuj*a oil.	**7**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ 1,II □□□□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ I, II, III □□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□ और□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□ 2 □□□□□ :□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ :□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□, □□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□.एस□□-I ,II एस□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ : □□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□□

Pandey, BP and Trivedi, P.S. 1997. Botany Vol. I(10th edition). Vikas Publishing House.

Pandey, BP; Misra; Trivedi, P.S. 1997. Botany Vol. II. Vikas Publishing House.

Pandey, BP and Chadha. 1997. Botany Vol. III. Vikas Publishing House.

Santra, SC and Chatterjee. 2005. College Botany Practical Vol. I. New Central Book Agency (P) Ltd.

Kumar, S and Kashyap. 2003. Manual of Practical Algae. Campus Books International, New Delhi

Bendre and Kumar A text book of Practical Botany. Vol I,II., Rastogi Pub. Meerut.

Suresh Kumar , Amar Singh Kashyap Manual of Practical Algae.. Campus Books Internet , New Delhi.

Santra, SC. 2005. College Botany Practical Vol. II. New Central Book Agency (P) Ltd.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:

Open to all but special for B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Forestry, B.Sc. Agriculture, B. Pharma, B.A.

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	**Marks**
Class Interaction	**6**
Field work /Virtual/E-learning /Participation in group discussions	**7**
Industrial or Central laboratory training of two weeks in summer/winter (Compulsory)	**12**
	25

Course prerequisites:

Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry).

Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class

Other Requisites: Microscopes, Stains, Dissection box, Haemocytometer, Specimens, Permanent slides, Autoclave, incubator, Oven, laminar flow cabinet, balance

Suggested equivalent online courses:

https://www.easybiologyclass.com/topic-botany

http://www3.botany.ubc.ca/bryophyte/index.html

http://ecflora.cavehill.uwi.edu/bio_courses/bl14apl/practical_3.1.htm

http://mydunotes.blogspot.com/p/botany.html

http://www.fao.org/3/a-v9236e.pdf

https://iinrg.icar.gov.in/library/nrg/nrg.pdf

https://agritech.tnau.ac.in/banking/nabard_pdf/Azolla%20Cultivation/Model_projct_on_Azolla_cultivation.pdf

http://arnoldia.arboretum.harvard.edu/pdf/articles/1977-37-1-propagation-manual-of-selected-gymnosperms.pdf

https://www.fs.fed.us/rm/pubs_other/wo_AgricHandbook730/wo_AgricHandbook727_153_175.pdf

Detail Syllabus of
B.Sc.-II Year
or
<u>Diploma in</u>
Plant Identification, Utilization & Ethnomedicine

Diploma in Plant Identification, Utilization & Ethnomedicine

Diploma in Plant Identification, Utilization & Ethnomedicine		
Programme /Class: ***Diploma in Plant Identification, Utilization & Ethnomedicine***	Year: **II**	Semester: **III** **Paper-I**
Subject: **Botany**		
Course Code: B040301T	Course Title: **Flowering Plants Identification & Aesthetic Characteristics**	

Course outcomes:

After the completion of the course the students will be able to:

1. To gain an understanding of the history and concepts underlying various approaches to plant taxonomy and classification.
2. To learn the major patterns of diversity among plants, and the characters and types of data used to classify plants.
3. To compare the different approaches to classification with regard to the analysis of data.
4. To become familiar with major taxa and their identifying characteristics, and to develop in depth knowledge of the current taxonomy of a major plant family.
5. To discover and use diverse taxonomic resources, reference materials, herbarium collections, publications.
6. For the entrepreneur career in plants, one can establish a nursery, Start a landscaping business, Set up a farm Or Run a plantation consultancy firm

Credits: **4**	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **4-0-0**

Unit	Topic	No. of Lectures (60hrs)
I	**Taxonomic Resources & Nomenclature** Components of taxonomy (identification, nomenclature, classification) ; Taxonomic resources: Herbarium- functions & important herbaria, Botanical gardens, Flora, Keys- single access and multi-access. Principles and rules of Botanical Nomenclature according to ICN (ranks and names; principle of priority, binomial system; type method, author citation, valid-publication).	**7**
II	**Types of classification & Evidences** Artificial, natural and phylogenetic. Bentham and Hooker (upto series), Engler and Prantl (upto series) angiosperm phylogeny group (APG IV) classification. Introduction to taxonomic evidences from palynology, cytology, phytochemistry & Molecular biology data (Protein and Nucleic acid homology).	**8**
III	**Identification of Angiospermic families -I: (Families can be chosen University wise as per local available flora)** A study of the following families with emphasis on the morphological peculiarities and economic importance of its members (based on Bentham & Hooker's system) Ranunculaceae, Malvaceae, Rutaceae, Fabaceae, Myrtaceae , Cucurbitaceae, Rubiaceae, Asteraceae, Apocynaceae, Acanthaceae, Asclepiadaceae, Solanaceae.	**8**
IV	**Identification of Angiospermic families -II: (Families can be chosen University wise as per local available flora)** A study of the following families with emphasis on the morphological peculiarities and economic importance of its members (based on Bentham & Hooker's system)- Amaranthaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Papaveraceae, Apiaceae, Lamiaceae, Orchidaceae, Liliaceae, Musaceae, Poaceae.	**7**

V	**Modern trends in Plant taxonomy**: Brief idea on Phenetics, Biometrics, Cladistics (Monophyletic, polyphyletic and paraphyletic groups; Plesiomorphy and apomorphy).	**8**
VI	**TOOLS & SOFTWARES IN PLANT IDENTIFICATION-** GIS (Mapping of (i) Patterns(ii) Features (iii) Quantities 0P02.010H11YLIP - Free Phylogenetic Software, Digital Taxonomy (e-flora), Description Language for Taxonomy – DELTA Internet directory for botany.	**7**
VII	**Computer usage & Android Applications** MS Office: PPT, Microsoft Excel, data entry, graphs, aggregate functions, formulas and functions, number systems, conversion devices, secondary storage media. GPS tagging, Plant Identification Apps.	**7**
VIII	**Aesthetic Characteristics of Plants:** Aesthetic characteristics of plants, English, Italian, French, Persian, Mughal and Japanese gardens; Features of a garden (Garden wall, Fencing, Steps, Hedge, Edging, Lawn, Trees, shrubs and shrubberies, climbers and creepers, rockery, Flower beds, Shrubbery, Borders, Water garden). Some Famous gardens of India. Conservatory, green houses, Indoor garden, Roof garden, Topiary, Bonsai.	**8**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. □□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ (□□□□□□l□□□□□ ,□□□□□□□□ ,□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□) □□□□□ -□□□□□, □□□□□□ □□□ □□□ □□□□□□□□ :□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□, □□□□□
2. □□□□□ □□ □□□□□□,□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□ भवन□□□□. कस □□□□□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□
3. Propagation And Nursery Management (hindi) (hb) ISBN : 9788177546200Edition : 01Year : 2016Author : Pandey S.K. , Soni N.Publisher : Agrobios (India)
4. Dr. Amar Singh. पादपवर्गिकी- Plant Taxonomy (An Old and Rare Book) from the category Ayurveda in our Books collection. Uttar Pradesh Hindi Sansthan, Lucknow

1. Plant Systematics. Arun K. Pandey & Shruti Kansana. 2020. Jaya Publishing House.
2. Bole, P. V. and Vaghani, Y. (1986) Field guide to the common trees of I ndia. Oxford University Press; Bombay.
3. Brandis, D. (1906) Indian Trees (London, 5th edition. 1971). International Book Distributors; Dehra Dun.
4. Dallwitz, M. J., Paine, T. A. and Zurcher, E. J. (2003). Principles of interactive keys. http://delta-intkey.com
5. https://www.naace.co.uk/school-improvement/ict-mark/
6. https://www.socitm.gov.uk, (2002) Learning in the 21st century Executive briefing A Socitm Insight publication, July 2002 Socitm.
7. K. B. Anjaria, (2015)"Electronic Herbarium and Digital Database Preparation of Common Trees of Anand District, Gujarat" MRP submitted to UGC, WRO, Pune 2015 (unpublished)
8. Lizeron Eremias and R. Subash.(2013) "E-Content Development: A Milestone In The Dynamic Progress Of E-Learning" International Journal of Teacher Educational Research (IJTER) Vol.2 No.1 January, 2013 ISSN: 2319- 4642
9. Pandey, B.P. 2007. Botany for Degree Students: Diversity of Seed Plants and their Systematics, Structure, Development and Reproduction in Flowering Plants. S. Chand & Company Ltd,New Delhi.
10. Stace, C. A. 1989. Plant Taxonomy and Biostatistics (2nd Ed.). Edward Arnold, London.
11. Singh, G. 1999. Plant Systematics: Theory and Practice. Oxford and IBH, New Delhi.
12. Dutta A.C. 2016. Botany for Degree Students. Oxford University Press.
13. Davis, P. H. and V. H. Heywood. 1963. Principles of Angiosperm Taxonomy. Oliver and Boyd,London.
14. Heywood, V. H. and D. M. Moore (Eds). 1984. Current Concepts in Plant Taxonomy. Academic Press, London.
15. Austin, R. 2002. Elements of planting design. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
16. Bertauski, T. 2005. Designing the landscape: An introductory guide for the landscape designer. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Pearson Prentice Hall.
17. Thomas, H., and S. Wooster. 2008. The complete planting design course: Plans and styles for every garden. London: Octopus Publishing Group.
18. Scarfone, S. 2007. Professional planting design: An architectural and horticultural approach for creating mixed bed plantings. New York: John Wiley & Sons.
19. Randhawa, G.S. and Mukhopadhyay, A. 1986. Floriculture in India. Allied Publishers.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of the following subjects: **Open to all but special for** B.Sc. Biotech B.Sc. Forestry, B.Sc. Agriculture, B. Pharma, B.A. (Curators), B.A. Archaeology, B.A. Geology, BAMS

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

Course prerequisites:

Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry).

Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class

Other Requisites: : Video collection, Books, CDs, Flora, Herbarium, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts

Suggested equivalent online courses:

https://www.easybiologyclass.com/topic-botany/
http://egyankosh.ac.in/handle/123456789/53530
https://www.delta-intkey.com/www/desc.htm
https://milneorchid.weebly.com/plant-id-for-beginners.html
https://plants.usda.gov/classification.html
https://www.senecahs.org/pages/uploaded_files/Plant%20Classification.pdf
https://www.ladykeanecollege.edu.in/files/userfiles/file/Dr_%20S_%20Nongbri%20III%20Sem%20ppt.pdf
https://www.brainkart.com/article/Bentham-and-Hooker-s-classification-of-plants---Dicotyledonae,-Gymnospermae-and-Monocotyledonae_1000/
https://libguides.rutgers.edu/c.php?g=336690&p=2267037
https://www.delta-intkey.com/

	Programme/Class: *: **Diploma in Plant Identification, Utilization & Ethnomedicine***	Year: **II**	Semester: **III** **Paper-II (Practical)**
	Subject: **Botany**		
	Course Code: B040302P	Course Title: **Plant Identification technology**	
	Course outcomes: After the completion of the course the students will be able: 1. To learn how plant specimens are collected, documented, and curated for a permanent record. 2. To observe, record, and employ plant morphological variation and the accompanying descriptive terminology. 3. To gain experience with the various tools and means available to identify plants. 4. To develop observational skills and field experience. 5. To identify a taxonomically diverse array of native plants. 6. To recognize common and major plant families. 7. To Understand aesthetic characters of flowering plants by making-landscapes,gardens,bonsai,miniatures 8. Comprehend the concepts of plant taxonomy and classification of Angiosperms.		
	Credits: **2**	**Core Compulsory**	
	Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:	
	Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **0-0-2**		

	Unit	Topic* *(Perform Any three experiments from each unit as per facility)	No. of Lecture (60Hrs)
	I	**Herbarium: Plant collecting, Preservation and Documentation:** Stepwise Practicing Herbarium techniques: a. FIELD EQUIPMENTS, Global Positioning System (GPS) instrument & Collection of any wild 25 plant specimens b. Learn to handle Herbarium making tools c. Pressing and Drying of collected plant specimens d. Special treatments for all varied groups of plants e. Mount on standard herbarium sheets f. Label them using Standard method g. Organize them and give Index Register Number	**7**
	II	**Taxonomic Identification using plant structure** a. Classify 25 plants on the basis of Taxonomic description (Plant Morphology, Anatomy, Reproductive parts, Habit, adaptation anomalies) according to Bentham and Hooker natura system of classification in the following families: Malvaceae, Fabaceae (Papilionaceae), Solanaceae, Scrophulariaceae, Acanthaceae, Labiatae (Lamiaceae), Rubiaceae.	**8**
	III	**Identification during excursions** a.Conducting Spot identification (Binomial, Family) of common wild plants from families included in the theoretical syllabus (list to be provided) and making FIELD NOTE BOOK and filling Sample of a page of field-book, used in Botanical Survey of India. b. Describe/compare flowers in semi-technical language giving V.S. of flowers, T.S. of ovaries, floral diagrams and Floral Formulae. Identify and assign them to their respective families giving reasons.	**8**
	IV	**COLLECTION, PRESERVATION AND STORAGE OF ALGAE, FUNGI BRYOPHYTES, PTERIDOPHYTES (Two each)**	**7**
	V	**Botanical Nomenclature & reporting Method:** **a.** Give nomenclature to collected plants as per ICN rules and prepare labels as per BSI **b. Author Citation, Effective Publication and Principle of Priority:** To show a specime paper on Basic structure of a taxonomic Research published on a new species in taxonomic journal	**7**
	VI	**COMPUTERS** 1. Learning to use EXCEL Microsoft PowerPoint and Word., WORKING WITH FOLDER AND WINDOWS UTILITY., CREATE AND MANAGE FILES AND FOLDER TREE,	**7**

		2. Practice browsing different sites using search engines. practice and understand different E-Mail services – Outlook, Yahoo mail, rediffmail etc. Practice Creating E-Mail accounts, Sending, Receiving & Storing of mails. **3.** Create and Participate in virtual conferencing in an interactive Zoom Meeting	
	VII	**Computer Application in taxonomy** 1. Use Taxonomic Softwares (Dichotomous Key) 2 . Practicals on Phylogenetic analysis 3. Make line drawing of Plants for description 4.Using of plant identification apps on android phones	**8**
	VIII	1. Create a Bonsai of any plant 2. Develop a miniature garden 3. Draw Layouts of various types of gardens 4. Plant Propagation methods practice	**8**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ 2 □□□□ :□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ :□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□, □□□□

□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ 3 □□□□ :□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ :□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ ,□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□.एस□□-1,II,IIIएस□□ □□□□□□□□□□ □□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ : □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□□

□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ II Author Name: - Dhankar - Sharma - Trivedi RBD Publication House

1. Day, S.C. (2003)A Art of Miniature Plant Culture. - Agrobios. Jodhpur, India.

2. Practical Taxonomy of Angiosperms By : R K Sinha ISBN : 9789386768520 I.K International Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.

1. Day, S.C. (2003)Complete Home Gardening. (2003) Agrobios, Jodhpur, India.
2. Dhopte, A.M. (2003) Principles and Techniques for Plant Scientists. - Agrobios,Jodhpur, India.
3. Khan, M.R. (1995) Horticulture and Gardening.- NiraliPrakashan, Pune. India.
4. PramilaMehra Gardening for everyone-. Hind pocket book private limited, New Dehli.
5. Kumarsen V. Horticulture ,Saras Publication
6. Ramesh Bangia Learning Computer Fundamentals.,., Khanna Book Publishers
7. Bose T.K. & Mukherjee, D., 1972, Gardening in India, Oxford & IBH PublishingCo., New Delhi.
8. Sandhu, M.K., 1989, Plant Propagation, Wile Eastern Ltd., Bangalore, Madras.
9. Randhawa, G.S. and Mukhopadhyay, A. 1986. Floriculture in India. Allied Publishers.
10. Bole, P. V. and Vaghani, Y. (1986) Field guide to the common trees of India. Oxford University Press; Bombay.
11. Womersley, J. S. 1981. Plant collecting and herbarium development: A manual.
12. Brandis, D. (1906) Indian Trees (London, 5th edition. 1971). International Book Distributors; DehraDu
13. Dallwitz, M. J., Paine, T. A. and Zurcher, E. J. (2003). Principles of interactive keys. http://delta-intkey.com

https://www.naace.co.uk/school-improvement/ict-mark/

14. Manilal, K. S. and M. S. Muktesh Kumar (ed.) (1998) A Hand book of Taxonomy Training, DST,N. Delhi
15. Naik, V. N. (1984) Taxonomy of Angiosperms Tata McGrow-Hill Publication Com. Ltd., New Delhi
16. Primak, R. B. (2004) A Primer of Conservation Biology. Sinauer Associates, Inc. Publishers
17. Quicke, Donald, L. J. (1993) Principles and Techniques of Commemoratory Taxonomy. Blakie, Academic and Professional, London
18. Singh, G (2004) Plant Systematics:Theory and practice Oxford and YBH Publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd., New

Delhi.
19. Bridson, D. & L. Forman. eds. 1998. The Herbarium Handbook. 3rd ed. Royal Botanic Gardens,Kew (Reprinted 1999).
20. De Vogel, E.F. 1987. Manual of Herbarium Taxonomy: Theory and Practice. UNESCO, Jakarta.
21. Fosberg, F.R. & M.-H. Sachet. 1965. Manual for tropical herbaria. Int. Bur. Pl. Tax. & Nom.,Regnum Vegetabile Vol. 39. Utrecht.
22. Jain, S.K. & R.R. Rao. 1977. A handbook of field and herbarium methods. Today & Tomorrow's Printer and Publishers, New Delhi.
23. Victor, J.E., M. Koekemoer, L. Fish, S.J. Smithies, M. Mossmer. 2004. Herbarium essentials:the Southern African Herbarium user manual. Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 25. SABONET, Pretoria.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of the following subjects: **Open to all but special for** B.S Biotech, B.Sc. Forestry, B.Sc. Agriculture, B. Pharma, B.A. (Curators), B.A. Archaeology, B.A. Geology, BAMS

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Botanical Excursion- compulsory	**12**
Assignment	**8**
	25

Course prerequisites:
Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry).
Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class
Other Requisites: : Video collection, Books, CDs, Flora, Herbarium, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts
Lab Requisites: Microscopes (Compound, Stereo) Dissection box, stain, Herbarium, Herbarium press, Dryers, Grinder, Reference Flora

Suggested equivalent online courses:

1. http://egyankosh.ac.in/bitstream/123456789/13096/1/Unit-5.pdf
2. https://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/pubs/docs/wp/wp18.pdf
3. https://www.researchgate.net/publication/267510854_The_Flowering_Plants_Handbook

Any Other :

***Botanical Excursions*:** One teacher along with a batch not more than 7 students be taken for botanical excursion to places of Botanical interest, one in each term. If there are female students in a batch of 7 students, one additional lady teacher is permissible for excursion.

Each excursion will not be more than SEVEN days during college working days. T.A. and D.A. for teachers and non-teaching staff participating in excursions should be paid as per rules. Tour report duly certified by tour in charge teacher and Head of the Department should be submitted at the time of practical examination. For every study tour take the prior permission of the head of the department and Principal.

The marks will be counted under Internal assessment and external assessment both.In external assessment student will have to present his excursion report along with industrial training/central labs visits and BSI or Museum visits.In internal assessment he shall have to label the campus plants with botanical details/develop herbal/floristic garden/conserve plants in botanical garden/contribute specimens via collection .

	A project supported along with photographs taken during field study to be submitted giving comprehensive idea about different types of inflorescence, flowers and fruits/ At least three field excursions at hills/Oceans/Deserts including one Compulsory excursion to Botanical Garden, FRI/BSI and Central National Herbarium (CNH). Central Research Institutes/Hot Spots

Programme /Class*: **Diploma in Plant Identification, Utilization & Ethnomedicine***	Year: **II**	Semester: **IV** **Paper-I**
Subject: **Botany**		
Course Code: B040401T	Course Title**: Economic Botany, Ethnomedicine and Phytochemistry**	

Course outcomes:

After the completion of the course the students will be able to:

1. Understand about the uses of plants –will know one plant-one employment
2. Understand phytochemical analysis related to medicinally important plants and economic products produced by the plants
3. know about the importance of Medicinal plants and its useful parts, economically important plants in our daily life and also about the traditional medicines and herbs, and its relevance in modern times.

Credits: **4**	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **4-0-0**

Unit	Topic	No. of Lectures (60hrs)
I	**Origin and domestication of cultivated plants** Centers of diversity of plants, origin of crop plants. Domestication and introduction of crop plants. Concepts of sustainable development; cultivation, production and uses of Cereals, legumes, Spices & beverages.	**7**
II	**Botany of oils, Fibers, timber yielding plants & dyes** Study of the plants with Botanical names, Family, part used, and economic uses yielding Edible & essential oils; Sugar, Starch; Fibers; Paper, Fumitories & Masticatories, Rubber, Dyes, Timber, biofuel crops.	**7**
III	**Commercial production of Flowers, Vegetables, and fruits (To be Chosen area wise)** Commercial greenhouse cultivation of rose, Gerbera, Gladiolus, Anthurium/lilium/lily, tomato, bell pepper, cucumber, strawberry & Exotic leafy vegetables using Hydroponics.	**7**
IV	**IPR & Traditional Knowledge** IPR and WTO (TRIPS, WIPO), Patent Act 1970 and its amendments, TIFAC, NRDC, Rights, Procedure of obtaining patents, Working of patents, Infringement, Copyrights, Trademarks, Geographical Indications, Traditional Knowledge Digital Library, Protection of Traditional Knowledge & Protection of Plant Varieties and Biotech inventions.	**8**
V	**Ethnobotany** Methodologies of ethnobotanical research: Field work, Literature, Herbaria and Musea and other aspects of ethnobotany. Importance of ethnobotany in Indian systems of medicine (Siddha, Ayurveda and Unani), Role of AYUSH, NMPB, CI-MAP and CARI. Tribal knowledge towards disease diagnosis, treatment, medicinal plants, plant conservation and cultivation.	**8**
VI	**Medicinal aspects** Study of common plants used by tribes (*Aegle marmelos, Ficus religiosa, Cynodon dactylon, Eclipta alba, Oxalis, Ocimum sanctum* and *Trichopus zeylanicus)* Ethnobotanical aspect of conservation and management of plant resources, Preservation of primeval forests in the form of sacred groves of individual species and Botanical uses depicted in our epics.	**8**

	Plants in primary health care*:* common medicinal plants*: Tinospora, Acorus, Ocimum, Turmeric* and *Aloe*. Indian Pharmacopeia, Quality Evaluation of crude drugs & adulteration	
VII	**Pharmacognosy** Preparation of drugs for commercial market - Organoleptic evaluation of drugs - Microscopic evaluation of drugs - Physical evaluation of drugs - Active and inert constituents of drugs - Classification of drug plants - individual drugs - drug adulteration. Sources of crude drugs – roots, rhizome, bulb, corm, leaves, stems, flowers, fruits and seeds ; organoleptic study of *Adhatoda vasica, Andrographis paniculata, Azadirachta indica, Coriandrum sativum, Datura metel, Eclipta alba, Emblica officinalis, Ocimum sanctum, Phyllanthus amarus, Ricinus communis, Vinca rosea* and *Zingiber officinale.*	**8**
VIII	**Herbal Preparations & Phytochemistry :** Collection of wild herbs - Capsules - compresses - Elixirs - Glycerites - Hydrotherapy or Herbal bath - Herbal oils - Liquid extracts or Tincture - Poultices - Salves - Slippery elm slurry and gruel - Suppositories - Teas. Plant natural products , general detection, extraction and characterization procedures. Glycosides and Flavonoids and therapeutic applications. Anthocyanins and Coumarins and therapeutic applications, Lignans, Terpenes, Volatile oils and Saponins, Carotenoids and Alkaloids Carotenoids and pharmacological activities.	**7**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. □□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ (□□□□□□l□□□□ ,□□□□□□□□ ,□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□) □□□□ -□□□□, □□□□□ □□□ □□□ □□□□□□□ :□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□, □□□□
2. □□□□ □□ □□□□□,□□□□□□□ □□□□□ भवन□□□. कस □□□□□□ □□□□□ □□□□ □□□□□
3. □□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ - Dhankar - Sharma – Trivedi
4. Aushdhiye Poudhe (Hindi) by R.P. Sharma | 1 January 2013 YKING BOOKS

1. Kochhar, S.L. (2011). Economic Botany in the Tropics, MacMillan Publishers India Ltd., New Delhi. 4th edition.
2. Sambamurthy, AVSS & Subrahmanyam, NS (2000). Economic Botany of Crop Plants. Asiatech Publishers. New Delhi.
3. Singh, D.K and K.V. Peter. 2014. Protected cultivation of horticultural crops. New India Publishing Agency, India.
4. Reddy P. Parvatha. 2016. Sustainable crop protection under protected cultivation. Springer, Singapore.
5. Amit Deogirikar. 2019. A Text Book on Protected Cultivation and Secondary Agriculture. Rajlaxmi Prakashan, Aurangabad, India.
6. Singh, B., B. Singh, N. Sabir and M Hasan. 2014. Advances in protected cultivation. New India Publishing Agency, India.
7. Sharma, OP. 1996. Hill's Economic Botany (Late Dr. AF Hill, adopted by OP Sharma). Tata McGraw Hill Co. Ltd., New Delhi.
8. Joe J. Hanan. 1997. Greenhouses: Advanced Technology for protected horticulture. CRC Press.
9. Krishnamurthy, K.V. (2004). An Advanced Text rbook of Biodiversity - Principles and Practices. Oxford and IBH Publications Co. Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi
10. N.K. Acharya: Textbook on intellectual property rights, Asia Law House (2001).
11. Manjula Guru & M.B. Rao, Understanding Trips: Managing Knowledge in Developing Countries, Sage Publications (2003).
12. P. Ganguli, Intellectual Property Rights: Unleashing the Knowledge Economy, Tata McGraw-Hill (2001).
13. Arthur Raphael Miller, Micheal H.Davis; Intellectual Property: Patents, Trademarks and Copyright in a Nutshell, West Group Publishers (2000).
14. Jayashree Watal, Intellectual property rights in the WTO and developing countries, Oxford University Press, Oxford.
15. Jain, S. K. and V. Mudgal. 1999. A Handbook of Ethnobotany. Bishen Singh Mahendra Pal Singh,Dehradun.
16. Jeffrey, C. 1982. An Introduction to Plant Taxonomy. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.London.
17. Joshi, S. G. 2000. Medicinal Plants. Oxford and IBH, New Delhi.
18. Kokate, C. and Gokeale- Pharmocognacy- Nirali Prakashan, NewDelhi.
19. Lad, V. 1984. Ayurveda – The Science of Self-healing. Motilal Banarasidass, New Delhi.
20. Lewis, W. H. and M. P. F. Elwin Lewis. 1976. Medical Botany. Plants Affecting Man's Health. A

a. Wiley Inter science Publication. John Wiley and Sons, New York.

21. Farooqui, A. A. and Sreeraman, B. S. 2001. Cultvation of medicinal and aromatic crops. Universities Press.
22. Harborne, J. B. 1998. Phytochemical methods – a guide to modern techniques of plant analysis 3 rd edition, Chapman and Hall.
23. Yesodha, D., Geetha, S and Radhakrishnan, V. 1997. Allied Biochemistry. Morgan publications, Chennai.1. Gurdeep Chatwal, 1980. Organic chemistry of natural productis. Vol. I. Himalaya Publishing house.
24. Kalsi, P. S. and Jagtap, S., 2012. Pharmaceutical medicinal and natural product chemistry. N.K. Mehra for Narosa Publishing House Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi.
25. Wallis, T. E. 1946. Text book of Pharmacognosy, J & A Churchill Ltd.

26. Roseline, A. 2011. Pharmacognosy. MJP Publishers, Chennai.
27. Jain S. K. 1989. Methods and approaches in Ethnobotany, Society of Ethnobotanists, Lucknow.
28. Sharol Tilgner, N. D. 1999. Herbal medicine - From the heart of the earth.Edn. 1, Printed in the USA by Malloy Lithographing Inc.
29. Pal, D.C. & Jain, S.K., 1998. Tribal Medicine. Naya Prakash Publishers, Calcutta.
30. Datta & Mukerji, 1952. Pharmacognosy of Indian roots of Rhizoms drugs. Bulletin No.1 Ministry of Health, Govt. of India.
31. Young Ken, H.W., 1948. Text Book of Pharmacognosy. Blakiston C., Philadelphia.
32. Shukla, R.S., 2000. Forestry for tribal development. A.H. Wheeler & Co. Ltd., India.
33. Raychudhuri, S.P., 1991. (Ed.) Recent advances in Medicinal aromatic and spice crops. Vol.1, Today& Tomorrow's printers and publishers, New Delhi.
34. Bajpai, P.K. 2006. Biological Instrumentation and methodology. S. Chand & Co. Ltd.
35. K. Wilson and J. Walker Eds. 2005. Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. Cambridge University Press.
36. k. Wilson and KH Goulding. 1986. Principles and techniques of Practical Biochemistry. (3 edn Edward Arnold, London.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open to all but special for** B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Forestry, B.Sc. Agriculture, B. Pharma, B.A. (Curators), B.A. Archaeology, B.A. Geology, BAMS

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

Course prerequisites:

Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry).

Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class

Other Requisites: : Video collection, Books, CDs, Flora, Herbarium, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts

Suggested equivalent online resourses:

https://www.pnas.org/content/104/suppl_1/8641
https://www.journals.uchicago.edu/doi/pdfplus/10.1086/659998
https://bsi.gov.in/page/en/ethnobotany
http://www.legalserviceindia.com/article/l98-Intellectual-Property-and-Traditional-knowledge.html
https://www.brainkart.com/article/Economic-importance-Plants---Food,-Rice,-Oil,-Fibre,-Timber-yielding-plant_1095/
https://www.loc.gov/rr/scitech/tracer-bullets/economic-botanytb.html
http://nsdl.niscair.res.in/bitstream/123456789/127/1/Fibre%20crops%2C%20bamboo%2C%20timber%20-%20Final.pdf
https://www2.palomar.edu/users/warmstrong/econpls.htm
https://www.longdom.org/proceedings/phytochemistry-and-phytoconstituents-of-herbal-drugs-and-formulations-1668.html

Programme: ***Diploma in Plant Identification, Utilization & Ethnomedicine***	Year: **II**	Semester: **IV Paper-II**
Subject: **Botany**		
Course Code: B040402P	Course Title: **Commercial Botany & Phytochemical Analysis**	

Course outcomes: After the completion of the course the students will be able to:

1. Know about the commercial products produced from plants.
2. Gain the knowledge about cultivation practices of some economic crops.
3. Understand about the ethnobotanical details of plants.
4. Learn about the chemistry of plants &herbal preparations
5. Can become a protected cultivator, aromatic oil producer, Pharmacologist or quality analyst in drug company.

Credits: **2**	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **0-0-2**

Unit	Topic **(Perform minimum any three experiments from each unit)**	No. of Lectures (60hrs)
I	**Economic Botany & Microtechnique:** Cereals: Wheat (habit sketch, L.S./T.S. of grain, starch grains, micro-chemical tests); rice (habit sketch, study of paddy and grain, starch grains, micro-chemical tests) Legume: Pea or ground nut (habit, fruit, seed structure, micro-chemical tests) Source of sugars and starches: Sugarcane (habit sketch; cane juice- micro-chemical tests); potato (habit sketch, tuber morphology, T.S. of tuber to show localization of starch grains, W.M. of starch) grains, micro-chemical tests. Tea- tea leaves, tests for tannin Mustard- plant specimen, seeds, tests for fat in crushed seeds Timbers: section of young stem. Jute- specimen, transverse section of stem, tests for lignin on T.S. of stem and study of fiber following maceration technique. Study of specimens of economic importance mentioned in Unit I-& II	**8**
II	**Commercial Cultivation** Field visit to Green houses for understanding Floriculture & vegetables production Development of hydroponics nutrient solutions & running models for cultivation of vegetables Development of hydroponics nutrient solutions & running models for cultivation of fodder	**8**
III	**Cultivating Medicinal and aromatic plants & Essential oil extraction** a. Lemon grass/ Neem/ Zinger /Rose/Mint	**7**
IV	**Documentation from** Traditional Knowledge Digital Library, Mark the Geographic Indications on Map, Understand –Nakshtra Vatika, Navgrah vatika and develop in your college To extract the names of the plants and Botanical uses depicted in our epics. Visit NISCAIR, New Delhi	**7**
V	**Ethnobotany** Study of common plants used by tribes. *Aegle marmelos, Ficus religiosa, Cynodon dactylon.* Visit a tribal area and collect information on their traditional method of treatment using crude drugs. Familiarize with at least 5 folk medicines and study the cultivation, extraction and its medicinal application. Observe the plants of ethnobotanical importance in your area. Visit to an Ayurveda college or Ayurvedic Research Institute / Hospital	**7**

VI	**Instrumentation and herbal Preparations** Develop Capsules of herbs/ Develop Herbal oils/ Develop Poultice/cream Analyse some active ingredients using chromatography /Spectrophotometry	**8**
VII	**Pharmacognosy** Organoleptic studies of plants mentioned in the theory : 1. Morphological studies of vegetative and floral parts. 2. Microscopic preparations of root, stem and leaf. 3. Stomatal number and stomatal index. 4. Vein islet number. 5. Palisade ratio. 6. Fibres and vessels (maceration). 7. Starch test 8. Proteins and lipid test	**8**
VIII	**Phytochemistry:** Determination of the percentage of foreign leaf in a drug composed of a mixture of leaves. Dimensions of Calcium oxalate crystals in powdered crude drug. Preliminary phytochemical tests for alkaloids, terpenoids, glycosides, volatile oils, tannins & resins. Any 5 herbal preparations.	**7**

Suggested Readings: ***Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities***.

1. Plant Ecology And Economic Botany by Dhankar - Sharma - Trivedi, RBD Publication
2. □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□ Shiva Kant, Pankaj Kumar Brahmiya : Thakur Publication
3. PHARMACOGNOSY ...Hindi Edition (Paperback, Hindi, Dr. Akancha Rashi, KHUSHAL JASWANI), RM Publication
4. □□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□ 2 □□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□

1.Wallis, T. E. 1946. Textbook of Pharmacognosy, J & A Churchill Ltd.
2.Roseline, A. 2011. Pharmacognosy. MJP Publishers, Chennai.
3.Jain S. K. 1989. Methods and approaches in Ethnobotany, Society of Ethnobotanists, Lucknow.
4. Pal, D.C. & Jain, S.K., 1998. Tribal Medicine. Naya Prakash Publishers, Calcutta.
5. Datta & Mukerji, 1952. Pharmacognosy of Indian roots of Rhizome drugs. Bulletin No.1 Ministry of Health, Govt. of India.
6.Young Ken, H.W., 1948. Text Book of Pharmacognosy. Blakiston C., Philadelphia.
7.Shukla, R.S., 2000. Forestry for tribal development. A.H. Wheeler & Co. Ltd., India.
8.Raychudhuri, S.P., 1991. (Ed.) Recent advances in Medicinal aromatic and spice crops. Vol.1,Today& Tomorrow's printers and publishers, New Delhi.
9. Khasim S.M Botanical Microtechniques: Principles and Practice-
10. Sambamurthy, AVSS & Subrahmanyam, NS (2000). Economic Botany of Crop Plants. Asiatech Publishers. New Delhi.
11. Singh, D.K and K.V. Peter. 2014. Protected cultivation of horticultural crops. New India Publishing Agency

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of the following subjects: **Open to all but special for** B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Forestry, B.Sc. Agriculture, B. Pharma, B.A. (Curators), B.A. Arch,. BAMS

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

	Course prerequisites: **Qualification:** To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry). **Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class** **Other Requisites:** Video collection, Books, CDs, Flora, Herbarium, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts **Lab requisites:** Repository of economic products, Microscopes/ Botanical /Herbal Garden, TLC, Spectrophotometer.
	Suggested equivalent online courses: https://www.entrepreneurindia.co/Document/Download/pdfanddoc-144615-.pdf http://nopr.niscair.res.in/handle/123456789/45825 https://www.wipo.int/export/sites/www/tk/en/resources/pdf/medical_tk.pdf https://www.bentoli.com/commercial-farming-agriculture/

DETAIL SYLLABUS
OF
B.Sc.-III YEAR
or
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE
(BOTANY)

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BOTANY)

Programme/Class: ***Bachelor of Science***	Year: **III**	Semester: **V** **Paper-I**
Subject: BOTANY		
Course Code: B040501T	Course Title: **Plant Physiology, Metabolism & Biochemistry**	

Course outcomes:

After the completion of the course the students will be able to:

1. Understand the role of Physiological and metabolic processes for plant growth and development.
2. Learn the symptoms of Mineral Deficiency in crops and their management.
3. Assimilate Knowledge about Biochemical constitution of plant diversity.
4. Know the role of plants in development of natural products, nutraceuticals, dietary supplements, antioxidants

Credits: **4**	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week) 4-**0**-**0**

Unit	Topic	No. of Lectures(60hrs)
I	**Plant water relation, Mineral Nutrition, Transpiration and translocation in phloem** Importance of water, water potential and its components; Transpiration and its significance; Factors affecting transpiration; Root pressure and guttation. Criteria of essentiality of elements; Role of essential elements; Symptoms of mineral deficiency in major crops, Transport of ions across cell membrane, active and passive transport, Composition of phloem sap, girdling experiment; Pressure flow model.	**7**
II	**Carbon Oxidation** Krebs cycle, Glycolysis, fate of pyruvate- aerobic and anaerobic respiration and fermentation, regulation of glycolysis, oxidative pentose phosphate pathway, oxidative decarboxylation of pyruvate, regulation of Krebs cycle, mitochondrial electron transport, oxidative phosphorylation, ATP-Synthetase, Chemiosmotic mechanism, P/O ratio, cyanide-resistant respiration, factors affecting respiration.	**7**
III	**Nitrogen Metabolism** Nitrate assimilation, biological nitrogen fixation (examples of legumes and non-legumes), Physiology and biochemistry of nitrogen fixation, Ammonia assimilation (GS-GOGAT), reductive amination and transamination, amino acid synthesis.	**8**
IV	**Lipid Metabolism & Photosynthesis** Lipid Metabolism: Synthesis and breakdown of triglycerides, -oxidation, glyoxylate cycle, gluconeogenesis and its role in mobilization of lipids during seed germination, -oxidation. ; Photosynthesis: Pigments, Action spectra and Enhancement effect, Electron transport system and Photophosphorylation, C3 & C4 photosynthesis, CAM- Reaction and Significance	**7**
V	**Plant Development, Movements, Dormancy & Responses** Developmental roles of Phytohormones (auxins, gibberellins, cytokinins, ABA, ethylene.) autonomic & paratonic movements, Control and Coordination in plants, Photoperiodism (SDP, LDP, Day neutral plants); Phytochrome (discovery and structure), red and far red-light responses on photomorphogenesis, Seed physiology & Dormancy, Vernalization & Senescence	**8**

VI	**Biomolecules** *Carbohydrates:* Nomenclature and classification; Role of monosaccharides (glucose, fructose, sugar alcohols – mannitol and sorbitol); Disaccharides (sucrose, maltose, lactose), Oligosaccharides and polysaccharides (structural-cellulose, hemicelluloses, pectin, chitin, mucilage; storage – starch, inulin). *Lipids*: Storage lipids: Fatty acids structure and functions, Structural lipids: Phosphoglycerides; Lipid functions: cell signals, cofactors, prostaglandins, Introduction of lipid micelles, monolayers, bilayers	**8**
VII	**Proteins**: Structure of amino acids; Peptide bonds; Levels of protein structure-primary, secondary, Ramchandran plot,tertiary and quaternary; Isoelectric point; Protein denaturation and biological roles of proteins **Nucleic acids:** Structure of nitrogenous bases; Structure and function of nucleic acids,Nucleic acid denaturation &Re-naturation , MiRNA	**7**
VIII	**Enzymes:** Structure of enzyme: holoenzyme, apoenzyme, cofactors, coenzymes and prosthetic group; mechanism of action (activation energy, lock and key hypothesis, induced- fit theory), enzyme inhibition and factors affecting enzyme activity, Allosteric enzymes & Abzymes. Phytonutrients, Nutraceuticals, dietary supplements and antioxidants.	**8**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. □□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□ □□□ □□□□□ □□□□ :□□ एचएस□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□: □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ ,□□□□
2. □□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□ □□□ □□□□□ □□□□ □□□□ ,□□□□□ □□□ □□□ □□□□□□□ :□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ ,□□□□
3. □□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ जनन□□□□□□□. Madan Kumar. 2020.
4. Plant Physiology and BiochemistryISBN #:81-301-0035-5Sunil D Purohit, K. Ahmed & Gotam K Kukda Edition: 2013Pages: 368 + VIII Text Book (Hindi)
5. □□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ □□□ □□□□□ Dhankar - Sharma - Trivedi RBD Publishing

1. Hopkins, W.G. & Hiiner, N.P. Introduction to Plant Physiology (3rd ed.) 2004, John Wiley & Sons.
2. A Handbook On Mineral Nutrition And Diagnostic Techniques For Nutritional Disorders Of Crops (pb)ISBN : 9788177543377Edition : 01Year : 2011Author : Pathmanabhan G , Vanangamudi M , Chandrasekaran CN , Sathyamoorthi K , Babu CR , Babu RC , Boopathi PNPublisher : Agrobios (India)
3. Jain, V.K. Fundamental of Plant Physiology (7th ed.) 2004. S. Chand and Company.
4. Salisbury, F.B. & Ross, C.W. Plant Physiology (4th ed.), 19992, Wadsoworth Publishing Company.
5. Panday, S.N. & Sinha, B.K. Plant Physiology (4th ed.), 2006, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.
6. Mukherjee, S. & Ghosh, A. Plant Physiology (2nd ed.), 2005, New Central Book Agency.
7. Chaudhuri, D., Kar, D.K., and Halder, S.A. Handbook of Plant Biosynthetic Pthways 2008, New Central Book. Agencies.
8. Voet, D. and Voet, J.G., Bio-Chemistry (3rd ed.), 2005, John Wiley & Sons.
9. Mathews, C.K., Van Holder, K.E. & Ahren, K.G. Bio-Chemistry (3rd ed.), 2000, Pearson Education.
10. Lehninger Principles of Biochemistry. Sixth Edition. 2013. David L. Nelson, Michael M. Cox. Freeman, Macmillan.
11. Srivastava, HN. 2006. Pradeep's Botany Vol. V. Pradeep Publications, Jalandhar.
12. Verma, SK. Plant Physiology and Biochemistry. S. Chand & Sons, New Delhi.
13. Buchanon, Gruissen and Jones. Plant Physiology & Biochemistry: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of plants, 2000, I.K. International.
14. Ramesh Gupta. Efficacy, Safety and Toxicity brings together all current knowledge regarding nutraceuticals and their potential toxic effects. 2016. Elsevier.
15. Harborne,J.B.1973 .Phytochemical Methods. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
16. Watson, J. D., Baker T.A., Bell, S. P., Gann, A., Levine, M., and Losick, R., 2008 Molecular Biology of the Gene 6th edition. Cold Spring Harbour Lab. Press, Pearson Pub.
17. P.K. Gupta. BIOTECHNOLOGY AND GENOMICS. Rastogi Publications, 7th Reprint (1st Edition): 2016-2017

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Open to all but special for following: B.Sc. Math, B.Sc. Statistics, B.Sc. Nutrition, B.Sc. Biophysics, B.Sc. Biotech,

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

Course prerequisites:

Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry/ Biotech/ /Gardening)

Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class

Other Requisites: Video collection, Books, CDs, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts

Suggested equivalent online courses:

https://www.classcentral.com/course/swayam-plant-physiology-and-metabolism-17732
https://www.wiziq.com/course/3249-plant-physiology-in-10-live-online-classes
https://www.easybiologyclass.com/plant-physiology-free-lecture-notes-online-tutorials-lecture-notes-ppts-mcqs/
https://onlinecourses.swayam2.ac.in/cec19_bt09/preview

Programme/Class: ***Bachelor of Science***	Year: **III**	Semester: **V** **Paper-II**
Subject: BOTANY		
Course Code: B040502T	Course Title: **Molecular Biology & Bioinformatics**	

Course outcomes:

After the completion of the course the students will be able to:

1. Understand nucleic acids, organization of DNA in prokaryotes and Eukaryotes, DNA replication mechanism, genetic code and transcription process.
2. Know about Processing and modification of RNA and translation process, function and regulation of expression.
3. Gain working knowledge of the practical and theoretical concepts of bioinformatics

Credits: **4**	**CC / Elective**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week) 4-**0-0**

Unit	Topic	No. of Lectures(60hrs)
I	**Genetic material** Miescher to Watson and Crick- historic perspective, Griffith's and Avery's transformation experiments, Hershey-Chase, bacteriophage experiment, DNA structure, types of DNA, types of genetic material. DNA replication (Prokaryotes and eukaryotes): semi–conservative. DNA replication (Prokaryotes and eukaryotes): bidirectional replication, semi–conservative, semi discontinuous RNA priming, Ø (theta) mode of replication, replication of linear, dsDNA, replicating the 5′ end of linear chromosome including replication enzymes.	**7**

II	**Transcription & Regulation of gene expression** Types of structures of RNA (mRNA, tRNA, rRNA), RNA polymerase- various types; Translation, (Prokaryotes and eukaryotes), genetic code. Regulation of gene expression in Prokaryotes: Lac operon and Tryptophan operon; and in Eukaryotes	**7**
I II	**Principles & Techniques of genetic engineering** Blotting techniques: Northern, Southern and Western Blotting, DNA Fingerprinting; Molecular DNA markers i.e. RAPD, RFLP, SNPs; DNA sequencing, PCR and Reverse Transcriptase-PCR. Hybridoma and monoclonal antibodies, ELISA and Immunodetection. Antibody Engineering.	**8**
IV	**Applications of Genetic engineering** Pest resistant (Bt-cotton); herbicide resistant plants (RoundUp Ready soybean); Transgenic crops with improved quality traits (Flavr Savr tomato, Golden rice); Improved horticultural varieties (Moondust carnations); Role of transgenics in bioremediation (Superbug); Industrial enzymes (Aspergillase, Protease, Lipase); Genetically Engineered Products, Biosafety concerns..	**7**
V	**Bioinformatics & its applications** Computer fundamentals - programming languages in bioinformatics, role of supercomputers in biology. Historical background. Scope of bioinformatics - Genomics, Transcriptomics, Proteomics, Metabolomics, Molecular Phylogeny, computer aided Drug Design (structure based and ligand based approaches), Systems Biology and Functional Biology. Applications and Limitations of bioinformatics.	**8**
VI	**Biological databases :** Introduction to biological databases - primary, secondary and composite databases, NCBI, nucleic acid databases (GenBank, EMBL, DDBJ, NDB), protein databases (PIR, Swiss-Prot, TrEMBL, PDB), metabolic pathway database (KEGG, EcoCyc, and MetaCyc), small molecule databases (PubChem,)	**8**
VII	**Data Generation and Data Retrieval** Generation of data (Gene sequencing, Protein sequencing, Mass spectrometry, Microarray), Sequence submission tools (BankIt, Sequin, Webin); Sequence file format (flat file, FASTA, GCG, EMBL, Clustal, Phylip, Swiss-Prot); Sequence annotation; Data retrieval systems (SRS, Entrez)	**7**
VIII	**Phylogenetic analysis** Similarity, identity and homology, Alignment – local and global alignment, pairwise and multiple sequence alignments, alignment algorithms. Methods of Alignment (Dot matrix, Dynamic Programming, BLAST and FASTA); Phylogenetic analysis: Construction of phylogenetic tree, dendrograms, methods of construction of phylogenetic trees.	**8**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. **Dr Pooja Rai.** □□□□□□ □□□ □□□□□□□ □□□ □□□ □□□□□□,**Bhopal**
2. **Sharma - Trivedi Molecular Biology And Biotechnology (**□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□□□□ □□□ □□□ □□□□□□□□□□□**) by RBD Publisher**
3. Plant Physiology and Biochemistry ISBN #: 81-301-0035-5Author: Sunil D Purohit, K. Ahmed & Gotam K KukdaEdition: 2013Pages: 368 + VIIIType: Text Book (Hindi)
4. Molecular Biology Biotechnology ISBN #: 81-301-0033-9Author: Sunil D Purohit & Gotam K Kukda Edition: 2013Pages: 366 + XType: Text Book (Hindi) Apex Publishing House, Udaipur, Rajasthan
5. Bioinformatics Paperback – 1 January 2015 by Dr Archana Pandeya (Author), Santosh Choubey (Editor), & 2 More Hindi AISECT Ltd.
6. BIOTECHNOLOGY AND GENETIC ENGINEERING (Hindi, Hardcover, Dr. Archna Nigam)

1. Primrose, SB. 1995. Principles of Genome Analysis. Blackwell Science Ltd.Oxford, UK..
2. E.J. Gardner and D.P. Snustad. PRINCIPAL OF GENETICS (1984), John Wiley & Sons, Ney York.
3. Watson, J. D., Baker T.A., Bell, S. P., Gann, A., Levine, M., and Losick, R., 2008 Molecular Biology of the Gene 6th edition. Cold Spring Harbour Lab. Press, Pearson Pub.
4. Freifelder - Molecular Biology.
5. P.K. Gupta. BIOTECHNOLOGY AND GENOMICS. Rastogi Publications, 7th Reprint (1st Edition): 2016-2017.
6. Ghosh, Z., Mallick, B. (2008). Bioinformatics – Principles and Applications, 1st edition. New Delhi, Delhi: Oxford University Press.
7. Baxevanis, A.D. and Ouellette, B.F., John (2005). Bioinformatics: A Practical Guide to the Analysis of Genes and Proteins, 3rd edition. New Jersey, U.S.: Wiley & Sons, Inc.
8. Roy, D. (2009). Bioinformatics, 1st edition. New Delhi, Delhi: Narosa Publishing House.
9. Andreas, D., Baxevanis, B.F., Francis, Ouellette. (2004). Bioinformatics: A practical guide to the analysis of genes and proteins, 3rd edition. New Jersey, U.S.: John Wiley and Sons.
10. Pevsner J. (2009). Bioinformatics and Functional Genomics, 2nd edition. New Jersey,U.S.: Wiley Blackwell.
11. Xiong J. (2006). Essential Bioinformatics,1st edition. Cambridge, U.K.: Cambridge University Press
12. A Textbook Of Basic And Molecular Genetics (pb)ISBN : 9788188826193Edition : 01Year : 2018Author : Dr. Parihar P

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:
Open to all but special for following: B.Sc. Math, B.Sc. Statistics, B.Sc. Nutrition, B.Sc. Biophysics, B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Forestry, B.Sc. Agriculture.

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

Course prerequisites:
Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry/ Biotech)
Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class
Other Requisites: Video collection, Books, CDs, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts

Suggested equivalent online courses:
https://www.edx.org/learn/molecular-biology
https://www.vlab.co.in/broad-area-biotechnology-and-biomedical-engineering
https://www.classcentral.com/course/swayam-genetic-engineering-theory-and-application-14090
https://www.coursera.org/courses?query=genetics
https://www.coursera.org/courses?query=molecular%20biology
https://www.edx.org/learn/genetic-engineering
https://www.mooc-list.com/tags/genetic-engineering
https://www.classcentral.com/course/edx-molecular-biology-part-1-dna-replication-and-repair-2907
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/102/103/102103013/

Programme/Class: ***Bachelor of Science***	Year: **III**	Semester: **V** **Paper-III**
Subject: **Botany**		
Course Code: B040503P	Course Title: ***Experiments in physiology, Biochemistry & molecular biology***	

Course outcomes:

After the completion of the course the students will be able to:

1. Know and authentic the physiological processes undergoing in plants along with their metabolism
2. Identify Mineral deficiencies based on visual symptoms
3. Understand and develop skill for conducting molecular experiments for genetic engineering

Credits: 2	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week) 0-**0-2**

Unit	**Topic*** ****(Perform any three from each unit based on facility)***	**No. of Lectures(60 hrs)**
I	**Plant water relation, Mineral Nutrition and translocation in phloem** 1. Determination of osmotic potential of plant cell sap by plasmolytic method using leaves of Rhoeo / Tradescantia. 2. Osmosis – by potato osmoscope experiment 3. Effect of temperature on absorption of water by storage tissue and determination of Q10. 4. Experiment to demonstrate the transpiration phenomenon with the bell jar method 5. Experiment for demonstration of Transpiration by Four-Leaf Experiment: 6. Structure of stomata (dicot & monocot) 7. Determination of rate of transpiration using cobalt chloride method. 8. Experiment to measure the rate of transpiration by using Farmer's Potometer 9. Experiment to measure the rate of transpiration by using Ganong's potometer 10. Effect of Temperature on membrane permeability by colorimetric method. 11. Study of mineral deficiency symptoms using plant material/photographs.	**8**
II	**Nitrogen Metabolism, Photo Synthesis & Respiration** 1. A basic idea of chromatography: Principle, paper chromatography and column chromatography; demonstration of column chromatography. 2. Separation of plastidial pigments by solvent and paper chromatography. 3. Estimation of total chlorophyll content from different chronologically aged leaves (young, mature and senescence) by Arnon method. 4. Effect of HCO_3 concentration on oxygen evolution during photosynthesis in an aquatic plant and to find out the optimum and toxic concentration (either by volume measurement or bubble counting). 5. Measurement of oxygen uptake by respiring tissue (per g/hr.) 6.Determination of the RQ of germinating seeds. 7. Effect of light intensity on oxygen evolution in photosynthesis using Wilmott' bubble	**8**
III	**Plant Development, Movements, Dormancy & Responses** 1. Geotropism and phototropism — Klinostàt 2. Hydrotropism a. Measurement of growth — Arc and Liver Auxonometer 3. To study the phenomenon of seed germination (effect of light). 4. To study the induction of amylase activity in germinating grains.	**8**

	5. Test of seed viability by TTC method. 6. To study the effect of different concentrations of IAA on *Avena* coleoptile elongation (IAA bioassay)	
IV	**Techniques for biochemical analysis** 1. Weighing and Preparation of solutions -percentage, molar & normal solutions, dilution from stock solution etc. 2. Separation of amino acids by paper chromatography. 3. Detection of organic acids: citric, tartaric, oxalic and malic from laboratory samples., 4. Qualitative Analysis of carbohydrates, 5. Estimation of reducing sugar by anthrone method, 6. Qualitative Analysis of Lipids 7. Qualitative analysis of Amino acids and Proteins 8. Quantitative Analysis of Nucleic Acids, 9. Analysis of dietary supplements, nutraceuticals & antioxidants 10. Testing of adulterants in food items.	**8**
V	**Genetic material** 1. Instruments and equipments used in molecular biology. 2. Preparation of LB medium and cultivating E.coli on it. 3. Isolation of Genomic DNA 4. Isolation of DNA from plants 5. Examination of the purity of DNA by agarose gel electrophoresis. 6. Quantification of DNA by UV-spectrophotometer 7. Estimation of DNA by diphenylamine method.	**7**
VI	**Preparation of models/ charts:** 1. Study of experiments establishing nucleic acid as genetic material (Avery et al, Griffith's, Hershey & Chase's and Fraenkel & Conrat's experiments)through photographs 2. Numericals based on DNA re-association kinetics (melting profiles and Cot curves) 3. Study of DNA replication through photographs: Modes of replication - Rolling circle, Theta and semi-discontinuous ; Semiconservative model of replication (Messelson and Stahl's experiment); Telomerase assisted end-replication of linear DNA 4. Study of structures of : tRNA (2D and 3D); prokaryotic RNA polymerase and eukaryotic RNA polymerase II through photographs 5. Study of the following through photographs: Assembly of Spliceosome machinery; Splicing mechanism in group I & group II introns; Ribozymes and Alternative splicing 6. Understanding the regulation of lactose (lac) operon (positive & negative regulation) and tryptophan (trp) operon (Repression and De-repression & Attenuation) through photographs. 7. Understanding the mechanism of RNAi by photographs	**7**
VII	**Genetic Engineering** 1. Isolation of protoplasts. 2. Construction of restriction map of circular and linear DNA from the data provided. 3. Isolation of plasmid DNA. 4. Restriction digestion and gel electrophoresis of plasmid DNA (demonstration/ photograph). 5. Calculate the percentage similarity between different cultivars of a species using RAPD profile. Construct a dendrogram and interpret results.	**7**

	6. Agarose gel analysis of plasmid DNA 7. Restriction digestion of plasmid DNA -Demonstration of PCR	
VIII	**Applications of Genetic engineering** 1. ELISA Test, 2. Viability tests of cells 3. Study of methods of gene transfer through photographs: Agrobacterium-mediated, direct gene transfer by electroporation, microinjection, microprojectile bombardment. 4. Study of steps of genetic engineering for production of Bt cotton, Golden rice, FlavrSavr tomato through photographs.	**7**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. □□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ 3 □□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□

1. Karp, G. 2010. Cell and Molecular Biology: Concepts and Experiments. 6th Edition. John Wiley & Sons. Inc.
2. A Laboratory Manual Of Plant, Physiology, Biochemistry And Ecology ISBN : 9788177544589Edition : 01Year : 2012Author : Akhtar InamPublisher : Agrobios (India)
3. Advanced Methods In Physiology And Biochemistry (pb)ISBN : 9789381191132Edition : 01Year : 2016Author : Padmanaban G , Chandrasekaran CN , Thangavelu AU , Dr. Sivakumar R , Kalimuthu N , Dr. Boominathan P , Dr. Anbarasan P,Agrobios.
4. Methods in Plant Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. 1997. Dashek, WV (ed.). CRC Press.
5. Wilson and Walker .Practical Biochemistry: Principles and Techniques. Cambridge University Press.U.K.
6. Thimmaiah, SR. 2004. Standard Methods of Biochemical Analysis. Kalyani Publishers.
7. Henry, RJ. 1997. Practical Application of Plant Molecular Biology. Chapman & Hall, London

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:

Open to all but special for following: B.Sc. Math, B.Sc. Statistics, B.Sc. Nutrition, B.Sc. Biophysics, B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Forestry, B.Sc. Agriculture.

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

Course prerequisites:

Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry/ Biotech/ /Gardening)

Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class

Other Requisites: Video collection, Books, CDs, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts

Lab requisites: Electrophoresis units, Gelrocker, UV-transilluminator, Vortex Mixer, Shaker, CVT,

HiMedia Biotechnology &Molecular biology Kits/Chemicals, Micropippettes, Elisa reader/Microtitre Reader
Suggested equivalent online courses: https://www.edx.org/learn/molecular-biology https://krishikosh.egranth.ac.in/handle/1/5810039999 https://www.classcentral.com/course/swayam-genetic-engineering-theory-and-application-14090 https://www.coursera.org/courses?query=genetics https://www.coursera.org/courses?query=molecular%20biology https://www.edx.org/learn/genetic-engineering https://www.mooc-list.com/tags/genetic-engineering https://www.classcentral.com/course/edx-molecular-biology-part-1-dna-replication-and-repair-2907

Programme/Class: **Bachelor of Science**	Year: **III**	**Semester: V** **Paper-IV**
Subject: **BOTANY**		
Course Code: - B040504R	Course Title: **Project in Botany for Pre-graduation**	

Course outcomes:

- Project work will supplement field experimental learning and deviations from classroom and laboratory transactions.
- project work will enhance the capability to apply gained knowledge and understanding for selecting, solving and decision-making processes.
- It will promote creativity and the spirit of enquiry in learners.
- They will learn to consult Scientists, libraries, laboratories and herbariums and learn importance of discussions, Botanical & field trips, print and electronic media, internet etc. along with data documentation, compilation, analysis & representation in form of dissertation writing.
- It will enhance their abilities, enthusiasm, and interest.

Credits: **03**	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks: **……**

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **0-0-3**.

Suggestive List Of PROJECTS

1. Rural Areas: Flora of a city/ village, Biodiversity of Village, Soil & seed testing service provision to farmers,
2. Industrial waste management
3. water pollution status of rural water & promotion of WASH in villages
4. Plant Disease identification in farms, nurseries and orchards.
5. Digital portal for plants: Campus, city or particular area
6. Rare and endangered plants & their conservation & domestication
7. Air pollution tolerance index (APTI) : Screening of sensitive/tolerant plant species at various locations in particular area
8. Science Communication by Creating science documentaries of innovators , Internet Science (Social media, Websites, Blogs, Youtube, Podcast etc.)
9. Science Outreach Talks and Public Sensitization for plant biodiversity conservation sensitization of public.
10. Phytochemistry of medicinal plants & their antimicrobial, nutraceutical and antioxidant properties
11. Study of pollen grains in different flowers
12. Study of stomata in different plants
13. Study of various types of secretory and special tissues in plants.

Refer: libraries, journals, Memoirs, encyclopaedias, herbaria, Museums, etc.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open to all**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Seminar	**10**
Thesis/dissertation	**10**
	25

Course prerequisites:

Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Biotech/ Forestry/ Microbiology/Gardening /biomedical Science.

Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class

Other Requisites: All listed under all papers of the course.

Suggested equivalent online courses:

https://ndl.iitkgp.ac.in/

https://asiafoundation.org/what-we-do/books-for-asia?gclid=CjwKCAiA7939BRBMEiwA-hX5J-QhBITSyPnvj3r8yeio-L9f5uTy1a6oEoALCLa9Ebu0pyz858yQZxoC5wkQAvD_BwE

http://www.dli.ernet.in/

http://www.ulib.org/

http://www.tkdl.res.in/

http://www.vigyanprasar.gov.in/digilib

Directory of Open Access Repositories (DOAR)http://www.opendoar.org

Registry of Open Access Repositories (ROAR)http://roar.eprints.org/

http://www.iscnagpur.ac.in/knowledge_learning_files/5.7_General_Open_Access_e-Resources.pdf

Programme/Class: ***Bachelor of Science***	Year: **III**	Semester: **VI** **Paper-I**
Subject: **Botany**		
Course Code: B040601T	Course Title: **Cytogenetics, Plant Breeding & Nanotechnology**	

Course outcomes: After the completion of the course the students will be able:

1. Acquire knowledge on cell ultrastructure.
2. Understand the structure and chemical composition of chromatin and concept of cell division.
3. Interpret the Mendel's principles, acquire knowledge on cytoplasmic inheritance and sex-linked inheritance.
4. Understand the concept of 'one gene one enzyme hypothesis' along with the molecular mechanism of mutation.

Credits: **4**	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **4-0-0**

Unit	Topic	No. of Lectures (60hrs)
I	**Cell biology** Structure and function of cell wall, plasma membrane, ribosomes, Endoplasmic reticulum, golgi apparatus, mitochondria, chloroplast, lysosomes, peroxisomes and cell inclusions - Organization of nucleus: nuclear envelope, nucleoplasm and nucleolus. Chromosomal nomenclature- chromatids, centromere, telomere, satellite, secondary constriction.Organization of chromosomes- Nucleic acid and histones- types and classification. Lampbrush chromosomes and polytene chromosomes- Karyotype and idiogram.Cell cycle: G0, G1, S and G2 phases – mitosis: open and closed mitosis – amitosis - meiosis. Variation in Chromosome number (Numerical aberrations)- anueploidy and Euploidy-haploidy, polyploidy- significance (Structural aberrations) - deletion, duplication, inversion and translocation.	**8**
II	**Genetics** Chromosome theory of inheritance, crossing over and linkage; Incomplete dominance and codominance; Interaction of Genes; Multiple alleles, Lethal alleles, Epistasis, Pleiotropy, Polygenic inheritance; Extra-nuclear Inheritance, Linkage, crossing over, Concept of sex determination and Sex chromosomes; Patterns of Sex determination in plants	7
III	**Plant breeding** Plant introduction. Agencies of plant introduction in India, Procedure of introduction - Acclimatization – Achievements, Selection - mass selection, pure line selection and clonal selection. Genetic basis of selection methods, Hybridization: Procedure of hybridization, inter generic, inter specific, inter varietal hybridization with examples. Composite and synthetic varieties, Male sterility, Heterosis and its exploitation in plant breeding, Mutation, Molecular Breeding (use of DNA markers in plant breeding), achievements in India, Breeding for pest, pathogenic diseases and stress resistance.	8
IV	**Biostatistics:** Definition, statistical methods, basic principles, variables- measurements, functions, limitations and uses of statistics. Biometry: Data, Sample, Population, random sampling, Frequency distribution- definition only, Central tendency– Arithmetic Mean, Mode and Median; Measurement of dispersion–Coefficient of variation, Standard Deviation, Standard error of Mean; Test of significance: chi- square test for goodness of fit. Computer application in biostatistics - MS Excel and SPSS	7
V	**Plant tissue culture**	8

	Principles, components and techniques of *in vitro* plant cultures, Callus cultures, Cell culture, cell suspension cultures, Embryogenesis and organogenesis, Protoplast isolation and culturing of protoplast- principle and application, regeneration of protoplasts, protoplast fusion and somatic hybridization- selection of hybrid cells, Somaclonal variation, Plant secondary metabolites production.	
VI	**Nanotechnology** Fundamentals of nanoscale self-assembly process involved in important functional biomolecules such as Nucleic acid (DNA and RNA), Proteins, Enzymes. Cell structure and organelles, nanoscale assembly of cellular components (cell membrane and liposomes). Nanoscale assembly of microorganisms (virus). Nano-particles synthesis, Biological synthesis of Nanoparticles, Advantages and applications of biologically synthesized nanomaterials. Introduction to biological nanomaterials. Biomineralization, Magnetosomes, nano-pesticides, nano-fertilizers, nano-sensors.	**7**
VII	**Artificial Intelligence in Plant Sciences** Big Data Analytics, Blockchain Technology, 3-D Printing, Machine learning, Algorithms of Machine Learning, Expert systems and Fuzzy logic , Artificial Neural Networks and Genetic algorithms, Predictive Analytics, Agents and Robotics, IoT Sensors, Object Image capture & analysis ; Applications of Artificial Neural Networks in Plant Science.	**8**
VIII	**Introduction to use of Digital technologies – AI, IoT & ICT in Botany** Educational software- INFLIBNET, NICNET, BRNET, internet as a knowledge repository-google scholar, science direct. resource management, weather forecasting. IoT Database management, IoT platforms, IoT Graphical user interface • IoT application development for Android Mobile phones, ICT Applications for different crops and horticulture	**7**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. □□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□□□□,□□□□□ □□□ □□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□ :□□□□ □□□□□□ □□□□□□□ :□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□
2. □□□□□□ □□□□□□ , □□□□□□□□□, □□□ □□□□□□□□□□ **Sharma and Trivedi by RBD Publisher**
3. **Cell Biology And Genetics (Hindi) 2/e PB....Gupta P K (Hindi) rastogi Publications**
4. **PLANT BIOTECHNOLOGY (HINDI) October 2019 Publisher: Kindle Direct PublishingISBN: ISBN: 9781698665283 Authors:H. R. Dagla Jai Narain Vyas University**
5. **Biotechnology: Fundamentals And Application (hindi) (hb) ISBN : 9788177544732Edition : 03Year : 2018Author : Dr. Purohit SS , Mathur S**
6. **Biotechnology (Hindi) (Hindi, Paperback, B.D.Singh) Hindi Publisher: Kalyani Pubishers ISBN: 9789327246070, 9327246071**
7. **Cytogenetics, Plant Breeding, Evolution and Biostatistics ISBN #: 978-81-301-0066-1Sunil D Purohit & Gotam K Kukda, Apex Publishing House**
8. **Genetics and Biotechnology Sunil D Purohit, K. Ahmed & Gotam K Kukda Apex Publishing House**
9. **Padap Prajanan (Hindi) Hardcover – 1 January 2016 by Chandra Prakash Shukl (Author) Pointer Publishers, Jaipur**
10. **PLANT BREEDING : PRINCIPLE AND METHODS B D SINGH - IN HINDI**
11. □□□□□□ □□□ □□□□□□□□□ □□□□-□□□□□□ **Commission for Scientific and Technical Terminology (CSTT)**
12. □□□□ □□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□ **Commission for Scientific and Technical Terminology (CSTT)**

1. G.M. Cooper. (2015). The cell: A Molecular Approach. 7th Edition. Sinauer Associates.
2. Alberts, B., Johnson, A.D., Lewis, J., Morgan, D., Raff, M., Roberts, K., Walter, P. (2014). Molecular Biology of Cell. 6th Edition. WW. Norton & Co.
3. Campbell, M.K. (2012) Biochemistry, 7th ed., Published by Cengage Learning.
4. Campbell, P.N. and Smith, A.D. (2011). Biochemistry Illustrated, 4th ed., Published by Churchill Livingstone
5. Tymoczko, J.L., Berg, J.M. and Stryer, L. (2012). Biochemistry: A short course, 2nd ed., W.H.Freeman.
6. Berg, J.M., Tymoczko, J.L. and Stryer, L. (2011) Biochemistry, W.H.Freeman and Company

7. Nelson, D.L. and Cox, M.M. (2008). Lehninger Principles of Biochemistry, 5th Ed., W.H. Freeman and Company.
8. Karp, G. (2010). Cell Biology, John Wiley & Sons, U.S.A. 6th edition.
9. Hardin, J., Becker, G., Skliensmith, L.J. (2012). Becker's World of the Cell. 8th edition.Pearson Education Inc. U.S.A.)
10. Gardner, E.J., Simmons, M.J., Snustad, D.P. (1991). Principles of Genetics, John Wiley & sons, India. 8th e
11. Snustad, D.P. and Simmons, M.J. (2010). Principles of Genetics, John Wiley & Sons Inc., India.5th edition.
12. Klug, W.S., Cummings, M.R., Spencer, C.A. (2009). Concepts of Genetics. Benjamin Cummings, U.S.A..
13. Griffiths, A.J.F., Wessler, S.R., Carroll, S.B., Doebley, J. (2010). Introduction to Genetic Analysis. W. H. Freeman and Co., U.S.A. 10th edition.
14. M K Raxdan An Introduction to Plant Tissue Culture –; Oxfird & IBH Publishing Co.Pvt. Ltd.,New Delhi
15. Aggarwal SK (2009) Foundation Course in Biology, 2nd Edition, Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
16. Allard RW (1960) Principles of Plant Breeding. John willey and Sons. Inc. New York
17. BD Singh (2003) Plant Breeding. Kalyani Publishers
18. Cohn, N.S. (1964) Elements of Cytology. Brace and World Inc, New Delhi
19. Darnel, J.Lodish, Hand Baltimore, D. (1991) Cell and molecular biology. Lea and Fibiger, Washington.
20. De Robertis, E.D.P and Robertis, E.M.P (1991) Cell and molecular biology Scientific American books.
21. Dobzhansky, B (1961) Genetic and origin of species, Columbia university Press New York
22. Durbin (2007) Biological Sequence Analysis. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
23. Gerald Karp (1985) Cell biology, Mc Graw Hill company..
24. Lewin, B, (1994) Genes, Oxford University Press, New York.
25. Lewis, W.H (1980) Polyploidy. Plenum Press, New York.
26. Nicholl T (2007) An Introduction to Genetic Engineering, Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
27. Roy S.C. and Kalayan kumar De (1997) Cell biology. New central Boos Calcutta
28. Sandhya Mitra,(1998) Elements of molecular biology. Macmillan, India Ltd.
29. Sharma JR (1994) Principles and Practices of Plant Breeding. Tata McGraw-Hill Pub. Co. New Delhi
30. Sharma, A.K and Sharma A (1980) Chromosome technique Theory and practice, Aditya Books, New York
31. Swanson, C.P (1957) Cytology and Genetics. Englewood cliffs, NewYork.
32. Taylor (2008) Biological Sciences. Cambridge University Press India Pvt. Ltd
33. Twymann, R.M. (1998) Advanced molecular biology Viva books New Delhi.
34. Veer Bala Rastogi (2008), Fundamentals of Molecular Biology Ane Books Pvt. Ltd
35. A. J. Nair . Basics of Biotechnology- Laxmi Publications, New Delhi.
36. S S Purohit and S K Mathur; Biotechnology-Fundamentals and Application- Agrobotanica, India.
37. A. J. Nair Introduction to Genetic Engineering & Biotechnology.Jones & Bartlett Publishers, Boston,USA.
38. H S Chawla Introduction to Plant Biotechnology-; Oxford & IBH publishing Co.Pvt.Ltd., New Delhi.
39. H D Kumar Modern concept of Biotechnology, Vikas Publishing House, Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
40. P C Trivedi ,Plant biotechnology, Recent Advances Panima Publishing Corporation, New Delhi.
41. Du, C., and S. A. Jackson. 2019. Machine learning and complex biological data. Genome Biology 20: 76. https://doi.org/10.1186/s13059- 019- 1689- 0
42. Alexis and Mathew Leon.,Fundamentals of Information Technology Leon Vikas
43. Plant R. E., Stone N. D. (1991). Knowledge-based systems in agriculture. McGraw-Hill, Inc. 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020.
44. Han S., Steward B.L., Tang L. (2016). Intelligent agricultural machinery and field robots. In Zhang Q. Precision agriculture technology for crop farming (pp.133-176). CRC Press, Taylor&Francis Group, New York.
45. Lucci S., Kopec D. (2013). Artificial intelligence in the 21st century. 22841 Quicksilver Drive Dulles, VA 20166.
46. V.Rajaraman Introduction to Information Technology,., Prentice Hll.
47. Ramesh Bangia Learning Computer Fundamentals., Khanna Book Publishers
48. Bass, Joel,E and et. al., Allyn & Bacon, 2009 .Methods for Teaching Science as Inquiry, The truth of science, Newton R.G.,
49. R. Rangaswami (2009) A Text book of Agriculture Statistics .New Age International (P) Limited, Hyderabad.
50. Nageshwar Rao G.(2007)Statistics for Agriculture Sciences BS Publications. New Delhi
51. NigamA.K. andGupta,V.K.(1979)Hand book on Analysis of Agricultural Experiments.. IASRI Publication, New Delhi.

52. Panse V.G. Sukhatme P.V. (1985) Statistical methods for Agricultural workers . Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi
53. Snedecor GW. & Cochran WG. (1989) Statistical Methods . Iowa State University Press.
54. Design and Analysis of Experiments by Das M.N. and Giri N.C.(1986). Wiley Eastern Ltd., New Delhi.
55. Gomez, A.A. and Gomez, A.A.(1984) Statistical Procedures for Agricultural Research .John Wiley and Sons. New York.
56. Gupta, S.C. (2016) Fundamentals of Statistics .Himalaya Publishing House Mumbai - 400004, Maharashtra, India.
57. V.K. Kapoor (2007) Fundamentals of Applied statistics by Sultan Chand and Sons, New Delhi- 110 002
58. Yubing Xie. 2012. Nanotechnology. CRC Press.The Nanobiotechnology Handbook. CRC Press.
59. Sulabha K. Kulkarni. 2014 Nanotechnology : Principles and Practices. CP publishing, New Delhi.
60. B S Murty, P Shankar, Baldev Raj, B B Rath, James Murday. 2012. Textbook of Nanoscience and Nanotechnology. Springer
61. K. K. Chattopadhyay and A. N. Banarjee. 2009. Introduction to Nanoscience and Nanotechnology. PHI Publication.
62. Sharma A.K. 2005. Text Book Of Biostatistics I, Discovery Publishing House.
63. Annadurai, B. 2007. Text Book of Biostatistics. New Age International.
64. Gurumani, N. 2010. An Introduction to Biostatistics (2nd Edn). MJP Publishers.
65. David S. Goodshell. 2004. Bionanotechnology-Lessons from nature. John Wiley Publications.
66. R. Stephen Crespi, Tibtech, Patenting in Biotechnology - Part I, Vol. 9, 117-122, 1991.
67. Pattnaik, P.K., Kumar, R., Pal, S., Panda, S.N. (Eds.)IoT and Analytics for Agriculture,2020
68. https://www.springer.com/gp/book/9789811391767
69. https://www.springer.com/gp/book/9789811550720
70. Petersen Roger G. (1994) Agricultural Field Experiments Design and Analysis by Marcel Dekker, NewYork.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:
Open to all but special for B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Forestry, B.Sc. Agriculture, B. Pharma, B.Sc. Food Science, B.A. (Curators), B.A. Geology.

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

Course pre-requisites:

Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry/ Biotech/ Math/Statistics/Chemistry/ Computer Science)
Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class
Other Requisites: Video collection, Books, CDs, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts

Suggested equivalent online courses:
https://www.cytology-iac.org/educational-resources/virtual-slide-library
https://www.asct.com/ASCTWeb/Content/Cytopreparation_Online_Course.aspx
https://www.mooc-list.com/tags/genetics
https://www.coursera.org/learn/genetics-evolution
https://www.my-mooc.com/en/mooc/introduction-to-genetics-and-evolution/

Further Suggestions:
Access to Statistics, Chemistry, Math and Biotechnology resources will be required

Programme/Class: ***Bachelor of Science***	Year: **III**	Semester: **VI** **Paper-II**
Subject: **Botany**		
Course Code: B040602T	Course Title: **Ecology & Environment**	

Course outcomes:

1. acquaint the students with complex interrelationship between organisms and environment;
2. make them understand methods for studying vegetation, community patterns and processes, ecosystem functions, and principles of phytogeography.
3. This knowledge is critical in evolving strategies for sustainable natural resource management and biodiversity conservation.

Credits: **4**	**Core Compulsory/Elective**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **4-0-0**

Unit	Topic	No. of Lectures (60 hrs)
I	**Natural resources & Sustainable utilization**: Land Utilization, Soil degradation and management strategies; Restoration of degraded lands. Water , Wetlands; Threats and management strategies, Ramsar sites ,Forests: Major and minor forest products; Depletion, Biological Invasion, Energy: Renewable and non-renewable sources of energy , Contemporary practices in resource management : EIA, GIS, Participatory Resource Appraisal, Ecological Footprint with emphasis on carbon footprint, Resource Accounting.	**7**
II	**Ecology & Ecosystem** Definition of Ecology, Ecological Factors, Positive and negative interactions. Ecosystem – Concept of an ecosystem-structure and function of an ecosystem. Abiotic and biotic com-Energy flow in an ecosystem Ecological Succession-Definition & types. Processes and types (autogenic, allogenic, autotrophic, heterotrophic, primary & secondary), Hydrosere and Xerosere. Food chains and food webs, Ecological pyramids, production and productivity; And components. Types of ecosystems: Forest Ecosystem, Grassland, Crop land, aquatic Ecosystems Ecological Adaptations – Hydrophytes, Xerophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes and Parasites.	**8**
III	**Soil Formation, Properties & Conservation** Soil: Origin, Formation, composition, Soil types, Soil Profile, Soil Microorganisms, soil processes, Soil Erosion, Biogeochemical cycles, Soil Conservation: Biological– Contour farming, Mulching, Strip cropping, Terracing and Crop rotation. Mechanical–Basin Listing, Construction of dams, Watershed Management, Soil reclamation	**7**
IV	**Biodiversity and its conservation:** Definition -genetic, species, and ecosystem diversity. Value of biodiversity: social, ethical, aesthetic and option values; hotspots of Biodiversity threats to biodiversity, Biotic communities and populations, their characteristics and dynamics. Endemic and endangered species of plants in India. Ecological niche, ecotypes, ecological indicators. *Conservation of Biodiversity:* Ex-situ and in-situ conservation, Red data book, botanical gardens, National park, Sanctuaries, hot & hottest spots and Bioreserves. Role of Seed Bank and Gene Bank Valuing plant resources, ecotourism, Role of NBPGR, FAO, BSI.	**7**

V	**Phytogeography:** Biogeographic regions of India & world, Agroecological & Floristic zones of India. Natural vegetation of India, static and dynamic plant geography, basic principles governing geographical distribution of plants, Phytogeographical regions of India, Vegetational types in Uttar Pradesh.	**7**
VI	**Environmental audit & Sustainability** Concept of environmental audit; Guidelines of environmental audit; Methodologies adopted along with some industrial case studies; Environmental standards: ISO 14000 series; Scheme of labelling of environment friendly products (Ecomark); Life cycle analysis; Concept of energy and green audit, Strategies and debates on sustainable development; Concept of Sustainable Agriculture; India's environment action programme: issues, approaches and initiatives towards Sustainability; Sustainable development in practice.	**8**
VII	**Pollution, Waste management & Circular Economy** Environmental pollution, Environmental protection laws, Bioremediation, Activated Sludge Process (ASP) – Trickling Filters – oxidation ponds, fluidized bed reactors, membrane bioreactor, neutralization, ETP sludge management; digesters, up flow anaerobic sludge blanket reactor, fixed film reactors, sequencing batch reactors, hybrid reactors, bioscrubbers, biotrickling filters; regulatory framework for pollution monitoring and control; case study: Ganga Action Plan; Yamuna Action Plan; implementation of CNG ;Waste- Types , collection and disposal, Recycling of solid wastes (hazardous & non-hazardous) - classification, collection and segregation , Incineration, Pyrolysis and gasification , Sanitary landfilling ; composting, Biogas production ,Circular Economy & sustainability.	**8**
VIII	**Environmental ethics, Carbon Credits & Role of GIS** Carbon credit: concept, exchange of carbon credits. Carbon sequestration, importance, meaning and ways. Climate change, global warming, acid rain, ozone layer depletion, nuclear accidents and holocaust. Wasteland reclamation. Consumerism and waste products. Clean development mechanism. Geographical Information Systems: definitions and components; spatial and non-spatial data; GIS software packages; GPS survey, data import, processing, and mapping. Applications and case studies of remote sensing and GIS in land use planning, forest resources & agriculture studies.	**8**

Suggested Readings:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. Environmental Studies (Hindi)ISBN 81-301-0004-5B. L. Chaudhary & Jitendra Pandey Edition: 2013Pages: 340 + XII Apex Publishing House
2. Soil and Water Conservation ISBN #: 978-81-301-0071-5S. C. Mahnot & P. K. Singh Apex Publishing
3. House
4. Ecology And Environmental Biology (□□□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□□□) by RBD Publisher Author: Bhatia - Jain - Kohli - Shrivastava - Singh – Verma
5. □□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□□ □□□□ :□□ □□ □□ □□□□□ □□□□□□□: □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□
6. Paryavaran Evam Paristhitiki 5e (Hindi) Paperback – 20 February 2020 Majid Husain
7. Environmental Biology and Phytogeography ISBN #: 978-81-301-0064-7B. L. Chaudhary, Gotam K Kukda & Jitendra Kumar Joshi
8. Ugc Unified: Environmental Sciences (hindi) (pb) ISBN: 9788177545814 Edition : 01Year : 2015Author : Dr. Purohit SS , Dr. Deo PP , Dr. Agrawal Ashok KPublisher : Agrobios (India)

1. Chapman and Riss. Ecology: Principles and Applications, Latest Ed., Cambridge University Press
2. Shukla, R.S. & Chandel, P.S. Plant Ecology, Latest Ed., S. Chandel and Co.
3. Kumar, H.D. Modern Concept of Ecology, Latest Ed. Vikas Publishing House
4. Begon, M., Herper, J.L. and Townsend, C.R. Ecology- Individuals, Populations and Communities (3rd ed.), Oxford Blackwell Science
5. Verma, P.S. & Agarwal, U.K. Concept of Ecology, Latest Ed., S. Chand & Company

6. Odum, F.P. Fundamentals of Ecology, Latest Ed., Saunders
7. Sharma, P.D. Elements of Ecology, Latest Ed., Rastogi Publications
8. Ambasht, R.S. & Ambasht, N.K. A Text Book of Plant Ecology, Latest Ed., CBS Publication & Distributors
9. Mani, M.S. Bio-Geography of India, Latest Ed., Springer-Verlag.
10. Mackenzie et al. Ecology, Latest Ed., Viva Books.
11. Gurevitch, J. (et al.)., The Ecology of plants, 2002, Sinauer Associates.
12. Kimar, U. & Asija, M.J. Bio-diversity: Principles & Conservation, 2005, Student Edition, Agrobios (India)
13. Krishnamurthy, K.V. An Advanced Text Book on Biodiversity, 2003, Oxford & IBH Publishing Co. Ltd.
14. Mitra, D., Guha, J.K., Chowdhury, S.K. Studies in Botany, Vol. II (7th ed.) Moulik Library.
15. Primack, R.B. Essentials of Conservation Biology, 1993, Sinauer Associates.
16. Lo, C.P. & Yeung, A.K.W. Concepts and Techniques of Geographic Information Systems, 2002, Printice-Hall of India.
17. Cain, Bowman, Hacker. Ecology. 2014. 3rd Ed. Sinauer Associates
18. Vasudevan, N. (2006). Essentials of Environmental Science. Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi.
19. Singh, J. S., Singh, S.P. and Gupta, S. (2006). Ecology, Environment and Resource Conservation. Anamaya Publications, New Delhi.
20. Rogers, P.P., Jalal, K.F. and Boyd, J.A. (2008). An Introduction to Sustainable Development. Prentice Hall of India Private Limited, New Delhi.
21. Abbasi, S. A. (1998). Environmental Pollution and its Control. Cogent International, Pondicherry.
22. Abbasi, S. A. and Ramasamy, E. V. (1999). Biotechnological Methods of Pollution Control. Universities Press (India) Limited, Hyderabad.
23. Peavy, H. S., Rowe, D. R. and Tchobanoglaus, G. (1985). Environmental Engineering, Mc Graw Hill Book Company, Singapore.
24. Rand, M. C., Greenberg, A. E. and Taras, M. J. (Ed.) (1995). Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater: 19th edition, American Public Health association (APHA), Washington, D.C.
25. Scragg, A. (1999). Environmental Biotechnology, Addison Wesley Longman, Singapore.
26. Tchobanoglaus, G. (1988). Wastewater Engineering: Treatment, Disposal, Reuse. Tata Mc Graw Hill, New Delhi.
27. Aarve, V. P., William, A. W. and Debra, R. R. (2002). Solid waste engineering. Cengage reading, USA.
28. George, T., Hilary, T. and Samuel, A. V. (1993). Integrated solid Waste Management, Engineering Principles and Management Issues, Mc Graw Hills.
29. George, T. and Frank, K. (2002). Handbook of solid waste management: (Second edition). Mc Graw Hills.
30. Kanthi, L. S. (2000). Basics of Solids and hazardous waste management Technologies. Prentice Hall.
31. Anonymous. 1997. National Gene Bank: Indian Heritage on Plant Genetic Resources (Booklet). National Bureau of Plant Genetic Resources, New York.
32. Gillespie, A. 2006. Climate Change, Ozone Depletion and Air Pollution: Legal Commentaries
33. with Policy and Science Considerations. Martinus Nijhoff Publishers.
34. Hardy, J.T. 2003. Climate Change: Causes, Effects and Solutions. John Wiley & Sons.
35. Harvey, D. 2000. Climate and Global Climate Change. Prentice Hall.
36. Manahan, S.E. 2010. Environmental Chemistry. CRC Press, Taylor and Francis Group.
37. Maslin, M. 2014. Climate Change: A Very Short Introduction. Oxford Publications.
38. Mathez, E.A. 2009. Climate Change: The Science of Global Warming and our Energy Future.Columbia University Press.
39. Mitra, A.P., Sharma, S., Bhattacharya, S., Garg, A., Devotta, S. &Sen, K. 2004. Climate Change and India. Universities Press, India.
40. Philander, S.G. 2012. Encyclopedia of Global Warming and Climate Change (2nd edition).Sage Publications.
41. . Demers, M.N. 2005. Fundamentals of Geographic Information System. Wiley & Sons.
42. Richards, J. A. & Jia, X. 1999. Remote Sensing and Digital Image Processing. Springer.
43. Sabins, F. F. 1996. Remote Sensing: Principles an Interpretation. W. H. Freeman.
44. Gaston, K J. & Spicer, J.I. 1998. Biodiversity: An Introduction. Blackwell Science, London,
45. Singh, J. S. & Singh, S. P. 1987. Forest vegetation of the Himalaya. The Botanical Review 53:80-192.
46. Sodhi, N.S. & Ehrlich, P.R. (Eds). 2010. Conservation Biology for All. Oxford University Press.
47. Sodhi, N.S., Gibson, L. & Raven, P.H. 2013. Conservation Biology: Voices from the Tropics. Wiley-Blackwell, Oxford, UK.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Open to all but special for B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Microbiology, B.Sc. Agriculture, B.A. (Curators), B.A. Archaeology, B.A. Geology

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

Course prerequisites:
Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Biotech/ Forestry/ Microbiology/Gardening /biomedical Science.
Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class
Other Requisites: Video collection, Books, CDs, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts

Suggested equivalent online courses:
https://community.plantae.org/tags/mooc
uturelearn.com/courses/teaching-biology-inspiring-students-with-plants-in-science
https://www.coursera.org/courses?query=plants
http://egyankosh.ac.in/handle/123456789/53530

Programme/Class: *Bachelor of Science*	Year: **III**	Semester: **VI** **Paper-III**
Subject: **Botany**		
Course Code: B040603P	Course Title: **Lab on Cytogenetics, Conservation & Environment management**	

Course outcomes: After the completion of the course the students will be able:

1. To perform all experiments related to the semester-i.e. Plant tissue cultured plants, conducting breeding on field, conserving and depolluting the environment.
2. Can be employed in environment impact assessment companies & start his own venture

Credits: **2**	**Core Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): 0-**0**-**2**

Unit	Topic	No. of Lectures(60hrs)
I	**Cell biology** 1. Study of plant cell structure with the help of epidermal peal mount of Onion/Rhoeo/Crinum 2. Measurement of cell size by the technique of micrometry. 3. Counting cells per unit volume with the help of haemocytometer (Yeast/pollen grains) 4. Determination of mitotic index and frequency of different mitotic stages in pre-fixed root tips of Allium cepa.	**7**

II	**Genetics** 1. Monohybrid cross (Dominance and incomplete dominance) 2. Dihybrid cross (Dominance and incomplete dominance) 3. Gene interactions (All types of gene interactions mentioned in the syllabus) a. Recessive epistasis 9: 3: 1. b. Dominant epistasis 12: 3: I c. Complementary genes 9: 7 d. Duplicate genes with cumulative effect 9: 6: 1 e. Inhibitory genes 13: 3 4. Observe the genetic variations among inter and intra specific plants. 5. Demonstration of Breeding techniques-Hybridization, case studies of mutation, polyploidy, emasculation experiment.	**8**
III	**Biostatistics:** 1.Univariate analysis of statistical data: Statistical tables, mean, mode, median, standard deviation and standard error (using seedling population / leaflet size). 2.Calculation of correlation coefficient values and finding out the probability. 3.Determination of goodness of fit in Mendellian and modified mono-and dihybrid ratios (3:1, 1:1, 9:3:3:1, 1:1:1:1, 9:7, 13:3, 15:1) by Chi-square analysis and comment on the nature of inheritance. 3. Computer application in biostatistics - MS Excel and SPSS	**7**
IV	**Plant tissue culture** 1.Familiarization of instruments and special equipments used in the plant tissue culture experiments 2.Preparation of plant tissue culture medium, and sterilization, Preparation of stock solutions of nutrients for MS Media. 3.Surface sterilization of plant materials for inoculation (implantation in the medium) 4.Micropropagation of potato/tomato/ - Demonstration 5.Protoplast isolation and culturing – Demonstration	**8**
V	**Ecology & Environment** 1. Ecological Adaptations: Hydrophytes, Xerophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes and Parasites 2. Study of morphological adaptations of hydrophytes and xerophytes (four each). 3. Study of biotic interactions of: Stem parasite (Cuscuta), Root parasite (Orobanche) Epiphytes, Predation (Insectivorous plants). 4. Observation and study of different ecosystems mentioned in the syllabus. 5. Field visit to familiarize students with ecology of different sites	**8**
VI	**Soil Formation, Properties & Conservation** 1. Determination of pH of various soil and water samples (pH meter, universal indicator/Lovibond comparator and pH paper) 2. Analysis for carbonates, chlorides, nitrates, sulphates, organic matter and base deficiency from two soil samples by rapid field tests. 3. Determination of organic matter of different soil samples by Walkley & Black rapid titration method. 4. Soil Profile study 5. Soil types of India-Map	**8**
VII	**Biodiversity and Phytogeography:** 1. Study of community structure by quadrat method and determination of (i) Minimal size of the quadrat, (ii) Frequency, density and abundance of components (to be done during excursion/field visit). 2. Marking of vegetation types of India, World & Uttar Pradesh on maps	**7**

	3. Phytogeographical areas of India	
VIII	Pollution &Waste management 1. Study of instruments used to measure microclimatic variables: Soil thermometer, maximum and minimum thermometer, anemometer, psychrometer/hygrometer, rain gauge and lux meter 2. Estimation of chloride and dissolved oxygen content in water sample 3. Comparative anatomical studies of leaves form polluted and less polluted areas. 4. Measurement of dissolved O2 by azide modification of Winkler's method. 5. Determination of dissolved oxygen of water samples from polluted and unpolluted sources. 6. Microbiological assessment of drinking water using MPN technique- water from well, river, water supply department and packaged drinking water 7. Making kitchen waste from compost/vermicompost by Enzymes/Bio decomposer/ Whey with dung. **Climate Change, Carbon Credits & Role of GIS** 1. Conducting Waste Audit of your Institution -Demo 2. Green auditing of the College/University -Demo	**7**

Suggested Readings: as in papers above:

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

1. Practical Botany (Part III) Author: Sunil D Purohit, Anamika Singhvi & Kiran Tak 2013 Apex Publishing House,Raj.
2. Practical Botany (Part II) Author: N. C. Aery, Sunil D Purohit & Gotam K Kukda 2013 Apex Publishing House,Raj.
3. □□□□□□□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□ 3 □□□□ □□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□ □□□□ □□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□□□□ □□□□
4. A Handbook Of Soil, Fertilizer And Manure (2nd Ed.) (pb) ISBN : 9788177544152Edition : 02Year : 2017Author : Gupta PKPublisher : Agrobios (India)
5. Green Technology: An Approach For Sustainable Environment ISBN : 9788177543438Edition : 01Year : 2021Author : Dr. Purohit SSPublisher : Agrobios (India)
6. Laboratory Manual Of Chemical And Bacterial Analysis Of Water And SewageISBN : 9788177540802Edition : 01Year : 2011Author : Theroux FR , Eldridge EF , Mallmann WLPublisher : Agrobios (India)
7. Methods In Environmental Analysis: Water Soil And Air (2nd Ed.) ISBN : 9788177543087Edition : 02Year : 2021Author : Gupta PKPublisher : Agrobios (India)
8. Water Treatment And Purification Technology ISBN : 9788177540024Edition : 01Year : 2009Author : Ryan WJPublisher : Agrobios (India

http://vidyamitra.inflibnet.ac.in/index.php/home/subjects?domain=Life+Science&subdomain=Botany
http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/Home.aspx
(http://epathshala.nic.in/, http://epathshala.gov.in/)

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:

Open to all but special for B.Sc. Biotech, B.Sc. Forestry, B.Sc. Agriculture, B. Pharma, B.Sc. Food Science, B.A. (Curators), B.A. Geology.

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Continuous Internal Evaluation shall be based on allotted Assignment and Class Tests. The marks shall be as follows:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Quiz	**5**
Seminar	**7**
Assignment (Charts/ Flora/ Rural Service/ Technology Dissemination)	**8**
	25

Course pre-requisites:

Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Forestry/ Biotech/ Math/Statistics/Chemistry/ Computer Science)
Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class
Other Requisites: Video collection, Books, CDs, Access to On-line resources, Display Charts
Lab requisites: Biotech instruments, environmental lab instruments.

Suggested equivalent online courses:
https://www.cytology-iac.org/educational-resources/virtual-slide-library
https://www.asct.com/ASCTWeb/Content/Cytopreparation_Online_Course.aspx
https://www.mooc-list.com/tags/genetics
https://www.coursera.org/learn/genetics-evolution
https://www.my-mooc.com/en/mooc/introduction-to-genetics-and-evolution/

Further Suggestions: Access to Statistics, Chemistry, Math and Biotechnology resources will be required

Programme/Class: **Bachelor of Science**	Year: **III**	Semester: **VI /Project-II/ Paper-IV**
Subject: **BOTANY**		
Course Code: - B040604R	Course Title: **Project in Botany for Graduation**	

Course outcomes:
After completing this course a student will have:

- Project work will supplement field experimental learning and deviations from classroom and laboratory transactions.
- project work will enhance the capability to apply gained knowledge and understanding for selecting, solving and decision-making processes
- It will promote creativity and the spirit of enquiry in learners.
- They will learn to consult Scientists, libraries, laboratories and herbariums and learn importance of discussions, Botanical & field trips, print and electronic media, internet etc. along with data documentation, compilation, analysis & representation in form of dissertation writing
- It will enhance their abilities, enthusiasm, and interest.

Credits: **03**	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks: **……**
Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **0-0-3**.	

	SUGGESTIVE LIST OF PROJECTS

	Prepare beds for growing nursery for herbs, shrubs and trees. Develop Green house facility in college and grow plants Develop hydroponics facility in college and grow plants. Develop botanical garden in the college with labelling Vertical gardens, roof gardens. Culture & art of making bonsai. Computer Aided Designing (CAD) for outdoor and indoor scaping Exposure to CAD (Computer Aided Designing) Phytochemical Analysis of Medicinal plants Bio composting and Vermicomposting. Performing Aromatherapy by essential Oils

Refer: libraries, journals, Memoirs, encyclopaedias, herbaria, Museums, etc.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:
This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Open to all

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Internal Assessment	Marks
Class Interaction	**5**
Seminar	**10**
Thesis/dissertation	**10**
	25

Course prerequisites:
Qualification: To study this course, a student must have qualified 10+2 with Biology/ NSQF level 3 from Sector Skill Councils / Diploma holder from ITI in (Biology/ Agriculture/ Biotech/ Forestry/ Microbiology/Gardening /biomedical Science.
Facilities: Smart and Interactive Class
Other Requisites: All listed under all papers of the course.

Suggested equivalent online courses:
https://ndl.iitkgp.ac.in/
http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/Home.aspx
(http://epathshala.nic.in/, http://epathshala.gov.in/)
nptel.iitm.ac.in
https://asiafoundation.org/what-we-do/books-for-asia?gclid=CjwKCAiA7939BRBMEiwA-hX5J-QhBITSyPnvj3r8yeio-L9f5uTy1a6oEoALCLa9Ebu0pyz858yQZxoC5wkQAvD_BwE
http://www.dli.ernet.in/, http://www.ulib.org/
http://www.tkdl.res.in/, http://www.vigyanprasar.gov.in/digilib
Directory of Open Access Repositories (DOAR)http://www.opendoar.org
Registry of Open Access Repositories (ROAR)http://roar.eprints.org/
http://www.iscnagpur.ac.in/knowledge_learning_files/5.7_General_Open_Access_e-Resources.pdf

Department of Higher Education
U.P. Government, Lucknow

National Education Policy-2020

Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities and Colleges
For First Three Years of Higher Education

PROPOSED STRUCTURE OF UG CHEMISTRY SYLLABUS

National Education Policy-2020
Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities/ Colleges
SUBJECT: CHEMISTRY

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.) Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.
Supervisory Committee-Science Faculty		
Dr. Vijay Kumar Singh	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Agra College, Agra
Dr. Santosh Singh	Dean, Dept. of Agriculture	Mahatma Gandhi Kashi Vidhyapeeth, Varanasi
Dr. Baby Tabussam	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Govt. Raza P.G. College Rampur, U.P.
Dr. Sanjay Jain	Associate Professor, Dept. of Statistics	St. John's College, Agra

Syllabus Developed by:

S.No.	Name	Designation	Department	College/University
1.	Dr. Susan Verghese P	Associate Professor and Head	Chemistry	St. John's College, Agra
2.	Dr. Mohd Kamil Hussain	Assistant Professor	Chemistry	Govt. Raza P.G. College Rampur, U.P.
3.	Mrs. Neha Tripathee	Assistant Professor	Chemistry	Km. Mayawati Govt. Girls P.G. College, Badalpur, G.B. Nagar

Semester-wise Titles of the Papers in B.Sc. Chemistry

Year	Sem.	Course Code	Paper Title	Theory/Practical	Credits
Certificate in Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry					
1	I	B020101T	Fundamentals of Chemistry	Theory	4
		B020102P	Quantitative Analysis	Practical	2
	II	B020201T	Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry	Theory	4
		B020202P	Biochemical Analysis	Practical	2
Diploma in Chemical Dynamics and Analytical Techniques					
2	III	B020301T	Chemical Dynamics & Coordination Chemistry	Theory	4
		B020302P	Physical Analysis	Practical	2
	IV	B020401T	Quantum Mechanics and Analytical Techniques	Theory	4
		B020402P	Instrumental Analysis	Practical	2
Degree in Bachelor of Science					
3	V	B020501T	Organic Synthesis-A	Theory	4
		B020502T	Rearrangements and Chemistry of Group Elements	Theory	4
		B020503P	Qualitative Analysis	Practical	2
		B020504R	Research Project	Project	3
	VI	B020601T	Organic Synthesis-B	Theory	4
		B020602T	Chemical Energetics and Radiochemistry	Theory	4
		B020603P	Analytical Methods	Practical	2
		B020604R	Research Project	Project	3

Purpose of the Program

The purpose of the undergraduate chemistry program at the university and college level is to provide the key knowledge base and laboratory resources to prepare students for careers as professionals in various industries and research institutions.

Program's Outcomes

1. Students will have a firm foundation in the fundamentals and application of current chemical and scientific theories including those in analytical, Inorganic, Organic and Physical Chemistries.
2. Students will be able to design and carry out scientific experiments as well as accurately record and analyze the results of such experiments.
3. Students will be skilled in problem solving, critical thinking and analytical reasoning as applied to scientific problems.
4. Students will be able to explore new areas of research in both chemistry and allied fields of science and technology.
5. Students will appreciate the central role of chemistry in our society and use this as a basis for ethical behavior in issues facing chemists including an understanding of safe handling of chemicals, environmental issues and key issues facing our society in energy, health and medicine.
6. Students will be able to explain why chemistry is an integral activity for addressing social, economic, and environmental problems.
7. Students will be able to function as a member of an interdisciplinary problem solving team.

PROGRAM SPECIFIC OUTCOMES (PSOS)	
CERTIFICATE IN BIOORGANIC AND MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY	
First Year	Certificate in Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry will give the student a basic knowledge of all the fundamental principles of chemistry like molecular polarity , bonding theories of molecules, Periodic properties of more than 111 elements, mechanism of organic Reactions, Stereochemistry, basic mathematical concepts and computer knowledge, chemistry of carbohydrates, proteins and nucleic acids: medicinal chemistry, synthetic polymers, synthetic dyes, Student will be able to do to qualitative quantitative and bio chemical analysis of the compounds in the laboratory. This certificate course is definitely going to prepare the students for various fields of chemistry and will give an insight into all the branches of chemistry and enable our students to join the knowledge and available opportunities related to chemistry in the government and private sector services particularly in the field of food safety, health inspector, pharmacist etc. Have a broad foundation in chemistry that stresses scientific reasoning and analytical problem solving with a molecular perspective.
Second Year	**DIPLOMA IN CHEMICAL DYNAMICS AND ANALYTICAL TECHNIQUES**
	Diploma in Chemical Dynamics and Analytical Techniques will provide the theoretical as well as practical knowledge of handling chemicals, apparatus, equipment and instruments. The knowledge about feasibility and velocity of chemical reactions through chemical kinetics, chemical equilibrium ,phase equilibrium, kinetic theories of Gases ,solid and liquid states, coordination chemistry, metal carbonyls and bioinorganic will enable the students to work as chemists in pharmaceutical industries. The knowledge about atomic structure, quantum mechanics, various spectroscopic tools and separation technique will make the students skilled to work in industries: Achieved the skills required to succeed in the chemical industry like cement industries, agro product, paint industries, rubber industries, petrochemical industries, food processing industries, Fertilizer industries, pollution monitoring and control agencies etc. Got exposures of a breadth of experimental techniques using modern instrumentation Learn the laboratory skills and safely measurements to transfer and interpret knowledge entirely in the working environment. monitoring of environment issues: monitoring of environmental pollution problems of atmospheric sciences, water chemistry and soil chemistry and design processes that meet the specified needs with appropriate consideration for the public health and safety, and the cultural, societal, and environmental considerations
Third Year	**DEGREE IN BACHELOR OF SCIENCE**
	Degree in Bachelor of Science programme aims to introduce very important aspects of modern day course curriculum, namely, chemistry of hydrocarbons, alcohols, carbonyl compounds, carboxylic acids, phenols, amines, heterocyclic compounds, natural products main group elements, qualitative analysis, separation techniques and analytical techniques. It will enable the students to understand the importance of the elements in the periodic table including their physical and chemical nature and role in the daily life and also to understand the concept of chemistry to inter relate and interact to the other subject like mathematics, physics, biological science etc. • Upon completion of a degree, chemistry students are able to employ critical thinking and scientific inquiry in the performance, design, interpretation and documentation of laboratory experiments, at a level suitable to succeed at an entry-level position in chemical industry or a chemistry graduate program • Various research institutions and industry people in the pharmaceuticals, polymers, and food industry sectors will surely value this course.

Subject: Chemistry							Total Credits of the subject
Year	Sem.	Theory Paper	Units	Practical Paper	Units	Research Project	
1	I	Fundamentals of Chemistry	1. Molecular polarity and Weak Chemical Forces 2. Simple Bonding theories of Molecules 3. Periodic properties of Atoms 4. Recapitulation of basics of Organic Chemistry 5. Mechanism of Organic Reactions 6. Stereochemistry 7. Basic Computer system (in brief) 8. Mathematical Concepts for Chemistry	Quantitative Analysis	1. Water Quality analysis 2. Estimation of Metals ions 3. Estimation of acids and alkali contents 4. Estimation of inorganic salts and hydrated water	Nil	4+2 = 6
	II	Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry	1. Chemistry of Carbohydrates 2. Chemistry of Proteins 3. Chemistry of Nucleic Acids 4. Introductory Medicinal Chemistry 5. Solid state 6. Introduction to Polymer 7. Kinetics and Mechanism of Polymerization 8. Synthetic Dyes	Biochemical Analysis	1. Qualitative and quantitative analysis of carbohydrates 2. Qualitative and quantitative analysis of Proteins, amino acids and Fats 3. Determination and identification of Nucleic Acids 4. Synthesis of simple drug molecules.	Nil	4+2 = 6
2	III	Chemical Dynamics & Coordination Chemistry	1. Chemical kinetics 2. Chemical Equilibrium 3. Phase Equilibrium 4. Kinetic theories of Gases 5. Liquid states 6. Coordination Chemistry 7. Theories of Coordination Chemistry 8. Inorganic Spectroscopy and Magnetism	Physical Analysis	1. Strengths of Solution 2. Surface tension and viscosity of pure liquids 3. Boiling point and Transition temperature 4. Phase Equilibrium	Nil	4+2 = 6
	IV	Quantum Mechanics and Analytical Techniques	1. Atomic Structure 2. Elementary Quantum Mechanics 3. Molecular Spectroscopy 4. UV-Visible Spectroscopy 5. Infrared Spectroscopy 6. ^{1}H-NMR Spectroscopy 7. Introduction to Mass Spectrometry 8. Separation Techniques	Instrumental Analysis	1. Molecular Weight Determination 2. Spectrophotometry 3. Spectroscopy 4. Chromatographic Separations	Nil	4+2 = 6
	V	Organic Synthesis-A	1. Alkane and Cycloalkanes 2. Alkenes 3. Alkynes 4. Arenes and Aromaticity 5. Alcohols	Qualitative Analysis	1. Inorganic Qualitative Analysis 2. Elemental analysis and identification of functional groups 3. Separation of organic Mixture 4. Identification of organic compounds	Research Project	4+4+2 +3 =13

			6. Phenols 7. Ethers and Epoxides 8. Organic Halides				
		Rearrangements and Chemistry of Group Elements	1. Rearrangements 2. Catalysis 3. Chemistry of the Main Group Elements 4. Chemistry of Transition Elements 5. Chemistry of Lanthanides 6. Chemistry of Actinides 7. Metal Carbonyls 8. Bioinorganic Chemistry				
	VI	Organic Synthesis-B	1. Reagents in Organic synthesis 2. Organometallic Compounds 3. Aldehydes and Ketones 4. Carboxylic acids and their Functional Derivatives 5. Organic Synthesis *via* Enolates 6. Organic Compounds of Nitrogen 7. Heterocyclic Compounds 8. Natural Products	Analytical Methods	1. Gravimetric Analysis 2. Paper Chromatography 3. Thin Layer Chromatography 4. Thermochemistry	Research Project	4+4+2 +3 =13
		Chemical Energetics and Radiochemistry	1. Thermodynamics-I 2. Thermodynamics-II 3. Electrochemistry 4. Ionic Equilibrium 5. Photo Chemistry 6. Colligative Properties of Solutions 7. Surface Chemistry 8. Radiochemistry				

COURSE		SUBJECT: CHEMISTRY					Total Credits of the subject
Year	Sem.	Paper Title		Prerequisite for paper	Elective For Major Subject	Hours per Semester	
Certificate in Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry	I	Theory-1	Fundamentals of Chemistry	Chemistry in 12th	Yes Open to all	60	4
		Practical-1	Quantitative Analysis	Chemistry in 12th	Yes Open to all	**60**	2
	II	Theoty-1	Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry	Passed Sem-I, Theory paper-1	**Yes** Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math/Comp Sci	60	4
		Pracical-2	Biochemical Analysis	Opted Sem-II, Theory Ppaer-1	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math/Comp Sci.	**60**	2
Diploma in Chemical Dynamics and Analytical Techniques	III	Theoty-1	Chemical Dynamics & Coordination Chemistry	Chemistry in 12th Physics in 12th	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math/Comp Sci.	60	4
		Pracical-2	Physical Analysis	Opted Sem-III, Theory Ppaer-1	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math/Comp Sci.	**60**	2
	IV	Theoty-1	Quantum Mechanics and Analytical Techniques	Chemistry in 12th	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math/Comp Sci.	60	4
		Practical-2	Instrumental Analysis	Chemistry in 12th	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math/Comp Sci.	**60**	2
Degree in Bachelor of Science	V	Theory-1	Organic Synthesis-A	Passed Sem-I, Theory paper-	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math/Comp Sci.	60	4
		Theory-1	Rearrangements and Chemistry of Group Elements	Passed Sem-I, Theory paper-	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math/Comp Sci.	60	4
		Practical-3	Qualitative analysis	Opted Sem-V Theory Ppaer-1 &2	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math.	60	2

		Research Project	……	……..	……	45	3
	VI	Theory-1	Organic Synthesis-B	Passed Sem-V Theory paper-1	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math	60	4
		Theory-1	Chemical Energetics and Radiochemistry	Chemistry in 12^{th} Physics in 12^{th}	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math/Comp Sci.	60	4
		Practical-3	Analytical Methods	Chemistry in 12^{th}	Yes Zoo/Bot./Physics/Math/Comp Sci.	60	2
		Research Project	……	……	……	45	3

Year	Sem.	Course Code	Paper Title	Theory/Practical	Credits
Certificate in Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry					
1	I	B020101T	Fundamentals of Chemistry	Theory	4
		B020102P	Quantitative Analysis	Practical	2
1	II	B020201T	Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry	Theory	4
		B020202P	Biochemical Analysis	Practical	2

Semester-1,
Paper-1 (Theory)
Course Title: Fundamentals of Chemistry

Programme/Class: Certificate in Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry	Year: First	Semester: First
Paper-1 Theory		Subject: **Chemistry**
Course Code:B020101T	**Course Title: Fundamentals of Chemistry**	

Course outcomes:

There is nothing more fundamental to chemistry than the chemical bond. Chemical bonding is the language of logic for chemists. Chemical bonding enables scientists to take the 100-plus elements of the periodic table and combine them in myriad ways to form chemical compounds and materials. Periodic trends, arising from the arrangement of the periodic table, provide chemists with an invaluable tool to quickly predict an element's properties. These trends exist because of the similar atomic structure of the elements within their respective group families or periods, and because of the periodic nature of the elements. Reaction mechanism gives the fundamental knowledge of carrying out an organic reaction in a step-by-step manner. This course will provide a broad foundation in chemistry that stresses scientific reasoning and analytical problem solving with a molecular perspective. Students will gain an understanding of

- Molecular geometries , physical and chemical properties of the molecules.
- Current bonding models for simple inorganic and organic molecules in order to predict structures and important bonding parameters.
- The chapter Recapitulation of basics of organic chemistry gives the most primary and utmost important knowledge and concepts of organic Chemistry.
- This course gives a broader theoretical picture in multiple stages in an overall chemical reaction. It describes reactive intermediates , transition states and states of all the bonds broken and formed .It enables to understand the reactants, catalyst , steriochemistry and major and minor products of any organic reaction.
- It describes the types of reactions and the Kinetic and thermodynamic aspects one should know for carrying out any reaction and the ways how the reaction mechanism can be determined.
- The chapters Steriochemistry gives the clear picture of two-dimensional and three-dimensional structure of the molecules, and their role in reaction mechanism.

Credits: 4	Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:……
Total No. of Lectures = 60	

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	*Introduction to Indian ancient Chemistry and contribution of Indian Chemists, in context to the holistic development of modern science and technology, should be included under Continues Evaluation (CIE)*	10

	Molecular polarity and Weak Chemical Forces : Resonance and resonance energy, formal charge, Van der Waals forces, ion-dipole forces, dipole-dipole interactions, induced dipole interaction, dipole moment and molecular Structure (Diatomic and polyatomic molecules), Percentage ionic character from dipole moment, polarizing power and polarizability. Fajan's rules and consequences of polarization. Hydrogen bonding, van der Waals forces, ion-dipole forces, dipole-dipole interactions, induced dipole interaction.	
II	**Simple Bonding theories of Molecules** Atomic orbitals, Aufbau principle, multiple bonding (σ and π bond approach) and bond lengths, the valence bond theory (VBT), Concept of hybridization, hybrid orbitals and molecular geometry, Bent's rule, Valence shell electron pair repulsion theory (VSEPR), shapes of the following simple molecules and ions containing lone pairs and bond pairs of electrons: H_2O, NH_3, PCl_5, SF_6, SF_4, ClF_3, I_3^-, and H_3O^+. Molecular orbital theory (MOT). Molecular orbital diagrams bond orders of homonuclear and heteronuclear diatomic molecules and ions (N_2, O_2, C_2, B_2, F_2, CO, NO, and their ions)	10
III	**Periodic properties of Atoms (with reference to s & p-block)**: Brief discussion, factors affecting and variation trends of following properties in groups and periods. Effective nuclear charge, shielding or screening effect, Slater rules, Atomic and ionic radii, Electronegativity, Pauling's/ Allred Rochow's scales, Ionization enthalpy, Electron gain enthalpy.	05
IV	**Recapitulation of basics of Organic Chemistry:** Hybridization, bond lengths and bond angles, bond energy, localized and delocalized chemical bonding, Van der Waals interactions, inclusion compounds, Clatherates, Charge transfer complexes, hyperconjugation, Dipole moment; Electronic Displacements: Inductive, electromeric, resonance mesomeric effects and their applications	05
V	**Mechanism of Organic Reactions:** Curved arrow notation, drawing electron movements with allows, half-headed and double-headed arrows, homolytic and heterolytic bond fission, Types of reagents – electrophiles and nucleophiles, Types of organic reactions, Energy considerations. Reactive intermediates – Carbocations, carbanions, free radicals, carbenes, arynes and nitrenes (with examples).	10
VI	**Steriochemistry-**Concept of isomerism, Types of isomerism; Optical isomerism – elements of symmetry, molecular chirality, enantiomers, stereogenic center, optical activity, properties of enantiomers, chiral and achiral molecules with two stereogenic centers, disasteromers, threo and erythro diastereomers, meso compounds, resolution of enantionmer, inversion, retention and recemization. Relative and absolute configuration, sequence rules, D & L and R & S systems of nomenclature. Geometric isomerism – determination of configuration of geometric isomers, E & Z system of nomenclature, geometric isomerism in oximes and alicyclic compounds. Conformational isomerism – conformational analysis of ethane and n-butane; conformations of cyclohexane, axial	10

	and equatorial bonds, conformation of mono substituted cyclohexane derivatives, Newman projection and Sawhorse formulae, Fischer and flying wedge formulae, Difference between configuration and conformation.	
VII	**Basic Computer system (in brief)-**Hardware and Software; Input devices, Storage devices, Output devices, Central Processing Unit (Control Unit and Arithmetic Logic Unit); Number system (Binary, Octal and Hexadecimal Operating System); Computer Codes (BCD and ASCII)**;** Numeric/String constants and variables. Operating Systems (DOS, WINDOWS, and Linux); Introduction of Software languages: Low level and High Level languages (Machine language, Assembly language; QBASIC, FORTRAN) Software Products (Office, chemsketch, scilab, matlab, hyperchem, etc.), internet application.	05
VIII	**Mathematical Concepts for Chemistry** Logarithmic relations, curve sketching, linear graphs and calculation of slopes, differentiation of functions like Kx, e^x, X^n , sin x, log x; maxima and minima, partial differentiation and reciprocity relations, Integration of some useful/relevant functions; permutations and combinations, Factorials, Probability	05

Suggested Readings:

1. Lee, J.D. Concise Inorganic Chemistry, Pearson Education 2010
2. Huheey, J.E., Keiter, E.A., Keiter, R. L., Medhi, O.K. Inorganic Chemistry, Principles of Structure and Reactivity, Pearson Education 2006.
3. Douglas, B.E. and Mc Daniel, D.H., Concepts & Models of Inorganic Chemistry, Oxford, 1970
4. Shriver, D.D. & P. Atkins, *Inorganic Chemistry 2nd Ed.*, Oxford University Press, 1994.
5. Day, M.C. and Selbin, J. Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry, ACS Publications 1962.
6. Singh J.,Yadav L.D.S.,Advanced Organic Chemistry,Pragati Edition
7. Morrison, R. N. & Boyd, R. N. *Organic Chemistry*, Dorling Kindersley (India) Pvt. Ltd. (Pearson Education).
8. Carey, F. A., Guiliano, R. M.*Organic Chemistry*, Eighth edition, McGraw Hill Education, 2012.
9. Loudon, G. M. *Organic Chemistry*, Fourth edition, Oxford University Press, 2008.
10. Clayden, J., Greeves, N. &Warren, S. *Organic Chemistry*, 2nd edition, Oxford University Press, 2012.
11. Graham Solomons, T.W., Fryhle, C. B. *Organic Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
12. Sykes, P. *A guidebook to Mechanism in Organic Chemistry*, Pearson Education, 2003
13. Francis**, P. G.** Mathematics for Chemists, Springer, 1984

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggested online links:

http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/Home.aspx
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/106/104106096/
http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/Home.aspx
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/106/104106096/
https://www2.chemistry.msu.edu/faculty/reusch/VirtTxtJml/intro1.htm
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/103/104103071/#

This course is compulsory for the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Students can be evaluated on the basis of score obtained in a mid-term exam, together with the performance of other activities which can include short exams, in-class or on-line tests, home assignments, group discussions or oral presentations, among others .
Or

Assessment and presentation of Assignment	(10 marks)
04 tests (Objective): Max marks of each test = 10 (average of all 04 tests)	(10 marks)
Overall performance throughout the semester, Discipline, participation in different activities)	**(**05 marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the chemistry in class 12th

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Semester-I, Paper-2 (Practical)
Course Title: Quantitative Analysis

Programme: Certificate in Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry	Year: First	Semester: I
Practical paper-2		Subject: Chemistry
Course Code: B020102P	**Course Title: Quantitative Analysis**	

Course outcomes:

Upon completion of this course the students will have the knowledge and skills to: understand the laboratory methods and tests related to estimation of metals ions and estimation of acids and alkali contents in commercial products.

- Potability tests of water samples.
- Estimation of metal ions in samples
- Estimation of alkali and acid contents in samples
- Estimation of inorganic salts and hydrated water in samples

Credits: 2	Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75 = 100	Min. Passing Marks:

Practical **60 h**

Unit	Topics	No of Lectures
I	**Water Quality analysis** 1. Estimation of hardness of water by EDTA. 2. Determination of chemical oxygen demand (COD). **3.** Determination of Biological oxygen demand (BOD).	**16**
II	**Estimation of Metals ions** 1. Estimation of ferrous and ferric by dichromate method. **2.** Estimation of copper using thiosulphate.	**14**
II	**Estimation of acids and alkali contents** 1. Determination of acetic acid in commercial vinegar using NaOH. 2. Determination of alkali content – antacid tablet using HCl. **3.** Estimation of oxalic acid by titrating it with $KMnO_4$.	**14**
IV	**Estimation of inorganic salts and hydrated water** 1. Estimation of sodium carbonate and sodium hydrogen carbonate present in a mixture. 2. Estimation of calcium content in chalk as calcium oxalate by permanganometry. 3. Estimation of water of crystallization in Mohr's salt by titrating with $KMnO_4$.	**16**

Suggested Readings:

1. Mendham, J. Vogel's Quantitative Chemical Analysis, Pearson, 2009.
2. Harris, D. C. Quantitative Chemical Analysis. 6th Ed., Freeman (2007) Chapters 3-5.
3. Harris, D.C.*Exploring Chemical Analysis*, 9th Ed. New York, W.H. Freeman, 2016.
4. Khopkar, S.M. *Basic Concepts of Analytical Chemistry*. New Age International Publisher, 2009.
5. Skoog, D.A. Holler F.J. and Nieman, T.A. *Principles of Instrumental Analysis*, Cengage Learning India Edition

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggestive digital platforms web links

6. https://www.labster.com/chemistry-virtual-labs/
7. https://www.vlab.co.in/broad-area-chemical-sciences
8. **http://chemcollective.org/vlabs**

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Viva voce	(10 marks)
Mock test	(10 marks)
Overall performance	(05marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested equivalent online courses:

……..

Further Suggestions:

……..

Semester-II Paper-1

Course Title: Bioorganic and Materials Chemistry

Programme: Certificate in Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry	Year: 1	Semester: II
Paper-1	Elective	Subject: Chemistry
Course Code: B020201T	**Course Title: Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry**	

Course outcomes: Biomolecules are important for the functioning of living organisms. These molecules perform or trigger important biochemical reactions in living organisms. When studying biomolecules, one can understand the physiological function that regulates the proper growth and development of a human body. This course aims to introduce the students with basic experimental understanding of carbohydrates, amino acids, proteins, nucleic acids and medicinal chemistry. Upon completion of this course students may get job opportunities in food, beverage and pharmaceutical industries.

Credits: 4	Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:……

Total No. of Lectures = 60

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Chemistry of Carbohydrates** : Classification of carbohydrates, reducing and non-reducing sugars, General Properties of Glucose and Fructose, their open chain structure. Epimers, mutarotation and anomers. Mechanism of mutarotation Determination of configuration of Glucose (Fischer's proof). Cyclic structure of glucose. Haworth projections. Cyclic structure of fructose. Inter conversions of sugars (ascending and descending of sugar series, conversion of aldoses to ketoses). Lobry de Bruyn-van Ekenstein rearrangement; stepping–up (Kiliani-Fischer method) and stepping–down (Ruff's &Wohl's methods) of aldoses; end-group-interchange of aldoses Linkage between monosachharides, structure of disacharrides (sucrose, maltose, lactose.)	10
II	**Chemistry of Proteins:** Classification *of amino acids,* zwitter ion structure and Isoelectric point. Overview of primary, secondary, tertiary and quaternary structure of proteins. Determination of primary structure of peptides, determination of N-terminal amino acid (by DNFB and Edman method) and C–terminal amino acid (by thiohydantoin and with carboxypeptidase enzyme). Synthesis of simple peptides (upto dipeptides) by N-protection & C-activating groups and Merrifield solid phase synthesis. Protein denaturation/ renaturation Mechanism of enzyme action, factors affecting enzyme action, Coenzymes and cofactors and their role in biological reactions).	10
III	**Chemistry of Nucleic Acids:** Constituents of Nucleic acids: Adenine, guanine, thymine and Cytosine (Structure only), Nucleosides and nucleotides **(nomenclature**), Synthesis of nucleic	05

	acids, Structure of polynucleotides; Structure of DNA (Watson-Crick model) and RNA (**types of RNA**), Genetic Code, Biological roles of DNA and RNA: Replication, Transcription and Translation	
IV	**Introductory Medicinal Chemistry :** Drug discovery, design and development; Basic Retrosynthetic approach. Drug action-receptor theory. Structure –activity relationships of drug molecules, binding role of –OH group,-NH_2 group, double bond and aromatic ring. Mechanism of action of the representative drugs of the following classes: analgesics agents, antipyretic agents, anti-inflammatory agents (Aspirin, paracetamol); antibiotics (Chloramphenicol); antibacterial and antifungal agents (Sulphonamides; Sulphanethoxazol, Sulphacetamide); antiviral agents (Acyclovir), Central Nervous System agents (Phenobarbital, Diazepam),Cardiovascular (Glyceryl trinitrate), HIV-AIDS related drugs (AZT- Zidovudine	10
V	**Solid State** Definition of space lattice, unit cell. Laws of crystallography – (i) Law of constancy of interfacial angles, (ii) Law of rationality of indices and iii) Symmetry elements in crystals and law of symmetry .X-ray diffraction by crystals. Derivation of Bragg equation. Determination of crystal structure of NaCl, KCl and CsCl (powder method).	05
VI	**Introduction to Polymer** Monomers, Oligomers, Polymers and their characteristics, Classification of polymers : Natural synthetic, linear, cross linked and network; plastics, elastomers, fibres, Homopolymers and Co-polymers, Bonding in polymers : Primary and secondary bond forces in polymers ; cohesive energy, and decomposition of polymers. Determination of Molecular mass of polymers: Number Average molecular mass (Mn) and Weight average molecular mass (Mw) of polymers and determination by (i) Viscosity (ii) Light scattering method (iii) Gel permeation chromatography (iv) Osmometry and Ultracentrifuging. **Silicones and Phosphazenes** –Silicones and phosphazenes as examples of inorganic polymers, nature of bonding in triphosphazenes.	10
VII	**Kinetics and Mechanism of Polymerization** Polymerization techniques, Mechanism and kinetics of copolymerization,Addition or chain-growth polymerization, Free radical vinyl polymerization, ionic vinyl polymerization, Ziegler-Natta polymerization and vinyl polymers, Condensation or step growth-polymerization, Polyesters, polyamides, phenol formaldehyde resins, urea formaldehyde resins, epoxy resins and polyurethanes.	05
VIII	**Synthetic Dyes:** Colour and constitution (electronic Concept), Classification of dyes, Chemistry and synthesis of Methyl orange, Congo red, Malachite green, crystal violet, phenolphthalein, fluorescein, Alizarin and Indigo.	05

Suggested Readings:

1. Davis, B. G., Fairbanks, A. J., *Carbohydrate Chemistry*, Oxford Chemistry Primer, Oxford University Press.
2. Finar, I. L. *Organic Chemistry* (*Volume 2)*, Dorling Kindersley (India) Pvt. Ltd.(Pearson Education).
3. Nelson, D. L. & Cox, M. M. *Lehninger's Principles of Bioch*emistry *7th Ed.*, W. H. Freeman.
4. Berg, J. M., Tymoczko, J. L. & Stryer, L. *Biochemistry 7th Ed.*, W. H. Freeman.
5. Morrison, R. T. & Boyd, R. N. *Organic Chemistry*, Dorling Kindersley (India) Pvt. Ltd. (Pearson Education).
6. Patrick, G. L. Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry, Oxford University Press, UK, 2013.
7. Singh, H. & Kapoor, V.K. Medicinal and Pharmaceutical Chemistry, Vallabh Prakashan, Pitampura, New Delhi, 2012.
8. Atkins, P. W. & Paula, J. de Atkin's Physical Chemistry Ed., Oxford University Press 13 (2006).
9. Ball, D. W. Physical Chemistry Thomson Press, India (2007).
10. Castellan, G. W. Physical Chemistry 4th Ed. Narosa (2004).
11. R.B. Seymour & C.E. Carraher: *Polymer Chemistry: An Introduction*, Marcel Dekker, Inc. New York, 1981.
12. G. Odian: *Principles of Polymerization*, 4th Ed. Wiley, 2004.
13. F.W. Billmeyer: *Textbook of Polymer Science*, 2nd Ed. Wiley Interscience, 1971.
14. P. Ghosh: Polymer Science & Technology, Tata McGraw-Hill Education, 1991

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggested online links:

http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/Home.aspx
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/105/104105124/
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/103/106/105106204/
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/105/104105034/
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/103/104103121/
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/102/104102016/
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/106/104106106/
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/105/104105120/

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Assessment and presentation of Assignment	(10 marks)
04 Unit tests (Objective): Max marks of each unit test = 10 (average of all 04 unit tests)	(10 marks)
Overall performance throughout the semester (Discipline, participation in different activities)	**(**05 marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Passed Sem-I, Theory paper-1

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Semester-II , Paper-2 (Practical)
Course Title: Biochemical Analysis

Programme: Certificate in Bioorganic and Medicinal Chemistry	Year: 1	Semester: II
Subject: Chemistry		
Course Code: B020202P	Course Title: Biochemical Analysis	

Course outcomes:
This course will provide basic qualitative and quantitative experimental knowledge of biomolecules such as carbohydrates, proteins, amino acids, nucleic acids drug molecules. Upon successful completion of this course students may get job opportunities in food, beverage and pharmaceutical industries.

Credits: 2	Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75 = 100	Min. Passing Marks:

Practical **60-h**

Unit	Topics	No of Lectures
I	**Qualitative and quantitative analysis of Carbohydrates:** . 1. Separation of a mixture of two sugars by ascending paper chromatography 2. Differentiate between a reducing/ nonreducing sugar 3. Synthesis of Osazones.	**15**
II	**Qualitative and quantitative analysis of Proteins, amino acids and Fats** 1. Isolation of protein. **2.** Determination of protein by the Biuret reaction. 3. TLC separation of a mixture containing 2/3 amino acids 4. Paper chromatographic separation of a mixture containing 2/3 amino acids 5. Action of salivary amylase on starch 6. To determine the concentration of glycine solution by formylation method. 7. To determine the saponification value of an oil/fat. 8. To determine the iodine value of an oil/fat	**20**
III	**Determination and identification of Nucleic Acids** 1. Determination of nucleic acids 2. Extraction of DNA from onion/cauliflower	**12**
IV	**Synthesis of Simple drug molecules** 1. To synthesize aspirin by acetylation of salicylic acid and compare it with the ingredient of an aspirin tablet by TLC. 2. Synthesis of barbituric acid 3. Synthesis of propranolol	**13**

Suggested Readings:

1. Furniss, B.S.; Hannaford, A.J.; Smith, P.W.G.; Tatchell, A.R. *Practical Organic Chemistry, 5th Ed.*, Pearson (2012).
2. Mann, F.G. & Saunders, B.C. *Practical Organic Chemistry*, Pearson Education.
3. *Vogel's Qualitative Inorganic Analysis*, Revised by G. Svehla.
4. Vogel, A.I. *A Textbook of Quantitative Analysis*, ELBS. 1986
5. Furniss, B.S.; Hannaford, A.J.; Rogers, V.; Smith, P.W.G.; Tatchell, A.R. *Vogel's Textbook of Practical Organic Chemistry*, ELBS.
6. Ahluwalia, V.K. & Aggarwal, R. *Comprehensive Practical Organic Chemistry*,Universities Pres
7. Cooper, T.G. Tool of Biochemistry. Wiley-Blackwell (1977).
8. Wilson, K. & Walker, J. Practical Biochemistry. Cambridge University Press (2009).
9. Varley, H., Gowenlock, A.H & Bell, M.: Practical Clinical Biochemistry, Heinemann,

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggestive digital platforms web links

1. https://www.labster.com/chemistry-virtual-labs/
2. https://www.vlab.co.in/broad-area-chemical-sciences
3. **http://chemcollective.org/vlabs**

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Viva voce	(10 marks)
Mock test	(10 marks)
Overall performance	(05marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Opted Sem-II, Theory Ppaer-1**.**

Suggested equivalent online courses:

……..

Further Suggestions:

……..

Year	Sem.	Course Code	Paper Title	Theory/Practical	Credits
Diploma in Chemical Dynamics and Analytical Techniques					
2	III	B020301T	Chemical Dynamics & Coordination Chemistry	Theory	4
		B020302P	Physical Analysis	Practical	2
	IV	B020401T	Quantum Mechanics and Analytical Techniques	Theory	4
		B020402P	Instrumental Analysis	Practical	2

Semester III, Paper-1 (Theory)

Course Title: Chemical Dynamics & Coordination Chemistry

Programme**:** Diploma in Chemical Dynamics and Analytical Techniques	**Year: Two**	**Semester: III**
Paper-1 Theory		Subject: **Chemistry**
Course Code:B020301T	**Course Title: Chemical Dynamics & Coordination Chemistry**	

Course outcomes: Upon successful completion of this course students should be able to describe the characteristic of the three states of matter and describe the different physical properties of each state of matter. kinetic theory of gases, laws of crystallography , liquid state and liquid crystals, conductometric, potentiometric, optical methods, polarimetry and spectrophotometer technique to study Chemical kinetics and chemical equilibrium. After the completion of the course, Students will be able to understand .metal- ligand bonding in transition metal complexes, thermodynamic and kinetic aspects of metal complexes.

Credits: 4	**Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:……

Total No. of Lectures = 60

Unit	**Topics**	**No. of Lectures**
I	**Chemical Kinetics:** Rate of a reaction, molecularity and order of reaction, concentration dependence of rates, mathematical characteristic of simple chemical reactions – zero order, first order, second order, pseudo order, half-life and mean life. Determination of the order of reaction – differential method, method of integration, half-life method and isolation method. **Theories of chemical kinetics:** Effect of temperature on rate of reaction, Arrhenius equation, concept of activation energy. Simple collision theory based on hard sphere model, transition state theory (equilibrium hypothesis). Expression for the rate constant based on equilibrium constant and thermodynamic aspects (no derivation).	10
II	Chem**ical Equilibrium :** Equilibrium constant and free energy, thermodynamic derivation of law of mass action. Le-Chatelier's principle. reaction isotherm and reaction isochore – Clapeyron-Clausius equation and its applications.	5
III	**Phase Equilibrium** : Statement and meaning of the terms-phase, component and degree of freedom, derivation of Gibbs phase rule, phase equilibria of one component system– water, CO_2 and systems. Phase equilibria of two component systems – Solid - liquid equilibria , simple eutectic – Bi-Cd, Pb-Ag systems.	05

IV	**Kinetic theories of gases** **Gaseous State:** Postulates of kinetic theory of gases, deviation from ideal behavior, van der Waals equation of state. **Critical phenomena**: PV isotherms of real gases, continuity of states, the isotherms of Van der Waals equation, relationship between critical constants and Van der Waals constants, the law of corresponding states, reduced equation of state. **Molecular Velocities**: Qualitative discussion of the Maxwell's distribution of molecular velocities, collision number, mean free path and collision diameter.	10
V	**Liquid State** **Liquid State:** Intermolecular forces, structure of liquids (a qualitative description). Structural differences between solids, liquids and gases. Liquid crystals: Difference between liquid crystal, solid and liquid. Classification, structure of nematic and cholesterol phases. **Liquids in solids (gels)**: Classification, preparation and properties, inhibition, general application	5
VI	**Coordination Chemistry** Werner's theory of coordination complexes, classification of ligands, ambidentate ligands, chelates, coordination numbers, IUPAC nomenclature of coordination complexes (up to two metal centers), Isomerism in coordination compounds, constitutional and stereo isomerism, geometrical and optical isomerism in square planar and octahedral complexes.	5
VII	**Theories of Coordination Chemistry** **I** Metal- ligand bonding in transition metal complexes, limitations of valance bond theory, an elementary idea of crystal field theory, crystal field splitting in octahedral, tetrahedral and square planner complexes, John teller effect, factors affecting the crystal-field parameters. II. Thermodynamic and kinetic aspects of metal complexes: A brief outline of thermodynamic stability of metal complexes and factors affecting the stability, stability constants of complexes and their determination, substitution reactions of square planar complexes	10
VIII	**Inorganic Spectroscopy and Magnetism** I)Electronic spectra of Transition Metal Complexes Types of electronic transitions, selection rules for d-d transitions, spectroscopic ground states, spectrochemical series, Orgel-energy level diagram for d1 and d9 states, discussion of the electronic spectrum of $[Ti(H_2O)_6]^{3+}$ complex ion. II)Magnetic properties of transition metal complexes, types of magnetic behaviour, methods of determining magnetic susceptibility, spin-only formula, L-S coupling, correlation of μ s and μ eff	10

	values, orbital contribution to magnetic moments, application of magnetic moment data for 3d-metal complexes.	

Suggested Readings:

1. Atkins, P. W. & Paula, J. de Atkin's Physical Chemistry Ed., Oxford University Press 13 (2006).
2. Ball, D. W. Physical Chemistry Thomson Press, India (2007).
3. Castellan, G. W. Physical Chemistry 4th Ed. Narosa (2004).
4. Cotton,F.A, Wilkinson,G and Gaus,P. L ,Basic Inorganic Chemistry,3rd Edition ,Wiley 1995
5. Lee,J.D, Concise Inorganic Chemistry 4th Edition ELBS,1977
6. Douglas,B, McDaniel ,D and Alexander,J ,Concepts of Models of Inorganic Chemistry, John Wiley & Sons; 3rd edition , 1994
7. Shriver,D.E Atkins,P.W and Langford,C .H , Inorganic Chemistry ,Oxford University Press, 1994.
8. Porterfield ,W.W, Inorganic Chemistry ,Addison Wesley 1984.
9. Sharpe,A .G, Inorganic Chemistry, ELBS,3RD edition ,1993
10. Miessler,G.L,Tarr,D.A, Inorganic Chemistry, 2nd edition , Prentice Hall,2001

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggestive digital platforms web links-

Suggestive digital platforms web links:

11. https://swayam.gov.in/
12. https://www.coursera.org/learn/physical-chemistry
13. https://www.mooc-list.com/tags/physical-chemistry
14. https://www.openlearning.com/courses/introduction-to-physical-chemistry/
15. https://www.my-mooc.com/en/categorie/chemistry
16. https://onlinecourses.swayam2.ac.in/nce19_sc15/preview
17. https://swayam.gov.in/
18. **https://www.coursera.org/browse/physical-science-and-engineering/chemistry**

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Students can be evaluated on the basis of score obtained in a mid-term exam, together with the performance of other activities which can include short exams, in-class or on-line tests, home assignments, group discussions or oral presentations, among others .

Or

Assessment and presentation of Assignment	(10 marks)
04 Unit tests (Objective): Max marks of each unit test = 10 (average of all 04 unit tests)	(10 marks)
Overall performance throughout the semester (Discipline, participation in different activities)	**(**05 marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the chemistry in class 12th , Physics in Class 12th

Suggested equivalent online courses:

……..

Further Suggestions:

……..

Semester III, Paper-2 (Practical):
Course Title: Physical Analysis

Programme: Diploma in Chemical Dynamics and Analytical Techniques	Year: Two	Semester: III
Practical paper-2		Subject: Chemistry
Course Code: B020302P	**Course Title: Physical Analysis**	

Course Outcomes: Upon successful completion of this course students should be able to calibrate apparatus and prepare solutions of various concentrations, estimation of components through volumetric analysis; to perform dilatometric experiments: one and two component phase equilibrium experiments.

Credits: 4	Elective
Max. Marks: 25 +75	Min. Passing Marks:
Practical	**60 h**

Unit	Topics	No of Lectures
I	**Strengths of Solution** Calibration of fractional weights, pipettes and burettes. Preparation of standards solutions. Dilution – 0.1 M to 0.001 M solutions. Mole Concept and Concentration Units :Mole Concept, molecular weight, formula weight, and equivalent weight. Concentration units: Molarity, Formality, Normality, Molality, Mole fraction, Percent by weight, Percent by volume, Parts per thousand, Parts per million, Parts per billion, pH, pOH, milli equivalents, Milli moles	20
II	**Surface Tension and Viscosity** 1. Determination of surface tension of pure liquid or solution **2.** Determination of viscosity of liquid pure liquid or solution	06
III	**Boiling point and Transition Temperature** 1. Boiling point of common organic liquid compounds **ANY FIVE**]*n*butylalcohol, cyclohexanol, ethyl methyl ketone, cyclohexanone, acetylacetone, isobutyl methyl ketone, isobutyl alcohol, acetonitrile, benzaldehyde and acetophenone. [Boiling points of the chosen organic compounds should preferably be within 180^0C]. **2.** Transition Temperature, Determination of the transition temperature of the given substance by thermometric /dialometric method (e.g. $MnCl_2.4H_2O/SrBr_2.2H_2O$)	14
IV	**Phase Equilibrium**	20

	1. To study the effect of a solute (e.g. NaCl, succinic acid) on the critical solution temperature of two partially miscible liquids (e.g. phenolwater system) and to determine the concentration of that solute in the given phenol-water system **2.** To construct the phase diagram of two component (e.g. diphenylamine – benzophenone) system by cooling curve method.	

Suggested Readings:

1. Skoog .D.A., West.D.M and Holler .F.J., "Analytical Chemistry: An Introduction", 7th edition, Saunders college publishing, Philadelphia,(2010).
2. Larry Hargis.G" Analytical Chemistry: Principles and Techniques" Pearson©(1988)

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggestive digital platforms web links

1. https://www.labster.com/chemistry-virtual-labs/
2. https://www.vlab.co.in/broad-area-chemical-sciences
3. **http://chemcollective.org/vlabs**

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Viva voce	(10 marks)
Mock test	(10 marks)
Overall performance	(05marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Opted Sem-III, Theory Ppaer-1

Suggested equivalent online courses:

……..

Further Suggestions:

……..

Semester IV Paper-1 (Theory)
Course Title: Quantum Mechanics and Analytical Techniques

Programme: Diploma in Chemical Dynamics and Analytical Techniques	Year: **Two**	Semester: **IV**
Paper-1	Elective	Subject: **Chemistry**
Course Code: BO20401T	**Course Title:** Quantum Mechanics and Analytical Techniques	

Course Outcomes:: Upon successful completion of this course students should be able to describe atomic structure, elementary quantum mechanics ,wave function and its significance ;Schrodinger wave equation and its applications; Molecular orbital theory, basic ideas – Criteria for forming molecular orbital from atomic orbitals , Molecular Spectroscopy, Rotational Spectrum ,vibrational Electronic Spectrum: photo chemistry and kinetics of photo chemical reaction

Analytical chemistry plays an enormous role in our society, such as in drug manufacturing, process control in industry, environmental monitoring, medical diagnostics, food production, and forensic surveys. It is also of great importance in different research areas. Analytical chemistry is a science that is directed towards creating new knowledge so that chemical analysis can be improved to respond to increasing or new demands.

- Students will be able to explore new areas of research in both chemistry and allied fields of science and technology.
- Students will be able to function as a member of an interdisciplinary problem solving team.
- Students will be skilled in problem solving, critical thinking and analytical reasoning as applied to scientific problems
- Students will gain an understanding of how to determine the structure of organic molecules using IR and NMR spectroscopic techniques
- To develop basic skills required for purification, solvent extraction, TLC and column chromatography

Credits: 4	Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:……

Total No. of Lectures- = 60

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Atomic Structure:** Idea of de-Broglie matter waves, Heisenberg uncertainty principle, atomic orbitals, Schrödinger wave equation, significance of Ψ and Ψ^2 , quantum numbers, radial and angular wave functions and probability distribution curves, shapes of s, p, d, orbitals. Aufbau and Pauli exclusion principles, Hund's multiplicity rule.	5
II	**Elementary Quantum Mechanics** : Black-body radiation, Planck's radiation law, photoelectric effect, heat capacity of solids, Bohr's model of hydrogen atom (no derivation) and its defects, Compton effect. de-Broglie hypothesis. Heisenberg uncertainty principle . Hamiltonian Operator.	10

	Schrödinger wave equation (time dependent and time independent) and its importance, physical interpretation of the wave function, postulates of quantum mechanics, particle in a one dimensional box. Schrödinger wave equation for H-atom, separation into three equations (without derivation), quantum numbers and their importance, hydrogen like wave functions, radial wave functions, angular wave functions. Molecular orbital theory, basic ideas – Criteria for forming MO from AO, construction of MO by LCAO – H_2 + ion, calculation of energy levels from wave functions, physical picture of bonding and anti-bonding wave functions, concept of σ, σ^*, π, π^* orbitals and their characteristics.	
III	**Molecular Spectroscopy**: Introduction: Electromagnetic radiation, regions of the spectrum, basic features of different spectrometers, statement of the Born-Oppenheimer approximation, degrees of freedom **Rotational Spectrum**:Diatomic molecules . Energy levels of a rigid rotor (semi-classical principles), selection rules, spectral intensity, distribution using population distribution (Maxwell-Boltzmann distribution) determination of bond length, qualitative description of non-rigid rotor, isotope effect . **Vibrational Spectrum:** Infrared spectrum : Energy levels of simple harmonic oscillator, selection rules, pure vibrational spectrum, intensity, determination of force constant and qualitative relation of force constant and bond energies, effect of anharmonic motion and isotope on the spectrum, idea of vibrational frequencies of different functional groups. **Raman spectrum:** Concept of polarizability , pure rotational and pure vibrational, Raman spectra of diatomic molecules, selection rules. Electronic Spectrum: Concept of potential energy curves for bonding and antibonding molecular orbitals, qualitative description of selection rules.	10
IV	**UV-Visible Spectroscopy :** Origin of spectra, interaction of radiation with matter, fundamental laws of spectroscopy and selection rules. Types of electronic transitions, λmax, chromophores and auxochromes, Bathochromic and Hypsochromic shifts, Intensity of absorption; application of Woodward Rules for calculation of λmax for the conjugated dienes: alicyclic, homoannular and heteroannular; extended conjugated systems distinction between cis and trans isomers (Cis and trans stilbene) .	5
V	**Infrared Spectroscopy:** **IR Spectroscopy**: Fundamental and non-fundamental molecular vibrations; Hooke's law selection rule, IR absorption positions of various functional groups (C=O, OH, NH, COOH and nitile) , Effect of H-bonding, conjugation, resonance and ring size of cyclic ketones and lactones on IR absorptions; Fingerprint region and its significance; application in functional group analysis and and interpretation of I.R. spectra of simple organic compounds.	5

VI	**^{1}H-NMR Spectroscopy (PMR)** NMR Spectroscopy: introduction; nuclear spin; NMR active molecules; basic principles of Proton Magnetic Resonance; choice of solvent and internal standard; equivalent and non-equivalent protons; chemical shift and factors influencing it; ring current effect; significance of the terms: up-/downfield, shielded and deshielded protons; spin coupling and coupling constant (1st order spectra); relative intensities of first-order multiplets: Pascal's triangle; chemical and magnetic equivalence in NMR ; anisotropic effects in alkene, alkyne, aldehydes and aromatics; NMR peak area, integration; relative peak positions with coupling patterns of common organic compounds; interpretation of NMR spectra of simple compounds. Applications of IR, UV and NMR spectroscopy for identification of simple organic molecules such as Ethanol, Ethyl acetate, acetone, acetaldehyde, dimethylformamide, Cis and trans 1,2-dimethyl cycloprpanone, propene , vinyl chloride, acetophenone, benzaldehyde, phenol, Toluene and ethyl benzene.	10
VII	**Introduction to Mass Spectrometry:** Principle of mass spectrometry, the mass spectrum, mass spectrometry diagram, molecular ion, metastable ion, fragmentation process, McLafferty rearrangement.	3
VIII	**Separation Techniques: Solvent** extraction: Classification, principle and efficiency of the technique. Mechanism of extraction: extraction by solvation and chelation. Technique of extraction: batch, continuous and counter current extractions. Qualitative and quantitative aspects of solvent extraction: extraction of metal ions from aqueous solution, extraction of organic species from the aqueous and non-aqueous media. Chromatography: Classification, principle and efficiency of the technique. Mechanism of separation: adsorption, partition & ion exchange. Development of chromatograms: frontal, elution and displacement methods.	07

Suggested Readings:

1. Alberty,R A, Physical Chemistry,4 th editionWiley Eastern Ltd ,2001.
2. Atkins,P W,the elements of physical chemistry,Oxford ,1991
3. Barrow,G .M,International student Edition .McGraw Hill, McGraw-Hill,1973.
4. Cotton,F.A, Wilkinson,G and Gaus,P. L ,Basic Inorganic Chemistry,3rd Edition ,Wiley 1995
5. Lee,J.D, Concise Inorganic Chemistry 4th Edition ELBS,1977
6. Clayden, J., Greeves, N., Warren, S., *Organic Chemistry*, Second edition, Oxford University Press 2012.
7. Silverstein, R. M., Bassler, G. C., Morrill, T. C. *Spectrometric Identification of Organic Compounds*, John Wiley and Sons, INC, Fifth edition.
8. Pavia, D. L. *et al. Introduction to Spectroscopy,* 5th Ed. Cengage Learning India Ed.
9. Willard, H.H. *et al.*: *Instrumental Methods of Analysis*, 7th Ed. Wardsworth Publishing Company, Belmont, California, USA, 1988.
10. Christian, G.D. *Analytical Chemistry*, 6th Ed. John Wiley & Sons, New York, 2004.
11. Harris, D.C.: *Exploring Chemical Analysis*, 9th Ed. New York, W.H. Freeman, 2016.
12. Khopkar, S.M. *Basic Concepts of Analytical Chemistry*. New Age International Publisher, 2009.

Suggestive digital platforms web links

1. https://www.coursera.org/courses?query=chemistry&languages=en
2. https://www.mooc-list.com/tags/physical-chemistry
3. https://www.coursera.org/learn/physical-chemistry
4. https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/chemistry/5-61-physical-chemistry-fall-2017/
5. http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/Home.aspx
6. https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/108/104108078/
7. https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/108/104108124/
8. https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/106/104106122/

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Students can be evaluated on the basis of score obtained in a mid-term exam, together with the performance of other activities which can include short exams, in-class or on-line tests, home assignments, group discussions or oral presentations, among others .

Or

Assessment and presentation of Assignment	(10 marks)
04 Unit tests (Objective): Max marks of each unit test = 10 (average of all 04 unit tests)	(10 marks)
Overall performance throughout the semester (Discipline, participation in different activities)	**(**05 marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the chemistry in class 12th

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Semester IV, Paper-2 (Practical)
Course Title: Instrumental Analysis

Programme: Diploma in Chemical Dynamics and Analytical Techniques	Year: Two	Semester: V
Practical paper-3		Subject: Chemistry
Course Code: B020402P	**Course Title: Instrumental Analysis**	

Course outcomes: Upon completion of this course, chemistry majors are able to employ critical thinking and scientific inquiry in the performance, design, interpretation and documentation of laboratory experiments, at a level suitable to succeed at an entry-level position in chemical industry or a chemistry graduate program.

- Students will be able to explore new areas of research in both chemistry and allied fields of science and technology.
- Students will be able to function as a member of an interdisciplinary problem solving team.
- Students will be skilled in problem solving, critical thinking and analytical reasoning as applied to scientific problems
- Students will gain an understanding of how to determine the structure of organic molecules using IR and NMR spectroscopic techniques
- To develop basic skills required for purification, solvent extraction, TLC and column chromatography

Credits: 2	Elective
Max. Marks: 25 + 75	Min. Passing Marks:
Practical	**60 h**

Unit	Topics	No of Lectures
I	**Molecular Weight Determination** 1. Determination of molecular weight of a non-volatile solute by Rast method/ Beckmann freezing point method. 2. Determination of the apparent degree of dissociation of an electrolyte (e.g., NaCl) in aqueous solution at different concentrations by ebullioscopy	**10**
II	**Spectrophotometry** 1. To verify Beer – Lambert Law for $KMnO_4/K_2Cr_2O_7$ and determining the concentration of the given solution of the substance from absorption measurement 2. Determination of pKa values of indicator using spectrophotometry. 3. Determination of chemical oxygen demand (COD).	**20**

	4. Determination of Biological oxygen demand (BOD).	
III	**Spectroscopy** 1. Assignment of labelled peaks in the IR spectrum of the same compound explaining the relative frequencies of the absorptions (C-H, O-H, N-H, C-O, C-N, C-X, C=C, C=O, N=O, C≡C, C≡N stretching frequencies; characteristic bending vibrations are included. Spectra to be provided). 2. Assignment of labelled peaks in the ^{1}H NMR spectra of the known organic compounds explaining the relative δ-values and splitting pattern. **3.** Identification of simple organic compounds by IR spectroscopy and NMR spectroscopy (Spectra to be provided).	**10**
IV	**Chromatographic Separations** 1. Paper chromatographic separation of following metal ions: i. Ni (II) and Co (II) ii. Cu(II) and Cd(II) 2. Separation of a mixture of o-and p-nitrophenol or o-and p-aminophenol by thin layer Chromatography (TLC) 3. Separation and identification of the amino acids present in the given mixture by paper chromatography. Reporting the Rf values **4.** TLC separation of a mixture of dyes (fluorescein and methylene blue)	**20**

Suggested Readings:

1. Mendham, J., *A. I. Vogel's Quantitative Chemical Analysis 6th Ed.*, Pearson, 2009.
2. Willard, H.H. *et al*.: *Instrumental Methods of Analysis*, 7th Ed. Wardsworth Publishing Company, Belmont, California, USA, 1988.
3. Christian, G.D. *Analytical Chemistry*, 6th Ed. John Wiley & Sons, New York, 2004.
4. Harris, D.C.*Exploring Chemical Analysis*, 9th Ed. New York, W.H. Freeman, 2016.
5. Khopkar, S.M. *Basic Concepts of Analytical Chemistry*. New Age International Publisher, 2009.
6. Skoog, D.A. Holler F.J. and Nieman, T.A. *Principles of Instrumental Analysis*, Cengage Learning India Edition.
7. Mikes, O. & Chalmes, R.A. *Laboratory Handbook of Chromatographic & AlliedMethods*, Elles Harwood Ltd. London.
8. Ditts, R.V. *Analytical Chemistry: Methods of separation.* Van Nostrand, New York, 1974.

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggestive digital platforms web links

1. https://www.labster.com/chemistry-virtual-labs/
2. https://www.vlab.co.in/broad-area-chemical-sciences
3. **http://chemcollective.org/vlabs**

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Viva voce	(10 marks)
Mock test	(10 marks)
Overall performance	(05marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the chemistry in class
Suggested equivalent online courses: ……..
Further Suggestions: ……..

Year	Sem.	Course Code	Paper Title	Theory/Practical	Credits
Degree in Bachelor of Science					
3	V	B020501T	Organic Synthesis-A	Theory	4
		B020502T	Rearrangements and Chemistry of Group Elements	Theory	4
		B020503P	Qualitative Analysis	Practical	2
		B020504R	Research Project	Project	3
	VI	B020601T	Organic Synthesis-B	Theory	4
		B020602T	Chemical Energetics and Radiochemistry	Theory	4
		B020603P	Analytical Methods	Practical	2
		B020604R	Research Project	Project	3

Semester V, Paper-1 (Theory)
Course Title: Organic Synthesis A

Programme**:** Degree in Bachelor of Science	Year: Three	Semester: **V**
Paper-2 Theory	**Compulsory**	Subject: Chemistry
Course Code: B020501T	Course Title: **Organic Synthesis A**	

Course outcomes: Hydrocarbons are the principal constituents of petroleum and natural gas. They serve as fuels and lubricants as well as raw materials for the production of plastics, fibers, rubbers, solvents and industrial chemicals. This course will provide a broad foundation in for the synthesis of hydrocarbons. Hydroxy and carbonyl compounds are industrially important compounds The industries of plastics, fibers, petroleum and rubbers will specially recognize this course. Students will gain an understanding of which are used as solvents and raw material for synthesis of drug and other pharmaceutically important compounds.

- Synthesis and chemical properties of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons
- Synthesis and chemical properties of alcohols, halides carbonyl compounds, carboxylic acids and esters
- How to design and synthesize aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons.
- How to convert aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons to other industrially important compounds
- Functional group interconversion.

.

Credits: 4	Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures- = 60

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Chemistry of Alkanes and Cycloalkanes** **A) Alkanes** :Classification of carbon atom in alkanes, General methods of preparation, physical and chemical properties of alkanes: Wurtz Reaction, Wurtz-Fittig Reactions, Free radical substitutions: Halogenation -relative reactivity and selectivity **B) Cycloalkanes:** Nomenclature, methods of formation, chemical reactions, Baeyer's strain theory and its limitations. Chair, Boat and Twist boat forms of cyclohexane with energy diagrams ring strain in small rings, theory of strain less rings. The case of cyclopropane ring, banana bonds.	8
II	**Chemistry of Alkenes** Methods of formation of alkenes, Addition to **C=C:** mechanism (with evidence wherever applicable), reactivity, regioselectivity (Markownikoff and anti-Markownikoff additions) and stereoselectivity; reactions: hydrogenation, halogenation, hydrohalogenation, hydration, oxymercuration demercuration, hydroboration-oxidation, epoxidation, *syn* and *anti*-hydroxylation, ozonolysis, addition of singlet and triplet carbenes; Simmons-Smith cyclopropanation reaction; electrophilic	12

	addition to diene (conjugated dienes and allene); radical addition: HBr addition; mechanism of allylic and benzylic bromination in competition with brominations across C=C; use of NBS; interconversion of *E*- and *Z*- alkenes.	
III	**Chemistry of Alkynes** Methods of formation of alkynes, Addition to C≡C, mechanism, reactivity, regioselectivity and stereoselectivity; reactions: hydrogenation, halogenations, hydrohalogenation, hydration, oxymercuration demercuration, hydroboration-oxidation, dissolving metal reduction of alkynes (Birch); reactions of terminal alkynes by exploring its acidity; inter conversion of terminal and non-terminal alkynes.	06
IV	**Aromaticity and Chemistry of Arenes** Nomenclature of benzene derivatives, MO picture of benzene, Aromaticity: Hückel's rule, aromatic character of arenes, cyclic carbocations/carbanions. Electrophilic aromatic substitution: halogenation, nitration, sulphonation and Friedel-Craft's alkylation/acylation with their Mechanism. Directing effects of the groups. Birch reduction, Methods of formation and chemical reactions of alkylbenzenes, alkynylbenzenes and biphenyl, naphthalene and anthracene.	10
V	**Chemistry of Alcohols** Classification and nomenclature, Monohydric alcohols – nomenclature, methods of formation by reduction of Aldehydes, Ketones, Carboxylic acids and Esters, Hydrogen bonding, Acidic nature, Reactions of alcohols. Dihydric alcohols nomenclature, methods of formation, chemical reactions of vicinal glycols, oxidative cleavage [Pb(OAc)4 and HIO_4] and pinacol pinacolone rearrangement. Trihydric alcohols - nomenclature, methods of formation, chemical reactions of glycerol.	8
VI	**Chemistry of Phenols** : Nomenclature, structure and bonding, preparation of phenols, physical properties and acidic character, Comparative acidic strengths of alcohols and phenols, resonance stabilization of phenoxide ion. Reactions of phenols – electrophilic aromatic substitution, acylation and carboxylation. Mechanisms of Fries rearrangement, Claisen rearrangement, Gatterman syntheis, Hauben Hoesch reaction, Lederer-Manasse reaction and Reimer-Tiemann reaction	06
VII	**Chemistry of Ethers and Epoxides**: Nomenclature of ethers and methods of their formation, physical properties, Chemical reactions – cleavage and autoxidation, Ziesel's method. Synthesis of epoxides, Acid and base-catalyzed ring opening of epoxides, orientation of epoxide ring opening, reactions of Grignard and organolithium reagents with epoxides.	05
VIII	**Chemistry of Organic Halides** Nomenclature and classes of alkyl halides, methods of formation, chemical reactions, Mechanisms of nucleophilic substitution reactions of alkyl halides, SN^2 and SN^1 reactions with energy profile	05

	diagrams; Polyhalogen compounds : Chloroform, carbon tetrachloride; Methods of formation of aryl halides, nuclear and side chain reactions; The addition-elimination and the elimination-addition mechanisms of nucleophilic aromatic substitution reactions; Relative reactivities of alkyl halides vs allyl, vinyl and aryl halides, Synthesis and uses of DDT and BHC.	

Suggested Readings:

1. Morrison, R. N. & Boyd, R. N. *Organic Chemistry*, Dorling Kindersley (India) Pvt. Ltd. (Pearson Education).
2. Sykes, P. *A guidebook to Mechanism in Organic Chemistry*, Pearson Education, 2003.
3. Carey, F. A., Guiliano, R. M.*Organic Chemistry*, Eighth edition, McGraw Hill Education, 2012.
4. Loudon, G. M. *Organic Chemistry*, Fourth edition, Oxford University Press, 2008.
5. Clayden, J., Greeves, N. &Warren, S. *Organic Chemistry*, 2nd edition, Oxford University Press, 2012.
6. Graham Solomons, T.W., Fryhle, C. B. *Organic Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
7. Smith, J. G. *Organic Chemistry*, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited.
8. March, J. *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Fourth edition, Wiley. \
9. Bariyar and Goyal , Organic Chemistry-II, Krishna Prakashan Media, Meerut , Third Eddition, 2019

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggested online links:

http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/Home.aspx
https://www2.chemistry.msu.edu/faculty/reusch/VirtTxtJml/intro1.htm
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/103/104103071/#
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/106/104106096/

This course is compulsory for the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Students can be evaluated on the basis of score obtained in a mid-term exam, together with the performance of other activities which can include short exams, in-class or on-line tests, home assignments, group discussions or oral presentations, among others .

Or

Assessment and presentation of Assignment	(10 marks)
04 Unit tests (Objective): Max marks of each unit test = 10 (average of all 04 unit tests)	(10 marks)
Overall performance throughout the semester (Discipline, participation in different activities)	**(**05 marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Passed Sem-I, Theory paper

Suggested equivalent online courses:

……..

Further Suggestions:

……..

Semester-V Paper-2

Course Title: Rearrangements and Chemistry of Group Elements

Programme: Degree in Bachelor of Science	Year: Three	Semester: V
Paper-2 Theory	**Elective**	Subject: Chemistry
Course Code: B020502T	**Course Title: Rearrangements and Chemistry of Group Elements**	

Course outcomes: This paper provides detailed knowledge of synthesis of various class of organic compounds and functional groups inter conversion. Organic synthesis is the most important branch of organic chemistry which provides jobs in production & QC departments related to chemicals, drugs, medicines, FMCG etc. industries.

- It relates and gives an analytical aptitude for synthesizing various industrially important compounds.
- This paper also provides a detailed knowledge on the elements present in our surroundings, their occurrence in nature. Their position in periodic table, their physical and chemical properties as well as their extraction. This paper also gives detailed understanding of the s, p, d and f block elements and their characteristics.

Credits: 4	Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures- = 60

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Rearrangements** A detailed study of the following rearrangements: Pinacol-pinacolone, Demjanov, BenzilBensilic acid, Favorskii, Hofman, Curtius, Schmidt, Baeyer-Villiger and Fries rearrangement	6
II	**Catalysis** General principles and properties of catalysts, homogenous catalysis (catalytic steps and examples) and heterogenous catalysis (catalytic steps and examples) and their industrial applications, Deactivation or regeneration of catalysts. Phase transfer catalysts, application of zeolites as catalysts. Enzyme catalysis; Michaelis-Menten equation, turn-over number.	8
III	**Chemistry of Main Group Elements**	10

	s-Block Elements: Comparative study, diagonal relationship, salient features of hydrides, solvation and complexation tendencies including their function in biosystems, an introduction to alkyls and aryls. **p-Block Elements**: Comparative study (including diagonal relationship) of groups 13-17 elements, compounds like hydrides, oxides, oxyacids and halides of group 13-16, hydrides of boron-diborane and higher boranes, borazine, borohydrides, fullerenes, carbides, fluorocarbons, silicates (structural principle), tetrasulphur tetra nitride, basic properties of halogens, interhalogens and polyhalides. **Chemistry of Noble Gasses**: Chemical properties of the noble gases, chemistry of xenon, structure and bonding in xenon compounds.	
IV	**Chemistry of Transition Elements** **Chemistry of Elements of First Transition Series** -Characteristic properties of d-block elements. Binary compounds (hydrides, carbides and oxides) of the elements of the first transition series and complexes with respect to relative stability of their oxidation states, coordination number and geometry. **Chemistry of Elements of Second and Third Transition Series-** General characteristics, comparative treatment of Zr/Hf, Nb/Ta, Mo/W in respect of ionic radii, oxidation states, magnetic behavior, spectral properties and stereochemistry.	06
V	**Chemistry of Lanthanides** Electronic structure, oxidation states and ionic radii and lanthanide contraction, complex formation, occurrence and isolation, ceric ammonium sulphate and its analytical uses.	4
VI	**Chemistry of Actinides** Electronic configuration, oxidation states and magnetic properties, chemistry of separation of Np, Pu and Am from U.	4
VII	**Metal Carbonyls** Metal carbonyls: 18-electron rule, preparation, structure and nature of bonding in the mononuclear and dinuclea carbonyls.	6
VIII	**Bioinorganic Chemistry** Essential and trace elements in biological processes, metalloporphyrins with special reference to heamoglobin and myoglobin. Biological role of alkali and alkaline earth metal ions with special reference to Ca^{2+} . Nitrogen fixation.	6

Suggested Readings:

1. Morrison, R. N. & Boyd, R. N. *Organic Chemistry*, Dorling Kindersley (India) Pvt. Ltd. (Pearson Education).
2. Sykes, P. *A guidebook to Mechanism in Organic Chemistry*, Pearson Education, 2003.
3. Carey, F. A., Guiliano, R. M.*Organic Chemistry*, Eighth edition, McGraw Hill Education, 2012.
4. Loudon, G. M. *Organic Chemistry*, Fourth edition, Oxford University Press, 2008.
5. Clayden, J., Greeves, N. &Warren, S. *Organic Chemistry*, 2nd edition, Oxford University Press, 2012.
6. Graham Solomons, T.W., Fryhle, C. B. *Organic Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.

7. Smith, J. G. *Organic Chemistry*, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited.
8. March, J. *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Fourth edition, Wiley.
9. Lee, J.D. Concise Inorganic Chemistry, Pearson Education 2010
10. Huheey, J.E., Keiter, E.A., Keiter, R. L., Medhi, O.K. Inorganic Chemistry, Principles of Structure and Reactivity, Pearson Education 2006
11. Douglas, B.E. and Mc Daniel, D.H., Concepts & Models of Inorganic Chemistry, Oxford, 1970
12. Shriver, D.D. & P. Atkins, *Inorganic Chemistry 2nd Ed.*, Oxford University Press, 1994.
13. Day, M.C. and Selbin, J. Theoretical Inorganic Chemistry, ACS Publications 1962.
14. Francis**, P. G.** Mathematics for Chemists, Springer, 1984
15. Prakash Satya,Tuli G.D.,Basu S.K.Madan R.D.,Advanced inorganic Chemistry,S.Chand publishing.
16. Bariyar and Goyal , Inorganic Chemistry-II, Krishna Prakashan Media, Meerut , Third Eddition, 2019

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggested online links:
http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/Home.aspx
https://www2.chemistry.msu.edu/faculty/reusch/VirtTxtJml/intro1.htm
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/103/104103071/#
https://swayam.gov.in/

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Students can be evaluated on the basis of score obtained in a mid-term exam, together with the performance of other activities which can include short exams, in-class or on-line tests, home assignments, group discussions or oral presentations, among others .
Or

Assessment and presentation of Assignment	(10 marks)
04 Unit tests (Objective): Max marks of each unit test = 10 (average of all 04 unit tests)	(10 marks)
Overall performance throughout the semester (Discipline, participation in different activities)	**(**05 marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Passed Sem-I, Theory paper

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Semester V, Paper-3 (Practical)
Course Title: Qualitative Analysis

Programme: Degree in Bachelor of Science	Year: Three	Semester: V
Practical paper-3		Subject: Chemistry
Course Code: B020503P	**Course Title: Qualitative Analysis**	

Course outcomes:

Upon completion of this course the students will have the knowledge and skills to: understand the laboratory methods and tests related to inorganic mixtures and organic compounds.

- Identification of acidic and basic radicals in inorganic mixtures
- Separation of organic compounds from mixture
- Elemental analysis in organic compounds
- Identification of functional group in organic compounds
- Identification of organic compound

Credits: 2	Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:

Practical **60 h**

Unit	Topics	No of lectures
I	**Inorganic Qualitative Analysis** Semi micro Analysis – cation analysis, separation and identification of ions from Groups I, II, III, IV, V and VI, Anion analysis. Mixture containing 6 radicals-2 +4 or 4+ or 3+3	**16**
II	**Elemental analysis and identification of functional groups** Detection of extra elements (N, S and halogens) and functional groups (phenolic, carboxylic, carbonyl, esters, carbohydrates, amines, amides, nitro and anilide) in simple organic compounds.	**14**
III	**Separation of Organic Mixture** Analysis of an organic mixture containing two solid components using water, $NaHCO_3$, NaOH for separation and preparation of suitable derivatives	**18**
IV	**Identification of organic compounds** Identification of an organic compound through the functional group analysis, determination of melting point and preparation of suitable derivatives.	**12**

Suggested Readings:

1. Svehla, G. Vogel's Qualitative Inorganic Analysis, Pearson Education, 2012.
2. Mendham, J. Vogel's Quantitative Chemical Analysis, Pearson, 2009.
3. Vogel, A.I., Tatchell, A.R., Furnis, B.S., Hannaford, A.J. & Smith, P.W.G., Textbook of Practical Organic Chemistry, Prentice-Hall, 5th edition, 1996.
4. Mann, F.G. & Saunders, B.C. Practical Organic Chemistry Orient-Longman, 1960.
5. Harris, D.C.*Exploring Chemical Analysis*, 9th Ed. New York, W.H. Freeman, 2016.
6. Khopkar, S.M. *Basic Concepts of Analytical Chemistry*. New Age International Publisher, 2009.

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggestive digital platforms web links

4. https://www.labster.com/chemistry-virtual-labs/
5. https://www.vlab.co.in/broad-area-chemical-sciences
1. **http://chemcollective.org/vlabs**

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:	
Viva voce	(10 marks)
Mock test	(10 marks)
Overall performance	(05marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Opted Sem-V Theory Ppaer-1 &2

Suggested equivalent online courses:

……..

Further Suggestions:

……..

Semester-VI Paper-1
Course Title: Organic Synthesis B

Programme: Degree in Bachelor of Science	Year: Three	Semester: VI
Paper-1 Theory	**Compulsory**	Subject: Chemistry
Course Code:B020601T	**Course Title: Organic Synthesis B**	

Course outcomes: This paper provides detailed knowledge of synthesis of various class of organic compounds and functional groups inter conversion. Organic synthesis is the most important branch of organic chemistry which provides jobs in production & QC departments related to chemicals, drugs, medicines, FMCG etc. industries.

The study of natural products and heterocyclic compounds offers an excellent strategy toward identifying novel biological probes for a number of diseases. Historically, natural products have played an important role in the development of pharmaceutical drugs for a number of diseases including cancer and infection.

- It relates and gives an analytical aptitude for synthesizing various industrially important compounds.
- Learn the different types of alkaloids, & terpenes etc and their chemistry and medicinal importance.
- Explain the importance of natural compounds as lead molecules for new drug discovery.

Credits: 4	Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures- = 60

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Reagents in Organic Synthesis** A detailed study of the following reagents in organic transformations Oxidation with DDQ, CAN and SeO_2, mCPBA, Jones Oxidation, PCC, PDC, PFC, Collin's reagent and ruthenium tetraoxide. Reduction with $NaBH_4$, $LiAlH_4$, Meerwein-Ponndorf-Verley (MPV) reduction, Wilkinson's catalyst, Birch reduction, DIBAL-H	6

II	**Organometallic Compounds-**Organomagnesium compounds: the Grignard reagents, formation, structure and chemical reactions. Organozinc compounds: formation and chemical reactions. Organolithium compounds: formation and chemical reactions.	4
III	**Chemistry of Aldehydes and ketones:** Nomenclature and structure of the carbonyl groups, synthesis of aldehydes and ketones with particular reference to the synthesis of aldehydes from acid chlorides, synthesis of aldehydes and ketones uses 1, 3-dithianes, synthesis of ketones from nitrites and from carboxylic acids, Physical properties. Mechanism of nucleophillic additions to carbonyl group with particular emphasis on benzoin, aldol, Perkin and Knoevenagel condensations, Condensation with ammonia and its derivatives. Wittig reaction, Mannich reaction. Oxidation of aldehydes, Cannizzaro reaction, MPV, Clemmensen, Wolff-Kishner, $LiAlH_4$ and $NaBH_4$ reductions. Halogenation of enolizable ketones An introduction to α, β unsaturated aldehydes and Ketones.	10
IV	**Carboxylic acids and their Functional Derivatives** Nomenclature and classification of aliphatic and aromatic carboxylic acids. Preparation and reactions. Acidity (effect of substituents on acidity) and salt formation, Reactions: Mechanism of reduction, substitution in alkyl or aryl group. Preparation and properties of dicarboxylic acids such as oxalic, malonic, succinic, glutaric, adipic and phthalic acids and unsaturated carboxylic acids such as acrylic, crotonic and cinnamic acids, Reactions: Action of heat on hydroxy and amino acids, and saturated dicarboxylic acids, stereospecific addition to maleic and fumaric acids. Preparation and reactions of acid chlorides, acid anhydrides, amides and esters, acid and alkaline hydrolysis of esters, trans-esterification.	8
V	**Organic Synthesis via Enolates** Acidity of α-hydrogens, alkylation of diethyl malonate and ethyl acetoacetate, Synthesis of ethyl acetoacetate: the Claisen condensation, Keto-enol tautomerism of ethyl acetoacetate. Alkylation of 1, 3-dithianes, Alkylation and acylation of enamines.	5
VI	**Organic Compounds of Nitrogen-** Preparation of nitroalkanes and nitroarenes, Chemical reactions of nitroalkanes. Mechanisms of nucleophilic substitution in nitroarenes and their reductions in acidic, neutral and alkaline media, Picric acid. Halonitroarenes: reactivity, Structure and nomenclature of amines, physical properties, Stereochemistry of amines, Separation of a mixture of primary, secondary and tertiary amines. Structural features effecting basicity of amines. Amine salts as phase-transfer catalysts, Preparation of alkyl and aryl amines (reduction of nitro compounds, nitrities), reductive amination of aldehydic and ketonic compounds, Gabriel-phthalimide reaction, Hofmann bromamide reaction. Reactions of amines, electrophilic aromatic	10

	substituton in aryl amines, reactions of amines with nitrous acid. Synthetic transformations of aryl diazonium salts, azo coupling	
VII	**Heterocyclic Chemistry** Molecular orbital picture and aromatic characteristics of pyrrole, furan, thiophene and pyridine, Methods of synthesis and chemical reactions with particular emphasis on the mechanism of electrophilic substitution, Mechanism of nucleophilic substitution reaction in pyridine derivatives, Comparison of basicity of pyridine, piperidine and pyrrole. Introduction to condensed five and six membered heterocycles, Preparation and reactions of indole, quinoline and isoquinoline with special reference to Fisher indole synthesis, Skraup synthesis and Bischler-Nepieralski synthesis, Mechanism of electrophilc substitution reactions of indole, quinoline and isoquinoline	10
VIII	**Natural Products** **Alkaloids & Terpenes:** Natural occurrence, General structural features, their physiological action, Hoffmann's exhaustive methylation, Emde's modification;. Medicinal importance of Nicotine, Hygrine, Quinine, Morphine, Cocaine, and Reserpine. Natural Occurrence and classification of terpenes, isoprene rule.	7

Suggested Readings:

17. Morrison, R. N. & Boyd, R. N. *Organic Chemistry*, Dorling Kindersley (India) Pvt. Ltd. (Pearson Education).
18. Sykes, P. *A guidebook to Mechanism in Organic Chemistry*, Pearson Education, 2003.
19. Carey, F. A., Guiliano, R. M.*Organic Chemistry*, Eighth edition, McGraw Hill Education, 2012.
20. Loudon, G. M. *Organic Chemistry*, Fourth edition, Oxford University Press, 2008.
21. Clayden, J., Greeves, N. &Warren, S. *Organic Chemistry*, 2nd edition, Oxford University Press, 2012.
22. Graham Solomons, T.W., Fryhle, C. B. *Organic Chemistry*, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
23. Smith, J. G. *Organic Chemistry*, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company Limited.
24. March, J. *Advanced Organic Chemistry*, Fourth edition, Wiley.
25. Acheson, R.M. Introduction to the Chemistry of Heterocyclic compounds, John Welly& Sons (1976).
26. Finar, I. L. Organic Chemistry (Volume 1), Dorling Kindersley (India) Pvt. Ltd. (Pearson Education).
27. Finar, I. L. Organic Chemistry (Volume 2: Stereochemistry and the Chemistry of Natural
28. Products), Dorling Kindersley (India) Pvt. Ltd. (Pearson Education).
29. Singh, J.; Ali, S.M. & Singh, J. Natural Product Chemistry, Pragati Prakashan (2010).
30. Organic Chemistry III, Krishna Prakashan Media, Meerut , Third Eddition, 2019

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggested online links:

http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/Home.aspx
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/103/104103111/
https://www2.chemistry.msu.edu/faculty/reusch/VirtTxtJml/intro1.htm
https://nptel.ac.in/courses/104/103/104103071/#
https://swayam.gov.in/

This course compulsory for the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Students can be evaluated on the basis of score obtained in a mid-term exam, together with the performance of other activities which can include short exams, in-class or on-line tests, home assignments, group discussions or oral presentations, among others .

Or	
Assessment and presentation of Assignment	(10 marks)
04 Unit tests (Objective): Max marks of each unit test = 10 (average of all 04 unit tests)	(10 marks)
Overall performance throughout the semester (Discipline, participation in different activities)	**(**05 marks)
Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Passed Sem-V Theory paper-1	
Suggested equivalent online courses: ……..	
Further Suggestions: ……..	

Semester-VI Paper-2

Course Title: Chemical Energetics and Radio Chemistry

Programme**:** Degree in Bachelor of Science	Year: Three	Semester: VI
Paper-2 Theory	**Elective**	Subject: Chemistry
Course Code: B020602T	**Course Title: Chemical Energetics and Radio Chemistry**	

Course outcomes: Upon successful completion of this course students should be able to describe laws of thermodynamics and its applications, phase equilibria of one and two component system, electro chemistry ,ionic equilibrium applications of conductivity and potentiometric measurements

Credits: 4	Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures- = 60

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Thermodynamics-1 :** **First Law of Thermodynamics** : Statement , definition of internal energy and enthalpy. Heat capacity ,heat capacities at constant volume and pressure and their relationship. Joule's law – Joule-Thomson coefficient and inversion temperature . Calculation of w, q, dU & dH for the expansion of ideal gases under isothermal and adiabatic conditions for reversible process. **Thermochemistry:** Standard state, standard enthalpy of formation – Hess's law of heat summation and its applications. Heat of reaction at constant pressure and at constant volume . Enthalpy of neutralization . Bond dissociation energy and its calculation from thermo-chemical data , temperature dependence of enthalpy. Kirchhoff's equation.	8
II	**Thermodynamics II**	10

	Second Law of Thermodynamics, Need for the law, different statements of the law, Carnot cycle and its efficiency. Carnot theorem. Thermodynamic scale of temperature. Concept of Entropy, Entropy as a state function, entropy as a function of V & T, entropy as a function of P & T, entropy change in physical change, Clausius inequality , entropy as a criteria of spontaneity and equilibrium. Entropy change in ideal gases and mixing of gases. Gibbs and Helmholtz Functions Gibbs function (G) and Helmhotz function (A) as thermodynamic quantities. A & G as criteria for thermodynamic equilibrium and spontaneity, their advantage over entropy change, Variation of G and A with P, V and T. Third Law of Thermodynamics ; Nernst heat theorem , statement and concept of residual entropy. Nernst distribution law – Thermodynamic derivation, applications .	
III	**Electrochemistry**: Electrical transport:- Conduction in metals and in electrolyte solutions, specific conductance molar and equivalent conductance, measurement of equivalent conductance, variation of molar, equivalent and specific conductances with dilution. Migration of ions and Kohlrausch law , Arrhenius theory of electrolyte dissociation and its limitations. Weak and strong electrolytes . Ostwald's dilution law, its uses and limitations . Debye-Huckel-Onsager equation for strong electrolytes (elementary treatment only) . Transport number, definition and determination by Hittorf method and moving boundary method.	8
IV	**Ionic Equilibrium**: Electrode reactions, Nernst equation, derivation of cell EMF and single electrode potential, standard hydrogen electrode-reference electrodes and their applications, standard electrode potential, sign conventions, Electrolytic and Galvanic cells–Reversible and irreversible cells, conventional representation of electrochemical cells. EMF of a cell and its measurement. Definition of pH and pKa , determination of pH using hydrogen, quinhydrone and glass electrodes by potentiometric methods. Buffers – Mechanism of buffer action, Henderson-Hazel equation, application of buffer solution. Hydrolysis of salts	10
V	**Photo Chemistry:** Interaction of radiation with matter, difference between thermal and photochemical processes . Laws of photochemistry: Grothus- Drapper law, Stark-Einstein law, Jablonski diagram depicting various processes occurring in the excited state, qualitative description of fluorescence, phosphorescence, non-radiative processes (internal conversion, intersystem crossing), quantum yield, photosensitized reactions – energy transfer processes (simple examples), kinetics of photochemical reaction.	04

VI	**Colligative Properties-**Ideal and non-ideal solutions, methods of expressing concentrations of solutions, activity and activity coefficient. Dilute solution, colligative properties, Raoult's law, relative lowering of vapour pressure, molecular weight determination, Osmosis, law of osmotic pressure and its measurement, determination of molecular weight from osmotic pressure, Elevation of boiling point and depression of freezing, Thermodynamic derivation of relation between molecular weight and elevation in boiling point and depression in freezing point. Experimental methods for determining various colligative properties. Abnormal molar mass, Van't Hoff factor, Colligative properties of degree of dissociation and association of solutes.	6
VI I	**Surface Chemistry** **Adsorption**: Physical and chemical adsorption; Freundlich and Langmuir adsorption isotherms; multilayer adsorption and BET isotherm (no derivation required); Gibbs adsorption isotherm and surface excess; Heterogenous catalysis (single reactant); **Colloids**:Lyophobic and lyophilic sols, Origin of charge and stability of lyophobic colloids,Coagulation and Schultz-Hardy rule, Zeta potential and Stern double layer (qualitative idea), Tyndall effect; Electrokinetic phenomena (qualitative idea only); Stability of colloids and zeta potential; Micelle formation	07
VI II	**Radiochemistry** Natural and induced radioactivity; radioactive decay-a-decay, b-decay, g-decay; neutrom emission, positrom emission, electron capture; unit of radioactivity (Curie); half life period; Geiger-Nuttal rule, radioactive displacement law, radioactive series. Measurement of radioactivity: ionization chamber, Geiger counters, scintillation counters. Applications: energy tapping, dating of objects, neutron activation analysis, isotopic labelling studies, nuclear medicine-99mTc radiopharmaceuticals	07

Suggested Readings:

1. Foye, W.O., Lemke, T.L. & William, D.A.: Principles of Medicinal Chemistry, 4th ed., B..I. Waverly Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi.
2. Peter Atkins & Julio De Paula, Physical Chemistry 9th Ed., Oxford University Press (2010).
3. Metz, C. R. Physical Chemistry 2nd Ed., Tata McGraw-Hill (2009).
4. Atkins, P. W. & Paula, J. de Atkin's Physical Chemistry Ed., Oxford University Press 13 (2006).
5. Ball, D. W. Physical Chemistry Thomson Press, India (2007).
6. Castellan, G. W. Physical Chemistry 4th Edn. Narosa (2004).
7. Allen Bard ,J Larry . Faulkner R ,Fundamentals of Electrochemical methods –fundamentals and applications ,new York John ,Wiley &sons , 2001
8. H. J. Arnikar, *Essentials of Nuclear Chemistry*, 4th ed., New Age International, New Delhi, 1995.
9. Bariyar,and Goyal, Physical Chemistry-II, Krishna Prakashan Media, Meerut , Third Eddition, 2019

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggested online links:

http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/Home.aspx

https://swayam.gov.in/

https://www.coursera.org/learn/physical-chemistry

https://www.mooc-list.com/tags/physical-chemistry

https://www.openlearning.com/courses/introduction-to-physical-chemistry/

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Students can be evaluated on the basis of score obtained in a mid-term exam, together with the performance of other activities which can include short exams, in-class or on-line tests, home assignments, group discussions or oral presentations, among others .

Or

Assessment and presentation of Assignment	(10 marks)
04 Unit tests (Objective): Max marks of each unit test = 10 (average of all 04 unit tests)	(10 marks)
Overall performance throughout the semester (Discipline, participation in different activities)	**(**05 marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the chemistry in class 12th , Physics in 12th

Suggested equivalent online courses:

……..

Further Suggestions:

……..

Semester VI, Paper-3 (Practical)
Course Title: Analytical Methods

Programme: Degree in Bachelor of Science	Year: Three	Semester: IV
Practical paper-3		Subject: Chemistry
Course Code: B020603P	**Course Title: Analytical Methods**	

Course Outcomes: Upon successful completion of this course students should be able to quantify the product obtained through gravimetric method; determination of R_f values and identification of organic compounds through paper and thin layer chromatography laboratory techniques: perform thermo chemical reactions

Credits: 2	Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:
Practical	**60 h**

Unit	Topics	No of Lectures
I	**Gravimetric Analysis** 1. Analysis of Cu as CuSCN, 2. Analysis of Ni as Ni (dimethylgloxime) 3. Analysis of Ba as $BaSO_4$.	30
II	**Paper Chromatography** Ascending and Circular. Determination of R*f* values and identification of organic compounds: Separation of a mixture of phenylalanine and glycine. Alanine and aspartic acid Leucine and glutamic acid. Spray reagent – ninhydrin. Separation of a mixture of D, L – alanine, glycine, and L-leucine using n-butanol:acetic acid: water (4:1:5). Spray reagent	8

	– ninhydrin. Separation of monosaccharaides – a mixture of D- galactose and D -fructose using n- butanol: acetone: water (4:5:1). Spray reagent – aniline hydrogen phthalate	
III	**Thin Layer Chromatography** Determination of R*f* values and identification of organic compounds:Separation of green leaf pigments (spinach leaves may be used) Preparation of separation of 2,4-dinitrophenylhydrazones of acetone, 2-butanone, hexan-2, and 3-one using toluene and light petroleum (40:60) Separation of a mixture of dyes using cyclohexane and ethyl acetate (8.5:1.5)	8
IV	**Thermochemistry** 1. To determine the solubility of benzoic acid at different temperatures and to determine ΔH of the dissolution process 2. To determine the enthalpy of neutralization of a weak acid/weak base versus strong base/strong acid and determine the enthalpy of ionization of the weak acid/weak base 3. To determine the enthalpy of solution of solid calcium chloride and calculate the lattice energy of calcium chloride from its enthalpy data using Born-Haber cycle	14

Suggested Readings:

1. Skoog .D.A., West.D.M and Holler .F.J., "Analytical Chemistry: An Introduction", 7th edition, Saunders college publishing, Philadelphia,(2010).
2. Larry Hargis.G" Analytical Chemistry: Principles and Techniques" Pearson©(1988)

Note: For the promotion of Hindi language, course books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the University

Suggestive digital platforms web links

4. https://www.labster.com/chemistry-virtual-labs/
5. https://www.vlab.co.in/broad-area-chemical-sciences
6. **http://chemcollective.org/vlabs**

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Chemistry in 12th Class

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Viva voce	(10 marks)
Mock test	(10 marks)
Overall performance	(05marks)

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the chemistry in 12th class

Suggested equivalent online courses:

……..

Further Suggestions:

……..

Department of Higher Education
U.P. Government, Lucknow

National Education Policy-2020
Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities
Year wise Structure of B.Sc. (Geology)

Year	Sem.	Course Code	Paper Title	Theory/Practical	Credits
1	I	B090101T	Physical and Structural Geology	Theory	4
1	I	B090102P	Practical: Structural Geology	Practical	2
1	II	B090201T	Mineralogy and Crystallography	Theory	4
1	II	B090202P	Practical: Mineralogy and Crystallography	Practical	2
2	III	B090301T	Palaeontology	Theory	4
2	III	B090302P	Practical: Palaeontology	Practical	2
2	IV	B090401T	Petrology	Theory	4
2	IV	B090402P	Practical: Petrology	Practical	2
3	V	B090501T	Applied Geology and Global Tectonics	Theory	4
3	V	B090502T	Stratigraphy	Theory	4
3	V	B090503R	Field Work	Field Work	2
3	VI	B090601T	Remote Sensing and Environmental Geology	Theory	4
3	VI	B090602T	Economic Geology and Ground water	Theory	4
3	VI	B090603P	Practical: Economic Geology	Practical	2

Name	**Designation**	**Affiliation**
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.) Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.
Supervisory Committee-Science Faculty		
Dr. Vijay Kumar Singh	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Agra College, Agra
Dr. Santosh Singh	Dean, Dept. of Agriculture	Mahatma Gandhi Kashi Vidhyapeeth, Varanasi
Dr. Baby Tabussam	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Govt. Raza P.G. College Rampur, U.P.
Dr. Sanjay Jain	Associate Professor, Dept. of Statistics	St. John's College, Agra

Syllabus Developed by:

S.No.	**Name**	**Designation**	**Department**	**College/University**
1.	Prof. K K Agarwal	Professor	Geology	University of Lucknow
2.	Dr. Rajesh Singh	Assistant Professor	Geology	University of Lucknow
3.	Dr. Sanjay Shukla	Associate Professor	Geology	BSNV PG College, Lucknow

Progra-mme	Year	Semester	Theory/ Practical	Compulsory/ Elective	Course Title	Credits	Teaching Hours
Certificate	I	First	Theory	Compulsory	*Physical and Structural Geology*	04	60
			Theory	Compulsory	*Practical: Structural Geology*	02	60
		Second	Theory	Compulsory	*Mineralogy and Crystallography*	04	60
			Practical	Compulsory	*Practical: Mineralogy and Crystallography*	02	60
Diploma	II	Third	Theory	Compulsory	*Palaeontology*	04	45
			Practical	Compulsory	*Practical: Palaeontology*	02	90
		Fourth	Theory	Compulsory	*Petrology*	04	60
			Theory	*Compulsory*	*Practical: Petrology*	02	60
B.Sc. Degree	III	Fifth	Theory	Compulsory	*Applied Geology and Global Tectonics*	04	60
			Theory	Compulsory	*Stratigraphy*	04	60
			Practical	Compulsory	*Field Work*	02	60
		Sixth	Theory	Compulsory	*Remote Sensing and Environmental Geology*	04	60
			Theory	Compulsory	*Economic Geology and Ground water*	04	60
			Practical	Compulsory	*Practical: Economic Geology*	02	60

Format for developing syllabus for a Subject

- Subject prerequisites: To study this subject, a student must have had the subject(s) …**Physics/ Mathematics/ Chemistry/ Biological Sciences** …. in class/12th.

- Programme outcomes (POs)
  The Bachelor of Science program in Department of Geology, University of Lucknow is designed with the objective of educating students for success as a geo-scientist having employability in government sector, public sector, private sector, research institutes, or further qualifying JAM or other national examinations so as to pursue further study.

- Programme specific outcomes (PSOs):

  Geological excursion would be important components of the B.Sc. Program in Geology for laying a robust foundation to the budding geologists. Students will get exposure of actual rocks during Geological excursion. Students will learn the data collection, measurements and interpretations.

- List of all papers in all six semesters.

Programme/Class: **Certificate**	Year: **First**	Semester: **First**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090101T**	Course Title: **Physical and Structural Geology**	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student

Will learn origin of solar system and Earth
Will understand internal structure of Earth
Will understand interpretation stress-strain imprinted in earth
Will learn the Interpretation of deformed structure
Will understand role of weathering agents

Credits: 4	Core: Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 3-0-0

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Introduction to Geology and its scope, Earth and Solar system: origin, size etc., Age of Earth, Earth's atmosphere, Internal Structure and composition of Earth,	7
II	Sea-floor spreading; Basic concepts of Plate -Tectonics, Continental Drift	7
III	Weathering and erosion: factor, types, Erosion, transportation and deposition by wind and their related landforms	8
IV	Erosion, transportation and deposition by rivers and glaciers, and their related landforms;	8
V	Introduction to structural geology; Basic concepts of stress and strain; Study of outcrop; Identification of bedding; Measurement of dip, strike and thickness of beds; Forms of igneous bodies (concordant and discordant)	8
VI	Simple deformational structures: Fold morphology, their geometric and genetic classification, Top and Bottom of Beds	7
VII	Geometric and genetic classification of Faults (Normal, reverse and strike-slip faults); Recognition of faults in the field; Effects of faults on folded beds,	7
VII	Unconformities: their classification, recognition and geological significance, onlap and offlap; Joint and its classification, Lineation and Foliation: basic introduction.	8

Suggested Readings:

1. The Blue Planet: An Introduction to Earth System Science – B.J. Skinner and S.C. Porter. 1995, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 493p.
2. Introduction to Physical Geology – G.R. Thompson and J. Turk. 1998, Saunders College Publishers, Fort Worth. 371p.
3. Processes that Shape the Earth – D.M. Thompson. 2007, Infobase Publishing, NY. 116p.
4. Physical Geology – L.D. Leet, S. Judson and M.E. Kauffman, (1982). Prentice-Hall Inc. 629p.
5. Holme's Principles of Physical Geology – P.MvL.D. Duff, Fourth Edition (1993). Stanley Thornes (Publishers) Ltd.
6. Suggested Readings:
7. Bailey, B., 1992. Mechanics in Structural Geology, Springer.
8. Davis, G. H. and Reynolds, S. J., 1996. Structural Geology of rocks and regions, John Wiley. and Sons.
9. Ghosh, S. K., 1993. Structural Geology: Fundamentals, and modern developments, Pergamon Press.

10. Leyson, P: R. and Lisle, R. J., 1996. Stereographic projection techniques in structural geology, Cambridge University Press.
11. Passhier, C. and Trouw, R. A. J, 2005. Microtectonics. Springer, Berlin.
12. Pollard, D. D. and Fletcher, R. C., 2005. Fundamentals of structural geology, Cambridge University Press.
13. Ramsay, J. G. and Huber, M. I., 1983. Techniques of Modern Structural Geology: vol.I & II. Academic Press.
14. Ramsay, J. G, 1967. Folding and Fracturing of Rocks, McGraw-Hill Book Company, New York.
15. Rowland, S. M., Duebendorier, E. and Schiefelbein, I. M., 2007. Structural analysis and synthesis: a laboratory course in structural geology, Balckwell pub.
16. Suppe, J., 1985The Principles of Structural Geology, Prentice-Hall, Inc., New Jersey,.
17. Twiss, R. J. and Moores, E.M., 2007. Structural Geology. Freeman.
18. Van der Pluijm, B. A. and Marshak, S., 2004. Earth structure: an introduction to structural Geology.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Test: 10 Marks; Presentation: 10, Class participation and activity: 5…….

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject … **Physics/ Mathematics/ Chemistry/ Biological Sciences** ….. in class/12th
……

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Programme/Class: **Certificate**	Year: **First**	Semester: **First**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090102P**	Course Title: **Practical: Structural Geology**	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student
will be able to interpret the geological maps
will able to measure the geological data from field

Credits: 2	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P:0-0-2

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Problems on dip, strike; Contour maps and completion of outcrops; study and Interpretation of topographical maps; Use of Clinometer compass Calculation of apparent dip Simple Lithology boundary tracing, Determination of Thickness of bed. Identification of fault and calculation of Throw Identification of Unconformities Identification of fold Some Complex geological maps	60

Suggested Readings:

1. F. H. T. Rhodes, geological maps, the commonwealth and international library.
2. G. M. Bennison,1992, an introduction to geological structures and maps, Edward arnold
3. Richard j. Lisle,1988, Geological structures, and maps, a practical guide, Amsterdam
4. K. R. McClay, 1991, The mapping of geological structures, geological society of London handbook

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Practical Record: 20 Marks; : 10, Class participation and activity: 5, Examination:50 Marks Viva-voce: 25marks

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject … **Physics/ Mathematics/ Chemistry/ Biological Sciences** ….. in class/12th

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Programme/Class: **Certificate**	Year: **First**	Semester: **Second**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090201T**	Course Title: **Crystallography and Mineralogy**	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student
Will learn the mineral and it types
Will understand the crystal formation, form and occurrence
Will learn formation of mineral groups and resource

Credits: 4	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 3-0-0

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Basic idea about crystal, crystal growth and crystallisation; Laws of crystallography; Crystal morphology; Crystallographic axes; Elements of symmetry; Crystallographic notations;	7
II	Crystal forms; Habit and classification; Preliminary idea about various types of projection, Crystal aggregate: Twinning and common twin Jaws;	7
III	Symmetry and forms of Hexagonal (beryl type and calcite type), Orthorhombic (Barytes type), Monoclinic (Gypsum type), and Triclinic (Axinite type) Crystal Systems	8
IV	Symmetry and forms of Cubic (Galena type, Pyrite type and Tetrahedrite type), and Tetragonal (Zircon type) Crystal Systems	8
V	Definition of mineral; Atomic bonding; Physical properties of minerals: colour, lustre, form, isomorphism, pseudomorphism, polymorphism, hardness, fracture, cleavage, specific gravity, and characters based on heat, electricity and magnetism;	8
VI	Physical properties, chemical composition, occurrences, and uses of minerals belonging to the Silica and Feldspar families, and clay minerals	7
VII	Physical properties; chemical composition, occurrences, and uses of Pyroxene, Olivine, Mica and Garnet families; Amphibole,	6
VIII	Nicol prism; Optically isotropic and anisotropic minerals; Polarisation of light; Optical properties of minerals under polarised light and crossed polars: refractive index, pleochroism, relief, twinkling, birefringence, interference colours, extinction and twinning; Classification of minerals into uniaxial and biaxial minerals	9

Suggested Readings:

1. Putnis A. 1992. Introduction to Mineral Sciences, Cambridge publication.
2. Cornelis Klein and Barbara Dutrow, 2007, The manual of Mineral Science, Wiley Publication
3. Mason, B .,1986. Principles of Geochemistry. 3 rd Edition, Wiley New York.
4. Rollinson H. 2007 Using geochemical data-evaluation. Presentation and interpretation. 2 nd Edition. Publisher Longman Scientific & Technical.
5. Walther John, V., 2009 Essentials of Geochemistry, student edition. Jones and Bartlett
6. Publishers.
7. Albarede, F, 2003. An introduction to geochemistry. Cambridge University Press.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Test: 10 Marks; Presentation: 10, Class participation and activity: 5……

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject … **Physics/ Mathematics/ Chemistry/ Biological Sciences** ….. in class/12th

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Programme/Class: **Certificate**	Year: **First**	Semester: **Second**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090202P**	Course Title: Practical **Mineralogy and Crystallography**	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student
will see and feel the natural mineral
will learn to identify the mineral in hand specimens

Credits: 2	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 0-0-2

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Verification of Euler's formula; Graphical construction of crystallographic axes of Cubic system; Clinographic projections of typical crystals of Cube, Rhombdodecahedron, Tetrahexahedron, Trapezohedron, Pyritohedron, Tetrahedron, Zircon, Calcite Determination of physical properties of rock forming minerals: quartz family, Feldspar family, pyroxene family, Amphibole Family, Garnet Family; Mica Family, Identification of important rock forming minerals in hand specimens Use of polarizing, Optical properties of minerals	60

Suggested Readings:

1. Putnis A. 1992. Introduction to Mineral Sciences, Cambridge publication.
2. Cornelis Klein and Barbara Dutrow, 2007, The manual of Mineral Science, Wiley Publication
3. Phillips, F.C., 1963. An introduction to crystallography. Wiley, New York
4. Nesse, D.W., 1986. Optical Mineralogy. McGraw Hill.
5. Kerr, B.F., 1995. Optical Mineralogy 5th Ed. Mc Graw Hill, New York.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **No**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Practical Record: 20 Marks; : 10, Class participation and activity: 5, Examination:50 Marks
Viva-voce: 25marks ……

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject … **Physics/ Mathematics/ Chemistry/ Biological Sciences** ….. in class/12th
……

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Programme/Class: **Diploma**	Year: **Second**	Semester: **Third**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090301T**	Course Title: **PALAEONTOLOGY**	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student
will know the palaeo-life of earth
will know the reconstruction the earth based on fossils
will be able to determine the age of rock formation-based fossils
will be able to locate the resources based on fossils

Credits: 4	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 4-0-0

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Introduction to palaeontology; processes of fossilisation; Preliminary idea of the origin of life; Basic idea of trace fossils and their uses	7
II	Morphology and geological history of Bivalvia, Brachiopoda	8
III	Morphology and geological history of Gastropoda, Cephalopoda	8
IV	Morphology and geological history of Echinoidea and Anthozoa.	8
V	Morphology and geological history of Trilobita and Graptolithina	8
IV	Introduction to Palaeobotany; Important Lower and Upper Gondwana plant fossils	7
VII	Brief idea of concept of species; Classification of organisms; Principles of marine Secology, palaeoecology;	7
VIII	Principles of sequence stratigraphy; Microplaeontology and its use	7

Suggested Readings:

1. Cowen, R. (2000) History of Life, Blackwell Science.
2. E. N. K. Clarkson (2013) Invertebrate palaeontology and Evolution, Blackwell Science
3. Rhona M. Black, (1989) The Elements of Palaeontology, Cambridge University Press
4. Michael Benton, (2005) Vertebrate Palaeontology, Blackwell Publishing
5. Patrick Wyse Jackson, (2019) Introducing Palaeontology: A Guide to Ancient Life, Dunedin Academic Press Ltd.
6. Raymond Enay (2012) Palaeontology of Invertebrates, Springer-Verlag.
7. Peter Doyle, Understanding Fossils: An Introduction to Invertebrate Palaeontology.
8. Morley Davies (2008) An Introduction to Palaeontology, Read Books.
9. Sreepat Jain (2017) Fundamentals of Invertebrate Palaeontology: Macrofossils, Springer India
10. Roland Goldring, (2014) Field Palaeontology, Routledge
11. Johansson, C. Z., Underwood, M. Richter, (2019) Evolution and development of Fishes, Cambridge University Press.
12. Pratul Kumar Saraswati, M.S. Srinivasan, (2016) Micropaleontology: Principles and Applications, Springer International Publishing Switzerland.
13. Michael Benton, David A. T. Harper, (2009) Introduction to Paleobiology and the Fossil Record,

Wiley-Blackwell.
14.Colbert, E.H. and Minkoff, Eli C. (2001) Evolution of vertebrates, Wiley Liss
15. Wadia, D., 1973. Geology of India. Mc Graw Hill Book co.
16. Krishnan, M.S., 1982. Geology of India and Burma, 6th Edition. CBS Publ.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Test: 10 Marks; Presentation: 10, Class participation and activity: 5……

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject
Certificate in Geology

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Programme/Class: **Diploma**	Year: **Second**	Semester: **Third**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090302P**	Course Title: Practical: PALAEONTOLOGY	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student

Credits: 2	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 0-0-2

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Study of the morphology of representative fossil invertebrates of Mollusca (Bivalvia, Gastropoda and Cephalopoda), Brachiopoda, Echinodermata (Echinoidea) and Cnidaria (Anthozoa); Study of important Gondwana plant fossils Preparation of lithostratigraphic maps of India showing distribution of important geological formations Study of advanced geological maps, and preparation of cross-sections; dip-strike problems by stereographic projection.	60

Suggested Readings:

1. Cowen, R. (2000) History of Life, Blackwell Science.
2. E. N. K. Clarkson (2013) Invertebrate palaeontology and Evolution, Blackwell Science
3. Rhona M. Black, (1989) The Elements of Palaeontology, Cambridge University Press
4. Michael Benton, (2005) Vertebrate Palaeontology, Blackwell Publishing

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Practical Record: 10 Marks; 5, Class participation and activity: 5, Examination:40 Marks
Viva-voce: 20marks, Geological Field Excursion:20

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject
Certificate in Geology

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Programme/Class: **Diploma**	Year: **Second**	Semester: **Fourth**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090401T**	Course Title: **PETROLOGY**	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student
will learn to identify rock types and their mineralogical composition.
will learn texture, structure found within the rock
will understand the role of temperature and pressure in formation of rocks
will understand the geo-thermoeter
Understand stratigraphy and sedimentation history of different sedimentary basins of India
will understand the process of sedimentation and rock formation

Credits: 3	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 3-0-0

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Phase Rule; Laws of thermodynamics; Phase equilibria studies in SiO_2, Diopside-Anorthite, Albite-Anorthite, Leucite-Silica and Diopside-Albite-Anorthite systems	8
II	Brief introduction to rocks; Magma: definition, composition and origin; Bowen's reaction series; Magmatic differentiation and assimilation	6
III	Textures of igneous rocks; lUGS classification of igneous rocks, Brief petrographic description of common igneous rocks	6
IV	Definition, agents, types and grades of metamorphism; Metamorphic rocks: texture, structure and classification; Concept of index minerals, isograds and metamorphic facies;	8
V	Regional metamorphism of pelitic, calcareous and basic rocks; anatexis; Brief description of common metamorphic rocks.	7
VI	Origin and classification of sedimentary rocks; Introduction to sedimentary rocks and their origin; Flow dynamics; Froude number; Reynolds number; Flow regime; Types of flow	8
VII	Sediment characteristics; Diagenesis; Textures of sedimentary rocks; Sedimentary structures.	8
VIII	Classification of sedimentary rocks: clastic and non-clastic; Classification of sandstone and carbonates; Sedimentary basins in different tectonic settings	9

Suggested Readings:

1. Cox, K. G., Bell, J. D. and Pankhurst, R. J. 1979. Interpretations of igneous rocks. George Allen and Unwin, London.
2. Wilson, M. 1989. Igneous Petrogenesis. London Unwin Hyman.
3. Anthony R. Philpotts and Ague, J. J. 2009. Principles of Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology. Cambridge.
4. Winter, J. D. 2001. Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology. Prentice Hall.
5. Gautam Sen, 2014. Petrology: Principles and Practice: Gautam Sen (Springer).
6. Best, M. G. 2013. Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology. Wiley Blackwell.

7. Don L. Anderson 2012 Theory of the Earth Blackwell Scientific Publications
8. Alexander R McBirney, 2006 Igneous Petrology, III edition: Alexander R McBirney
9. White, W. M. Isotope Geochemistry. Wiley Blackwell
10. Faure, G. and Mensing, T. M. 2009 Isotope principles and Applications.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Test: 10 Marks; Presentation: 10, Class participation and activity: 5……

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject
Certificate in Geology

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Programme/Class: **Diploma**	Year: **Second**	Semester: **Fourth**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090402P**	Course Title: Practical Petrology	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student

Credits: 2	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 0-0-3

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Study of rock types in hand specimens and thin sections: Granite, Syenite, Diorite, Dolerite, Gabbro, Dunite, Rhyolite, Basalt, Quartzite, Marble, Schist and Charnockite, Study of rock types in hand specimens only: Pegmatite, Sandstone, Limestone, Conglomerate, Shale, Phyllite, Slate and Gneiss Study of sedimentary rock types in hand specimens and thin sections: Quartz-arenite, Arkose, Glauconitic-sandstone, Oolitic limestone, Pellet limestone, Fossiliferous limestone. Study of sedimentary rock types in hand specimens only: Conglomerate, Breccia, Stromatolitic limestone, Siltstone and Shale. Study of sedimentary structures in hand specimens such as ripple marks, cross-bedding, graded- bedding, mud cracks, salt pseudomorphs, rain prints etc.	60

Suggested Readings:

1. Cox, K. G., Bell, J. D. and Pankhurst, R. J. 1979. Interpretations of igneous rocks. George Allen and Unwin, London.
2. Wilson, M. 1989. Igneous Petrogenesis. London Unwin Hyman.
3. Anthony R. Philpotts and Ague, J. J. 2009. Principles of Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology. Cambridge.
4. Winter, J. D. 2001. Igneous and Metamorphic Petrology. Prentice Hall.
5. Prothoreo and Schwab, 2004. Sedimentary Geology, Freerman
6. Collinson, J.D. and Thompson, D.B., 1988. Sedimentary Structures, UnwinHyman, London.
7. Sam Boggs, 1995. Principles of Sedimentology and Stratigraphy, Print iceHall, New Jersey.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **NO**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Practical Record: 10 Marks; 10, Class participation and activity: 5, Examination: 50Marks
Viva-voce: 25 marks,

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject
Certificate in Geology

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:

……..

Programme/Class: **Degree B.Sc.**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Sixth**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090501T**	Course Title: Applied Geology and Global Tectonics	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student
will understand the plate tectonic
will understand the processes related to rifting, volcanism, mountain building etc.
will understand the construction of dam, tunnel and safety of roads in hilly regions

Credits: 4	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 4-0-0

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Concepts of Geophysical, Geochemical and Geobotanical mineral exploration; Concept of surface and subsurface mining	8
II	Engineering properties of rocks and Soils, Soil and Soil groups of India	9
III	Introduction to geotechnical properties of rocks; Geological consideration for geo-engineered structures;	8
IV	Tunnels: geology, structure, seepage problem and role of water table	8
V	Active and Passive continental margins; Wilson Cycle, Geomagnetic reversals;	8
VI	Tectonic events in the Himalaya; Suspect Terranes, Hot-spots and Mantle plumes; Triple junctions	9
VII	Environmental considerations for mining.	5
VIII	Dam, Types and their geological and environmental considerations; Geological problem of reservoirs	5

Suggested Readings:

1. Kent C. Condie, Plate Tectonics and Crustal Evolution, Butterworth-Heinemann
2. Philip Kearey, Keith A. Klepeis, Frederick J. Vine, Global Tectonics, John Wiley & Sons
3. L.D. Leet, S. Judson and M.E. Kauffman, (1982), Physical Geology . Prentice-Hall Inc. 629p.
4. Krynine D.P. and Judd W.R., 1957. Principles of Engineering Geology & Geotechnics. McGraw-Hill Book
5. Kesavulu, N.C., 2009. A text book of engineering geology. Macmillan P publishing India Ltd.
6. Crozier. M.J., 1989. Landslides: causes, consequences and environment. Academic Press.
7. Readman, J.H., 1979. Techniques in Mineral exploration. Applied Science Publishres.
8. Bell, F.G., 1983. Fundamentals of Engineering Geology. Butterworth and Co

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: **Test: 10 Marks; Presentation: 10, Class participation and activity: 5**……
Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject **Diploma in Geology**
Suggested equivalent online courses: ……..
Further Suggestions: ……..

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions:

……

Programme/Class: **Degree B.Sc.**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Fifth**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090502T**	Course Title: **STRATIGRAPHY**	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student
Will learn the presence of different types
Understand fundamentals of stratigraphy and its branches.
Will be able to identify potential zone of earth resource

Credits: 4	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 4-0-0

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Principles of Stratigraphy; History and Development of Stratigraphy; Concept of Lithofacies and Biofacies; Lithostratigraphic, Chronostratigraphic and Biostratigraphy units; Stratigraphic correlation; Concepts of Magnetostratigraphic, Chemostratigraphy, Event stratigraphy	8
II	Physical and structural subdivisions of the Indian subcontinent and their characters; Brief idea about Archaean successions of Peninsular India with special reference to the Dharwar Supergroup	7
III	Unmetamorphosed Proterozoic successions of India with special reference to Cuddapah and Vindhyan Supergroups	8
IV	Gondwana Supergroup; Marine Palaeozoic sequences of the Himalaya and Peninsular India	7
V	Marine Triassic and Jurassic successions of India; Marine and non-marine Cretaceous successions of Trichinopoly	8
VI	Stratigraphy of the Deccan Traps and Intertrappean beds	7
VII	Cenozoic stratigraphy: Cenozoic formations of India	7
VIII	Rise of the Himalayas and development of Siwalik Group; Quaternary Period and Meghalayan Stage	8

Suggested Readings:

1. Doyle, P. and Bennett, M.R., 1996. Unlocking the Stratigraphic Record, John Willey.
2. Dunbar, C.O. and Rodgers, J., 1957. Principles of Stratigraphy. John Wiley & Sons.
3. Krishnan, M.S., 1982. Geology of India and Burma, C.B.S. Publishers, Delhi
4. Naqvi, S.M. 2005. Geology and Evolution of the Indian Plate: From Hadean to Holocene4 Ga to 4 Ka. Capital Pub., New Delhi.
5. Pascoe, E.H., 1968. A Manual of the Geology of India & Burma (Vols.IN), Govt. of India Press, Delhi.
6. Pomerol, C., 1982. The Cenozoic Era - Tertiary and Quaternary. Ellis Harwood Ltd., Halsted Press.
7. Schoch, R.M., 1989. Stratigraphy: Principles and Methods, Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.
8. R. Vaidyanathan & M.Ramakrishnan, 2008. Geology of India, Geological Society of India.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: **Test: 10 Marks; Presentation: 10, Class participation and activity: 5**……
Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject **Diploma in Geology**
Suggested equivalent online courses: ……..
Further Suggestions: ……..

Programme/Class: **Degree B.Sc.**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Sixth**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090503R**	Course Title: Field Work	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student
will understand the plate tectonic
will understand the processes related to rifting, volcanism, mountain building etc.
will understand the construction of dam, tunnel and safety of roads in hilly regions

Credits: 2	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 0-0-2

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Geological Field Excursion at least of 7Days Every student shall be required to attend the field training and submit to the Head of the Department a record of field observations and specimens collected, properly labelled and arranged; and a Viva–Voce examination based on the field work. The marks assigned to the fieldwork shall be on the basis of the field records and collections,and performance in the field.	7 Days

Suggested Readings:

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Test: Performance in Field 30 Marks; Sample Collection 10 Marks; Field Report 40 Marks; Viva: 20Marks ……

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject
Diploma in Geology

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Programme/Class: **Degree B.Sc.**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Sixth**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090601T**	Course Title: **Remote Sensing and Environmental Geology**	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student

will state of art technology, being effectively used to monitor and assess the earth's resources
will be able to develop skills of interpreting the visual and digital satellite data
will understand the interaction of humans with the geological environment

Credits: 3	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 3-0-0

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Elementary idea about photogeology: electro-magnetic spectrum, types & geometry of aerial photographs; factors affecting aerial photography; types of camera, film and filters; factors affecting scale	8
II	Fundamentals of remote sensing; remote sensing systems; remote sensing sensors; signatures of rocks, minerals and soils. Application of remote sensing in geoscience and geomorphological studies.	8
III	Types of Indian and Foreign Remote Sensing Satellites, Digital image processing; fundamental steps in image processing; elements of pattern recognition and image classification	7
IV	Introduction to Geographic Information System (GIS); components of GIS; product generation in GIS; tools for map analysis; integration of GIS with remote sensing	7
V	Earth and its spheres: atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere, biosphere and Man; Earth Material	8
VI	Energy budget: Solar radiation; Global environments: coastal, riverine, desertic, tropical, cold, polar; Concept of global warming and climate change	8
VII	Geoloigcal hazards: Earthquakes, volcanism, landslides, avalanches, floods, droughts; Hazard mitigation	7
VIII	Resource Management: Energy resources (Conventional and non-conventional), watershed management, landuse planning, management of water resources, land reclamation	7

Suggested Readings:

1. T. M. Lillesand and P. W. Kiefer. 2016 Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation. Wiley
2. R. P. Gupta. 2016. Remote Sensing Geology, Springer
3. F. F. Sabins, 2007. Remote Sensing, Principal and Interpretation Waveland Pr Inc
4. P. R. Wolf and B. A. Dewitt, 2004. Elements of Photogrammetry with applications in GIS.
5. G. Joseph and C. Jeganathan, 2018. Fundamentals of Remote Sensing: Universities Press (India) Private Limited.
6. Bhatta, B., 2008. Remote Sensing and GIS. Oxford, New Delhi.
7. Verma, V.K., 1986. Geomorphology Earth surface processes and form. McGraw Hill.
8. Chorley, R. J., 1984. Geomorphology. Methuen.
9. Selby, M.J., 1996. Earths Changing Surface. Oxford University Press UK.
10. Thornbury W. D., 1997. Principles of Geomorphology Wiley Eastern Ltd., New Delhi.

11. Valdiya, K. S., 1987. Environmental Geology - Indian Context. Tata McGraw Hill New Delhi.
12. Keller, E. A., 2000. Environmental Geology. Shales E. Merril Publishing Co., Columbus, Ohio.
13. Montgomery, C., 1984. Environmental Geology. John Wiley and Sons, London.
14. Bird, Eric, 2000. Coastal Geomorphology: An Introduction. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. Singapore.
15. Liu, B.C., 1981. Earthquake Risk and Damage, Westview.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Test: 10 Marks; Presentation: 10, Class participation and activity: 5……

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject
Diploma in Geology
……

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

Programme/Class: **Degree B.Sc.**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Fifth**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090602T**	Course Title: **Economic Geology and Ground Water**	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student

will identify the common ore minerals.

will understand the genetic controls exerted by physical and chemical processes on ore formation in various geologic settings,

will understand economic and policy issues related to minerals and their national importance

Credits: 4	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 4-0-0

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Classification of mineral deposits; Processes of formation of ores: magmatic, hydrothermal, oxidation and supergene enrichment; Concept of critical,	8
II	Occurrence, origin and distribution of the important mineral deposits of India: Copper, Iron, Manganese,	7
III	Occurrence, origin and distribution of the important mineral deposits of India: Aluminium , Chromium, Lead and Zinc.	6
IV	Conventional energy resources: Coal, Petroleum,	8
V	Radioactive minerals (Uranium and Thorium) , essential and strategic minerals	8
VI	Non -conventional energy resources: Geothermal energy - hot springs; Non-metallic minerals to refractory and cement industry	8
VII	Groundwater and its vertical distribution; Aquifers and the geological considerations; Water bearing properties of rocks - Porosity and Permeability; specific yield, specific retention	8
VIII	Rainwater harvesting; River and groundwater pollution	7

Suggested Readings:

1. Ridley, John. (2013). Ore deposit geology. Cambridge University Press.
2. Barnes, H.L., 1979. Geochemistry of Hydrothermal Ore Deposits, John Wiley.
3. Mookherjee, A, 2000. Ore Genesis – A Holistic Approach. Allied Publisher.
4. Craig, J. R., and D. J. Vaughn. “Ore microscopy and ore mineralogy.” (1994).
5. Pracejus, Bernhard. 2015The ore minerals under the microscope: an optical guide. Vol. 3. Elsevier.
6. Bateman, Alan Mara, and Mead L. Jensen. 1950. Economic mineral deposits. Vol. 259. New York: Wiley.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**
Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: **Test: 10 Marks; Presentation: 10, Class participation and activity: 5**……
Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject **Diploma in Geology**
Suggested equivalent online courses: ……..
Further Suggestions: ……..

Programme/Class: **Degree B.Sc.**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Fifth**
Subject: **Geology**		
Course Code: **B090603P**	Course Title: **Practical Economic Geology**	

Course outcomes:
After completing the course, student
will understand the plate tectonic
will understand the processes related to rifting, volcanism, mountain building etc.
will understand the construction of dam, tunnel and safety of roads in hilly regions

Credits: 2	Core: **Compulsory**
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks: as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 0-0-2

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Study of important economic minerals in hand specimens. Stereographic projection technique to solve dip and strike problem & other problems, Surveying Methods	60

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: **Open for all who have science stream in 12th.**

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
Practical Record: 10 Marks; 5, Class participation and activity: 5, Examination:40 Marks
Viva-voce: 20marks, Geological Field Excursion:20

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject
Diploma in Geology

Suggested equivalent online courses:
……..

Further Suggestions:
……..

DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION

U.P. GOVERNMENT, LUCKNOW

National Education Policy-2020

Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities and Colleges

FOR FIRST THREE YEARS OF HIGHER EDUCATION (UG)

FOR

B.Sc.

MATHEMATICS

Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities/ Colleges
SUBJECT: MATHEMATICS

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.) Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.
Supervisory Committee-Science Faculty		
Dr. Vijay Kumar Singh	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Agra College, Agra
Dr. Santosh Singh	Dean, Dept. of Agriculture	Mahatma Gandhi Kashi Vidhyapeeth, Varanasi
Dr. Baby Tabussam	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Govt. Raza P.G. College Rampur, U.P.
Dr. Sanjay Jain	Associate Professor, Dept. of Statistics	St. John's College, Agra

Syllabus Developed by:

S.No.	Name	Designation	Department	College/University
1.	Dr. S. S. Mishra	Professor	Mathematics and Statistics	Dr.R M L Avadh University, Ayodhya
2.	Dr. Jogendra Kumar	Assistant Professor	Mathematics	Govt. Degree College, Raza Nagar Swar, Rampur (UP)
3.	Dr. Abhishek Singh	Assistant Professor	Mathematics and Statistics	Dr.R M L Avadh University, Ayodhya

SEMESTER WISE TITLES OF THE PAPER IN UG MATHEMATICS COURSE

YEAR	SEMESTER	COURSE CODE	PAPER TITLE	THEORY/PRACTICAL	CREDIT
CERTIFICATE COURSE IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS					
FIRST YEAR	**I**	B030101T	Differential Calculus & Integral Calculus	THEORY	**4**
		B030102P	PRACTICAL	PRACTICAL	**2**
	II	B030201T	Matrices and Differential Equations & Geometry	THEORY	**6**
DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICS					
SECOND YEAR	**III**	B030301T	Algebra & Mathematical Methods	THEORY	**6**
	IV	B030401T	Differential Equation & Mechanic	THEORY	**6**
DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS					
THIRD YEAR	**V**	B030501T	Group and Ring Theory & Linear Algebra	THEORY	**5**
		B030502T	Any One of The Following (i) Number Theory & Game Theory (ii) Graph Theory & Discrete Mathematics (iii) Differential Geometry & Tensor Analysis	THEORY	**5**
	VI	B030601T	Metric Space & Complex Analysis	THEORY	**4**
		B030602T	Numerical Analysis & Operations Research	THEORY	**4**
		B030603P	PRACTICAL	PRACTICAL	**2**

PROPOSED STRUCTURE OF UG MATHEMATICS SYLLABUS AS PER NEP 2020 GUIDELINES

GENERAL OVERVIEW

B.A./B.Sc. I

PROGRAMME	YEAR	SEMESTER (15 Weeks)	PAPER	CREDIT	PERIODS Per Week	PERIODS (HOURS) Per Semester	PAPER TITLE	UNIT (Periods Per Semester)	PREREQUISITE	ELECTIVE (For Other Faculty)
CERTIFICATE COURSE IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS	FIRST YEAR	SEMESTER – I	**Paper-1**	4	4	4x 15= 60	**Differential Calculus & Integral Calculus** **Part A: Differential Calculus** **Part B: Integral Calculus**	**Part A** Unit I (9) Unit II (7) Unit III (7) Unit IV (7) **Part B** Unit V (9) Unit VI (7) Unit VII (7) Unit VIII (7)	Mathematics in 12th	Engg. and Tech. (UG), Chemistry/Biochemistry/ Life Sciences(UG), Economics(UG/PG), Commerce(UG), BBA/BCA, B.Sc.(C.S.)
			Paper-II Practical	2	2 Lab Periods(2 Hours Each)	2x2x 15= 60	**Practical** (Practicals to be done using Mathematica /MATLAB /Maple /Scilab/Maxima etc.)		Mathematics in 12th	Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)
		SEMESTER – II	**Paper-1**	6	6	6 x 15= 90	**Matrices and Differential Equations & Geometry** **Part A: Matrices and Differential Equations** **Part B: Geometry**	**Part A** Unit I (12) Unit II (11) Unit III (11) Unit IV (11) **Part B** Unit V (12) Unit VI (11) Unit VII (11) Unit VIII (11)	Mathematics in 12th	Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

B.A./B.Sc. II

PROGRAMME	YEAR	SEMESTER (15 Weeks)	PAPER	CREDIT	PERIODS Per Week	PERIODS (HOURS) Per Semester	PAPER TITLE	UNIT (Periods Per Semester)	PREREQUISITE	ELECTIVE (For Other Faculty)
DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICS	SECOND YEAR	SEMESTER –III	Paper-1	6	6	6 x 15= 90	**Algebra & Mathematical Methods** **Part A: Algebra** **Part B: Mathematical Methods**	**Part A** Unit I (12) Unit II (11) Unit III (11) Unit IV (11) **Part B** Unit V (12) Unit VI (11) Unit VII (11) Unit VIII (11)	Certificate Course in Applied Mathematics	Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)
		SEMESTER – IV	Paper-1	6	6	6 x 15= 90	**Differential Equation & Mechanics** **Part A: Differential Equation** **Part B: Mechanics**	**Part A** Unit I (12) Unit II (11) Unit III (11) Unit IV (11) **Part B** Unit V (12) Unit VI (11) Unit VII (11) Unit VIII (11)	Certificate Course in Applied Mathematics	Engg. and Tech. (UG), Economics(UG/PG), B.Sc.(C.S.) Engineering and Technology (UG), Science (Physics-UG)

B.A./B.Sc. III

PROGRAMME	YEAR	SEMESTER (15 Weeks)	PAPER	CREDIT	PERIODS Per Week	PERIODS (HOURS) Per Semester	PAPER TITLE	UNIT (Periods Per Semester)	PREREQUISITE	ELECTIVE (For Other Faculty)
DEGREE IN MATHEMATICS	THIRD YERAR	SEMESTER – V	Paper-1	5	5	5x 15= 75	**Group and Ring Theory & Linear Algebra** **Part A: Group and Ring Theory** **Part B: Linear Algebra**	**Part A** Unit I (10) Unit II (10) Unit III (9) Unit IV (9) **Part B** Unit V (10) Unit VI (9) Unit VII (9) Unit VIII (9)	Certificate Course in Applied Mathematics	Engg. and Tech. (UG), Economics(UG/PG), B.Sc.(C.S.)
			Paper-2	5	5	5x 15= 75	**(i) Number Theory & Game Theory** **Part A: Number Theory** **Part B: Game Theory**	**Part A** Unit I (10) Unit II (9) Unit III (9) Unit IV (9) **Part B** Unit V (10) Unit VI (10) Unit VII (9) Unit VIII (9)	Diploma in Mathematics	Engg. and Tech.(UG), BCA, B.Sc.(C.S.)
							(ii) Graph Theory & Discrete Mathematics **Part A: Graph Theory** **Part B: Discrete Mathematics**	**Part A** Unit I (10) Unit II (9) Unit III (9) Unit IV (9) **Part B** Unit V (10) Unit VI (10) Unit VII (9) Unit VIII (9)	Diploma in Mathematics	Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)
							(iii) Differential Geometry & Tensor Analysis **Part A: Differential Geometry** **Part B: Tensor Analysis**	**Part A** Unit I (10) Unit II (9) Unit III (9) Unit IV (9) **Part B** Unit V (10) Unit VI (10) Unit VII (9) Unit VIII (9)	Diploma in Mathematics	Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

		SEMESTER – VI	Paper-1	4	4	4 x 15= 60	**Metric Space** **&** **Complex Analysis** **Part A: Metric Space** **Part B: Complex Analysis**	**Part A** Unit I (8) Unit II (8) Unit III (7) Unit IV (7) **Part B** Unit V (8) Unit VI (8) Unit VII (7) Unit VIII (7)	Diploma in Mathematics	Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)
			Paper-2	4	4	4x 15= 60	**Numerical Analysis** **&** **Operations Research** **Part A: Numerical Analysis** **Part B: Operations Research**	**Part A** Unit I (8) Unit II (8) Unit III (7) Unit IV (7) **Part B** Unit V (8) Unit VI (8) Unit VII (7) Unit VIII (7)	Diploma in Mathematics	Engg. and Tech. (UG), Economics(UG/PG), BBA/BCA, B.Sc.(C.S.)
			Paper-III Practical	2	2 Lab Periods(2 Hours Each)	2x2x 15= 60	**Practical** (Practicals to be done using Mathematica /MATLAB /Maple /Scilab/Maxima etc.)		Diploma in Mathematics	Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

Programme Outcome/ Programme Specific Outcome

Programme Outcome:

PO1: It is to give foundation knowledge for the students to understand basics of mathematics including applied aspect for the same.
PO2: It is to develope enhanced quantitative skills and pursuing higher mathematics and research as well.
PO3: Students will be able to develop solution oriented approach towards various issues related to their environment.
PO4: Students will become employable in various govt. and private sectors
PO5: Scientific temper in general and mathematical temper in particular will be developed in students.

Programme Specific Outcome:

PSO1: Student should be able to possess recall basic idea about mathematics which can be displayed by them.
PSO2: Student should have adequate exposure to many aspects of mathematical sciences.
PSO3: Student is equipped with mathematical modeling ability, critical mathematical thinking, and problem solving skills etc.
PSO4: Student should be able to apply their skills and knowledge in various fields of studies including, science, engineering, commerce and management etc.

B.A. /B.Sc. I (MATHEMATICS)

Detailed Syllabus For

CERTIFICATE COURSE

IN

APPLIED MATHEMATICS

B.A./B.Sc. I (SEMESTER-I) PAPER-I Differential Calculus & Integral Calculus

Programme: Certificate **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: First**	**Semester: First**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030101T	**Course Title: Differential Calculus & Integral Calculus**	

Course outcomes:

CO1: The programme outcome is to give foundation knowledge for the students to understand basics of mathematics including applied aspect for developing enhanced quantitative skills and pursuing higher mathematics and research as well.

CO2: By the time students complete the course they will have wide ranging application of the subject and have the knowledge of real valued functions such as sequence and series. They will also be able to know about convergence of sequence and series. Also, they have knowledge about curvature, envelope and evolutes and trace curve in polar, Cartesian as well as parametric curves.

CO3: The main objective of the course is to equip the student with necessary analytic and technical skills. By applying the principles of integral he learns to solve a variety of practical problems in science and engineering.

CO4: The student is equipped with standard concepts and tools at an intermediate to advance level that will serve him well towards taking more advance level course in mathematics.

Credits: 4	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**
Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 4-0-0	

Part- A
Differential Calculus

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Introduction to Indian ancient Mathematics and Mathematicians should be included under Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE).** Definition of a sequence, theorems on limits of sequences, bounded and monotonic sequences, Cauchy's convergence criterion, Cauchy sequence, limit superior and limit inferior of a sequence, subsequence, Series of non-negative terms, convergence and divergence, Comparison tests, Cauchy's integral test, Ratio tests, Root test, Raabe's logarithmic test, de Morgan and Bertrand's tests, alternating series, Leibnitz's theorem, absolute and conditional convergence.	**9**
II	Limit, continuity and differentiability of function of single variable, Cauchy's definition, Heine's definition, equivalence of definition of Cauchy and Heine, Uniform continuity, Borel's theorem, boundedness theorem, Bolzano's theorem, Intermediate value theorem, extreme value theorem, Darboux's intermediate value theorem for derivatives, Chain rule, indeterminate forms.	**7**
III	Rolle's theorem, Lagrange and Cauchy Mean value theorems, mean value theorems of higher order, Taylor's theorem with various forms of remainders, Successive differentiation, Leibnitz theorem, Maclaurin's and Taylor's series, Partial differentiation, Euler's theorem on homogeneous function.	**7**
IV	Tangent and normals, Asymptotes, Curvature, Envelops and evolutes, Tests for concavity and convexity, Points of inflexion, Multiple points, Parametric representation of curves and tracing of parametric curves, Tracing of curves in Cartesian and Polar forms.	**7**

Part-B
Integral Calculus

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
V	Definite integrals as limit of the sum, Riemann integral, Integrability of continuous and monotonic functions, Fundamental theorem of integral calculus, Mean value theorems of integral calculus, Differentiation under the sign of Integration.	9
VI	Improper integrals, their classification and convergence, Comparison test, μ-test, Abel's test, Dirichlet's test, quotient test, Beta and Gamma functions.	7
VII	Rectification, Volumes and Surfaces of Solid of revolution, Pappus theorem, Multiple integrals, change of order of double integration, Dirichlet's theorem, Liouville's theorem for multiple integrals.	7
VIII	Vector Differentiation, Gradient, Divergence and Curl, Normal on a surface, Directional Derivative, Vector Integration, Theorems of Gauss, Green, Stokes and related problems.	7

Suggested Readings (Part- A Differential Calculus):

1. R.G. Bartle & D.R. Sherbert, Introduction to Real Analysis, John Wiley & Sons
2. T.M. Apostal, Calculus Vol. I, John Wiley & Sons Inc.
3. S. Balachandra Rao & C. K. Shantha, Differential Calculus, New Age Publication.
4. H. Anton, I. Birens and S. Davis, Calculus, John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 2002.
5. G.B. Thomas and R.L. Finney, Calculus, Pearson Education, 2007.
6. Suggestive digital platforms web links: NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCS
7. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

Suggested Readings (Part-B Integral Calculus):

1. T.M. Apostal, Calculus Vol. II, John Wiley Publication
2. Shanti Narayan & Dr. P.K. Mittal, Integral Calculus, S.Chand
3. Erwin Kreyszig, Advanced Engineering Mathematics, John Wiley & Sons.
4. Suggestive digital platforms web links: NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCS
5. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), Chemistry/Biochemistry/Life Sciences(UG), Economics(UG/PG), Commerce(UG), BBA/BCA, B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment (Introduction to Indian ancient Mathematics and Mathematicians).**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have subject Mathematics in class 12^{th}

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A./B.Sc. I (SEMESTER-I) Paper-II Practical

Programme: Certificate **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: First**	**Semester: First**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030102P	**Course Title: Practical**	

Course outcomes:

CO1: The main objective of the course is to equip the student to plot the different graph and solve the different types of equations by plotting the graph using different computer software such as Mathematica /MATLAB /Maple /Scilab/Maxima etc.

CO2. After completion of this course student would be able to know the convergence of sequences through plotting, verify Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem through plotting the sequence, Cauchy's root test by plotting n^{th} roots and Ratio test by plotting the ratio of n^{th} and $(n+1)^{th}$ term.

CO3. Student would be able to plot Complex numbers and their representations, Operations like addition, substraction, Multiplication, Division, Modulus and Graphical representation of polar form.

CO4: Student would be able to perform following task of matrix as Addition, Multiplication, Inverse, Transpose, Determinant, Rank, Eigenvectors, Eigenvalues, Characteristic equation and verification of the Cayley-Hamilton theorem, Solving the systems of linear equations.

Credits: 2	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 0-0-4

Unit	**Topics**	**No. of Lectures**
	Practical / Lab work to be performed in Computer Lab. List of the practicals to be done using Mathematica /MATLAB /Maple /Scilab/Maxima etc. 1. Plotting the graphs of the following functions: (i) ax (ii) [x] (greatest integer function) (iii) x^{2n} ; $n \in N$ (iv) x^{2n-1} ; $n \in N$ (v) $\frac{1}{x^{2n-1}}$;$n \in N$ (vi) $\frac{1}{x^{2n}}$;$n \in N$ (vii) $\sqrt{ax+b}$, $\lvert ax+b\rvert$, $c \pm \lvert ax+b\rvert$ (ix) $\frac{\lvert x\rvert}{x}$, $\sin\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$, $x\sin\left(\frac{1}{x}\right)$, e^{x}, e^{-x} for $x \neq 0$. (x) $e^{ax+b}, \log(ax+b), \frac{1}{ax+b}, \sin(ax+b), \cos(ax+b), \lvert\sin(ax+b)\rvert, \lvert\cos(ax+b)\rvert$. Observe and discuss the effect of changes in the real constants a and b on the graphs. (2) By plotting the graph find the solution of the equation $x = e^{x}$, $x^2 + 1 = e^{x}$, $1 - x^2 = e^{x}$, $x = \log_{10}(x), \cos(x) = x, \sin(x) = x, \cos(y) = \cos(x), \sin(y) = \sin(x)$ etc (3) Plotting the graphs of polynomial of degree 2,3, 4 and 5, and their first and second derivatives.	

	(4) Sketching parametric curves, e.g., Trochoid, Cycloid, Epicycloid and Hypocycloid etc. (5) Tracing of conic in Cartesian coordinates. (6) Graph of circular and hyperbolic functions. (7) Obtaining surface of revolution of curves. (8) Complex numbers and their representations, Operations like addition, Multiplication, Division, Modulus. Graphical representation of polar form. (9) Find numbers between two real numbers and plotting of finite and infinite subset of R. (10) Matrix Operations: Addition, Multiplication, Inverse, Transpose, Determinant, Rank, Eigenvectors, Eigenvalues, Characteristic equation and verification of the Cayley-Hamilton theorem, Solving the systems of linear equations. (11) Study the convergence of sequences through plotting. (12)Verify Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem through plotting of sequences and hence identify convergent subsequences from the plot. (13)Study the convergence/divergence of infinite series by plotting their sequences of partial sum. (14) Cauchy's root test by plotting *n*-th roots. (15) Ratio test by plotting the ratio of *n*-th and (*n* + 1)-th term.	

Suggested Readings

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), Chemistry/Biochemistry/Life Sciences(UG), Economics(UG/PG), Commerce(UG), BBA/BCA, B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have subject Mathematics in class 12th

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A./B.Sc. I (SEMESTER-II) PAPER-I Matrices and Differential Equations & Geometry

Programme: Certificate **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: First**	**Semester: Second**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030201T	**Course Title: Matrices and Differential Equations & Geometry**	

Course outcomes:

CO1: The subjects of the course are designed in such a way that they focus on developing mathematical skills in algebra, calculus and analysis and give in depth knowledge of geometry, calculus, algebra and other theories.

CO2: The student will be able to find the rank, eigen values of matrices and study the linear homogeneous and non-homogeneous equations. The course in differential equation intends to develop problem solving skills for solving various types of differential equation and geometrical meaning of differential equation.

CO3: The subjects learn and visualize the fundamental ideas about coordinate geometry and learn to describe some of the surface by using analytical geometry.

CO4: On successful completion of the course students have gained knowledge about regular geometrical figures and their properties. They have the foundation for higher course in Geometry.

Credits: 6	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 6-0-0

PART-A
Matrices and Differential Equations

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Types of Matrices, Elementary operations on Matrices, Rank of a Matrix, Echelon form of a Matrix, Normal form of a Matrix, Inverse of a Matrix by elementary operations, System of linear homogeneous and non-homogeneous equations, Theorems on consistency of a system of linear equations.	**12**
II	Eigen values, Eigen vectors and characteristic equation of a matrix, Caley-Hamilton theorem and its use in finding inverse of a matrix, Complex functions and separation into real and imaginary parts, Exponential and Logarithmic functions Inverse trigonometric and hyperbolic functions.	**11**
III	Formation of differential equations, Geometrical meaning of a differential equation, Equation of first order and first degree, Equation in which the variables are separable, Homogeneous equations, Exact differential equations and equations reducible to the exact form, Linear equations.	**11**
IV	First order higher degree equations solvable for x, y, p, Clairaut's equation and singular solutions, orthogonal trajectories, Linear differential equation of order greater than one with constant coefficients, Cauchy- Euler form.	**11**

PART-B

Geometry

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
V	General equation of second degree, System of conics, Tracing of conics, Confocal conics, Polar equation of conics and its properties.	**12**
VI	Three-Dimensional Coordinates, Projection and Direction Cosine, Plane (Cartesian and vector form), Straight line in three dimension.	**11**
VII	Sphere, Cone and Cylinder.	**11**
VIII	Central conicoids, Paraboloids, Plane section of conicoids, Generating lines, Confocal conicoids, Reduction of second degree equations.	**11**

Suggested Readings (PART-A Matrices and Differential Equations):

1. Stephen H. Friedberg, A.J Insel & L.E. Spence, Linear Algebra, Person
2. B. Rai, D.P. Choudhary & H. J. Freedman, A Course in Differential Equations, Narosa
3. D.A. Murray, Introductory Course in Differential Equations, Orient Longman
4. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs
5. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

Suggested Readings (Part-B Geometry):

1. Robert J.T Bell, Elementary Treatise on Coordinate Geometry of three dimensions, Macmillan India Ltd.
2. P.R. Vittal, Analytical Geometry 2d & 3D, Pearson.
3. S.L. Loney, The Elements of Coordinate Geometry, McMillan and Company, London.
4. R.J.T. Bill, Elementary Treatise on Coordinate Geometry of Three Dimensions, McMillan India Ltd., 1994.
5. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs
6. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), Economics(UG/PG), Commerce(UG), BBA/BCA, B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have subject Mathematics in class 12^{th}

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A. /B.Sc. II (MATHEMATICS)

Detailed Syllabus For

DIPLOMA
IN
MATHEMATICS

B.A./B.Sc.II (SEMESTER-III) PAPER-I Algebra & Mathematical Methods

Programme: Diploma **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: Second**	**Semester: Third**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030301T	**Course Title: Algebra & Mathematical Methods**	

Course outcomes:

CO1: Group theory is one of the building blocks of modern algebra. Objective of this course is to introduce students to basic concepts of Group, Ring theory and their properties.

CO2: A student learning this course gets a concept of Group, Ring, Integral Domain and their properties. This course will lead the student to basic course in advanced mathematics and Algebra.

CO3: The course gives emphasis to enhance students' knowledge of functions of two variables, Laplace Transforms, Fourier Series.

CO4: On successful completion of the course students should have knowledge about higher different mathematical methods and will help him in going for higher studies and research.

Credits: 6	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 6-0-0

Part- A

Algebra

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Introduction to Indian ancient Mathematics and Mathematicians should be included under Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE).** Equivalence relations and partitions, Congruence modulo n, Definition of a group with examples and simple properties, Subgroups, Generators of a group, Cyclic groups.	**12**
II	Permutation groups, Even and odd permutations, The alternating group, Cayley's theorem, Direct products, Coset decomposition, Lagrange's theorem and its consequences, Fermat and Euler theorems	**11**
III	Normal subgroups, Quotient groups, Homomorphism and isomorphism, Fundamental theorem of homomorphism, Theorems on isomorphism.	**11**
IV	Rings, Subrings, Integral domains and fields, Characteristic of a ring, Ideal and quotient rings, Ring homomorphism, Field of quotient of an integral domain.	**11**

Part- B
Mathematical Methods

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
V	Limit and Continuity of functions of two variables, Differentiation of function of two variables, Necessary and sufficient condition for differentiability of functions two variables, Schwarz's and Young theorem, Taylor's theorem for functions of two variables with examples, Maxima and minima for functions of two variables, Lagrange multiplier method, Jacobians.	**12**
VI	Existence theorems for Laplace transforms, Linearity of Laplace transform and their properties, Laplace transform of the derivatives and integrals of a function, Convolution theorem, inverse Laplace transforms, Solution of the differential equations using Laplace transforms.	**11**
VII	Fourier series, Fourier expansion of piecewise monotonic functions, Half and full range expansions, Fourier transforms (finite and infinite), Fourier integral.	**11**
VIII	Calculus of variations-Variational problems with fixed boundaries- Euler's equation for functionals containing first order derivative and one independent variable, Extremals, Functionals dependent on higher order derivatives, Functionals dependent on more than one independent variable, Variational problems in parametric form.	**11**

Suggested Readings(Part-A Algebra):

1. J.B. Fraleigh, A first course in Abstract Algebra, Addison-weley
2. I. N. Herstein, Topics in Algebra, John Wiley & Sons
3. Suggested digital plateform: NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCS
4. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

Suggested Readings (Part- B Mathematical Methods):

1. T.M. Apostal, Mathematical Analysis, Person
2. G.F. Simmons, Differential Equations with Application and Historical Notes, Tata -McGrawHill
3. Erwin Kreyszig, Advanced Engineering Mathematics, John Wiley & Sons.
4. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs
5. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment (Introduction to Indian ancient Mathematics and Mathematicians)**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have subject Mathematics in class 12^{th}

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A./B.Sc. II (SEMESTER-IV) PAPER-I Differential Equations & Mechanics

Programme: Diploma Class: B.A./B.Sc.	Year: Second	Semester: Fourth
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030401T	Course Title: Differential Equations & Mechanics	

Course outcomes:

CO1: The objective of this course is to familiarize the students with various methods of solving differential equations, partial differential equations of first order and second order and to have qualitative applications.

CO2: A student doing this course is able to solve differential equations and is able to model problems in nature using ordinary differential equations. After completing this course, a student will be able to take more courses on wave equation, heat equation, diffusion equation, gas dynamics, non linear evolution equation etc. These entire courses are important in engineering and industrial applications for solving boundary value problem.

CO3: The object of the paper is to give students knowledge of basic mechanics such as simple harmonic motion, motion under other laws and forces.

CO4: The student, after completing the course can go for higher problems in mechanic such as hydrodynamics, this will be helpful in getting employment in industry.

Credits: 6	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: 25+75	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 6-0-0

Part- A

Differential Equations

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Second order linear differential equations with variable coefficients: Use of a known solution to find another, normal form, method of undetermined coefficient, variation of parameters, Series solutions of differential equations, Power series method.	12
II	Bessel, Legendre and Hypergeometric functions and their properties, recurrence and generating relations.	11
III	Origin of first order partial differential equations. Partial differential equations of the first order and degree one, Lagrange's solution, Partial differential equation of first order and degree greater than one. Charpit's method of solution, Surfaces Orthogonal to the given system of surfaces.	11
IV	Origin of second order PDE, Solution of partial differential equations of the second and higher order with constant coefficients, Classification of linear partial differential equations of second order, Solution of second order partial differential equations with variable coefficients, Monge's method of solution.	11

Part- B

Mechanics

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
V	Frame of reference, work energy principle, Forces in three dimensions, Poinsot's central axis, Wrenches, Null lines and planes.	**12**
VI	Virtual work, Stable and Unstable equilibrium, Catenary, Catenary of uniform strength.	**11**
VII	Velocities and accelerations along radial and transverse directions, and along tangential and normal directions, Simple Harmonic motion, Motion under other law of forces. Elastic strings, Motion in resisting medium, Constrained motion, Motion on smooth and rough plane curves.	**11**
VIII	Motion of particles of varying mass, Rocket motion, Central orbit, Kepler's laws of motion, Motion of particle in three dimensions, Rotating frame of reference, Rotating Earth, Acceleration in terms of different coordinates systems.	**11**

Suggested Readings(Part-A Differential Equations):

1. G.F. Simmons, Differential Equations with Application and Historical Notes, Tata –McGrawHill
2. B. Rai, D.P. Choudhary & H. J. Freedman, A Course of Ordinary Differential Equations, Narosa
3. Ian N. Snedden, Elements of Partial Differential Equations, Dover Publication
4. L.E. Elsgolts, Differential Equation and Calculus of variations, University Press of the Pacific.
5. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs
6. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

Suggested Readings(Part-B Mechanics):

1. R.C. Hibbeler, Engineering Mechanics-Statics, Prentics Hall Publishers
2. R.C. Hibbeler, Engineering Mechanics-Dynamics, Prentics Hall Publishers
3. A. Nelson, Engineering Mechanics Statics and Dynamics, Tata McGraw Hill
4. J.L. Synge & B.A. Griffith, Principles of Mechanics, Tata McGraw Hill
5. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs
6. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), Economics(UG/PG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Certificate Course in Applied Mathematics

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A. /B.Sc. III (MATHEMATICS)

Detailed Syllabus For

DEGREE

IN

MATHEMATICS

B.A./B.Sc. III (SEMESTER-V) PAPER-I Group and Ring Theory & Linear Algebra

Programme: Degree **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: Third**	**Semester: Fifth**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030501T	**Course Title: Group and Ring Theory & Linear Algebra**	

Course outcomes:

CO1: Liner algebra is a basic course in almost all branches of science. The objective of this course is to introduce a student to the basics of linear algebra and some of its applications.

CO2: Students will be able to know the concepts of group, ring and other related properties which will prepare the students to take up further applications in the relevant fields.

CO3: The student will use this knowledge in computer science, finance mathematics, industrial mathematics and bio mathematics. After completion of this course students appreciate its interdisciplinary nature.

Credits: 5	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 5-0-0

PART-A

Group and Ring Theory

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Introduction to Indian ancient Mathematics and Mathematicians should be included under Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE).** Automorphism, inner automorphism, Automorphism groups, Automorphism groups of finite and infinite cyclic groups, Characteristic subgroups, Commutator subgroup and its properties; Applications of factor groups to automorphism groups.	**10**
II	Conjugacy classes, The class equation, *p*-groups, The Sylow theorems and consequences, Applications of Sylow theorems; Finite simple groups, Nonsimplicity tests; Generalized Cayley's theorem, Index theorem, Embedding theorem and applications.	**10**
III	Polynomial rings over commutative rings, Division algorithm and consequences, Principal ideal domains, Factorization of polynomials, Reducibility tests, Irreducibility tests, Eisenstein criterion, Unique factorization in Z[x].	**9**
IV	Divisibility in integral domains, Irreducibles, Primes, Unique factorization domains, Euclidean domains.	**9**

PART-B

Linear Algebra

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
V	Vector spaces, Subspaces, Linear independence and dependence of vectors, Basis and Dimension, Quotient space.	**10**
VI	Linear transformations, The Algebra of linear transformations, rank nullity theorem, their representation as matrices.	**9**
VII	Linear functionals, Dual space, Characteristic values, Cayley Hamilton Theorem.	**9**
VIII	Inner product spaces and norms, Cauchy-Schwarz inequality, Orthogonal vectors, Orthonormal sets and bases, Bessel's inequality for finite dimensional spaces, Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization process, Bilinear and Quadratic forms.	**9**

Suggested Readings:

1. Topics in Algebra by I. N. Herstein.

2. Linear Algebra by K. Hoffman and R. Kunze.

3. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs

4. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), BCA, B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment (Introduction to Indian ancient Mathematics and Mathematicians)**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Diploma in Mathematics

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A./B.Sc. III (SEMESTER-V) PAPER-II (i) Number Theory & Game Theory

Programme: Degree **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: Third**	**Semester: Sixth**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030502T	**Course Title: Number Theory & Game Theory**	

Course outcomes:

CO1: Upon successful completion, students will have the knowledge and skills to solve problems in elementary number theory and also apply elementary number theory to cryptography.

CO2: This course provides an introduction to Game Theory. Game Theory is a mathematical framework which makes possible the analysis of the decision making process of interdependent subjects. It is aimed at explaining and predicting how individuals behave in a specific strategic situation, and therefore help improve decision making.

CO3: A situation is strategic if the outcome of a decision problem depends on the choices of more than one person. Most decision problems in real life are strategic.

CO4: To illustrate the concepts, real-world examples, case studies, and classroom experiments might be used.

Credits: 5	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 5-0-0

Part- A

Number Theory

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Theory of Numbers** Divisibility; Euclidean algorithm; primes; congruences; Fermat's theorem, Euler's theorem and Wilson's theorem; Fermat's quotients and their elementary consequences; solutions of congruences; Chinese remainder theorem; Euler's phi-function.	**10**
II	**Congruences** Congruence modulo powers of prime; primitive roots and their existence; quadratic residues; Legendre symbol, Gauss' lemma about Legendre symbol; quadratic reciprocity law; proofs of various formulations; Jacobi symbol.	**9**
III	**Diophantine Equations** Solutions of ax + by = c, $x^n + y^n = z^n$; properties of Pythagorean triples; sums of two, four and five squares; assorted examples of diophantine equations.	**9**
IV	**Generating Functions and Recurrence Relations** Generating Function Models, Calculating coefficient of generating functions, Partitions, Exponential Generating Functions, A Summation Method. Recurrence Relations: Recurrence Relation Models, Divide and conquer Relations, Solution of Linear, Recurrence Relations, Solution of Inhomogeneous Recurrence Relations, Solutions with Generating Functions.	**9**

Part- B
Game Theory

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
V	Introduction, overview, uses of game theory, some applications and examples, and formal definitions of: the normal form, payoffs, strategies, pure strategy Nash equilibrium.	**10**
VI	Introduction, characteristic of game theory, Two- person zero-sum game, Pure and Mixed strategies, Saddle point and its existence.	**10**
VII	Fundamental Theorem of Rectangular games, Concept of Dominance, Dominance and Graphical method of solving Rectangular games.	**9**
VIII	Relationship between rectangular game and Linear Programming Problem, Solving rectangular game by Simplex method, reduction of m x n game and solution of 2x2, 2 x s, and r x 2 cases by graphical method, algebraic and linear programming solution of m x n games.	**9**

Suggested Readings (Part-A Number Theory):

1. Niven, I., Zuckerman, H. S. and Montegomery, H. L. (2003) An Int. to the Theory of Numbers (6th edition) John Wiley and sons, Inc., New York.
2. Burton, D. M. (2002) Elementary Number Theory (4th edition) Universal Book Stall, New Delhi.
3. Balakrishnan, V. K. (1994) Schaum's Outline of Theory and Problems of Combinatorics Including Concepts of Graph Theory, Schaum's Outline.
4. Balakrishnan,V. K. (1996) Introductory Discrete Mathematics, Dover Publications.
5. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs
6. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

Suggested Readings (Part-B Game Theory):

1. Martin Osborne, An Introduction to Game Theory, Oxford University Press, 2003
2. Vijay Krishna, Game Theory, Academic Press.
3. Prajit Dutta, Strategies and Games, MIT Press, (Website 1) http://www.ece.stevens-tech.edu/~ccomanic/ee800c.html
5. Allan MacKenzie, Game Theory for Wireless Engineers, Synthesis lectures on Communications, 2006
6. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCS
7. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Diploma in Mathematics

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A./B.Sc. III (SEMESTER-V) PAPER-II (ii) Graph Theory & Discrete Mathematics

Programme: Degree **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: Third**	**Semester: Sixth**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030502T	**Course Title: Graph Theory & Discrete Mathematics**	

Course outcomes:

CO1: Upon successful completion, students will have the knowledge of various types of graphs, their terminology and applications.

CO2: After Successful completion of this course students will be able to understand the isomorphism and homomorphism of graphs. This course covers the basic concepts of graphs used in computer science and other disciplines. The topics include path, circuits, adjacency matrix, tree, coloring.. After successful completion of this course the student will have the knowledge graph coloring, color problem, vertex coloring.

CO3: After successful completion, students will have the knowledge of Logic gates, Karnaugh maps and skills to proof by using truth tables. After Successful completion of this course students will be able to apply the basics of the automation theory, transition function and table.

CO4: This course covers the basic concepts of discrete mathematics used in computer science and other disciplines that involve formal reasoning. The topics include logic, counting, relations, hasse diagram and Boolean algebra. After successful completion of this course the student will have the knowledge in Mathematical reasoning, combinatorial analysis, discrete structures and Applications.

Credits: 5	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 5-0-0

Part- A

Graph Theory

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Introduction to graphs, basic properties of graphs, Simple graph, multi graph, graph terminology, representation of graphs, Bipartite, regular, planar and connected graphs, connected components in a graph, Euler graphs, Directed, Undirected, multi-graph, mixed graph.	**10**
II	Walk and unilateral components, unicursal graph, Hamiltonian path and circuits, Graph colouring, chromatics number, isomorphism and homomorphism of graphs, Incidence relation and degree of the graph.	**9**
III	Operation of graph circuit, Path and circuits, Eulerian circuits, Hamiltonian path and cycles, Adjacency matrix, Weighted graph, Travelling salesman problem, Shortest path, Dijkstra's algorithm.	**9**
IV	Tree, Binary and Spanning trees, Coloring, Color problems, Vertex coloring and important properties.	**9**

Part- B
Discrete Mathematics

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
V	**Propositional Logic-** Proposition logic, basic logic, logical connectives, truth tables, tautologies, contradiction, normal forms (conjunctive and disjunctive), modus ponens and modus tollens, validity, predicate logic, universal and existential quantification, proof by implication, converse, inverse contrapositive, contradiction, direct proof by using truth table. **Relation**- Definition, types of relation, domain and range of a relation, pictorial representation of relation, properties of relation, partial ordering relation.	**10**
VI	**Boolean Algebra-** Basic definitions, Sum of products and products of sums, Logic gates and Karnaugh maps. **Graphs-** Simple graph, multi graph, graph terminology, representation of graphs, Bipartite, regular, planar and connected graphs, connected components in a graph, Euler graphs, Hamiltonian path and circuits, Graph colouring, chromatics number, isomorphism and homomorphism of graphs.	**10**
VII	**Combinatories-** Inclusion- exclusion, recurrence relations (nth order recurrence relation with constant coefficients, Homogeneous recurrence relations, Inhomogeneous recurrence relations), generating function (closed form expression, properties of G.F., solution of recurrence relations using G.F. solution of combinatorial problem using G.F.)	**9**
VIII	**Finite Automata-** Basic concepts of automation theory, Deterninistic Finite Automation (DFA), transition function, transition table, Non Deterministic Finite Automata (NDFA), Mealy and Moore machine, Minimization of finite automation.	**9**

Suggested Readings (Part-A Graph Theory):

1. "Graph Theory with Applications to Engineering and Computer Science" by Narsingh Deo
2. "Introduction to Graph Theory" by Douglas B West
3. "Graph Theory with Algorithms and Its Applications: In Applied Science and Technology" by Santanu Saha Ray
4. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs
5. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

Suggested Readings (Part-B Discrete Mathematics):

1. Discrete Mathematics by C. L.Liu.
2. Discrete Mathematics with computer application by Trembley and Manohar.
3. Discrete Mathematics and Its Applications by Kenneth H. Rosen
4. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCS
5. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Diploma in Mathematics

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A./B.Sc. III (SEMESTER-V) PAPER-II (iii) Differential Geometry & Tensor Analysis

Programme: Degree **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: Third**	**Semester: Sixth**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030502T	**Course Title: Differential Geometry & Tensor Analysis**	

Course outcomes:

CO1: After Successful completion of this course, students should be able to determine and calculate curvature of curves in different coordinate systems.

CO2: This course covers the Local theory of Curves, Local theory of surfaces, Geodesics, Geodesics curvature, Geodesic polars, Curvature of curves on surfaces, Gaussian curvature, Normal curvature etc.

CO3: After Successful completion of this course, students should have the knowledge of tensor algebra, different types of tensors, Riemannian space, Ricci tensor, Einstein space and Einstein tensor etc.

Credits: 5	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**
Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 5-0-0	

Part- A

Differential Geometry

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Local theory of curves-Space curves, Examples, Plane Curves, tangent and normal and binormal, Osculating Plane, normal plane and rectifying plane, Osculating circle, osculating sphere Helices, Serret-Frenet apparatus, contact between curve and surfaces, tangent surfaces, involutes and evolutes of curves, Bertrand curves, Intrinsic equations, fundamental existence theorem for space curves.	**10**
II	Local Theory of Surfaces- Parametric patches on surface curve of a surface, family of surfaces (one parameter), edge of regression, rues surfaces, skew ruled surfaces and developable surfaces, surfaces of revolution, Helicoids.	**9**
III	Metric-first fundamental form and arc length, Direction coefficients, families of curves, intrinsic properties, geodesics, canonical geodesic equations, normal properties of geodesics, geodesics curvature, Geodesic polars.	**9**
IV	Gauss-Bonnet theorem, curvature of curves on surfaces, Gaussian curvature, normal curvature, Meusneir's theorem, mean curvature, Gaussian curvature, umbilic points, lines of curvature, Rodrigue's formula, Euler's theorem.	**9**

Part- B
Tensor Analysis

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
V	Tensor algebra: Vector spaces, the dual spaces, tensor product of vector spaces, transformation formulae, contraction, special tensors-symmetric tensor, inner product, associated tensor with examples.	**10**
VI	Tensor Analysis: Contravariant and covariant vectors and tensors, Mixed tensors, Symmetric and skew-symmetric tensors, Algebra of tensors, Contraction and inner product, Quotient theorem, Reciprocal tensors, Christoffel's symbols, Law of transformation of Christoffel's symbols, Covariant differentiation, non- commutativity of Covariant derivative.	**10**
VII	Gradient of scalars, Divergence of a contravariant vector, covariant vector and conservative vectors, Laplacian of an invariant, curl of a covariant vector, irrotational vector, with examples.	**9**
VIII	Riemannian space, Riemannian curvatures and their properties, geodesics, geodesic curvature, geometrical interpretation of curvature tensor, Ricci tensor, scalar curvature, Einstein space and Einstein tensor.	**9**

Suggested Readings (Part-A Differential Geometry):

1. T.J. Willmore, An Introduction to Differential Geometry, Dover Publications, 2012.
2. B. O'Neill, Elementary Differential Geometry, 2nd Ed., Academic Press, 2006.
3. C.E. Weatherburn, Differential Geometry of Three Dimensions, Cambridge University Press 2003.
4. D.J. Struik, Lectures on Classical Differential Geometry, Dover Publications, 1988.
5. S. Lang, Fundamentals of Differential Geometry, Springer, 1999.
6. B. Spain, Tensor Calculus: A Concise Course, Dover Publications, 2003.
7. An Introduction to Differential Geometry (with the use of tensor Calculus), L. P. Eisenhart, Princeton University Press, 1940.
8. Tensor Analysis, Theory and Applications to Geometry and Mechanics of Continua, 2nd Edition, I. S. Sokolnikoff, John Wiley and Sons., 1964.

9. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs

10. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

Suggested Readings (Part-B Tensor Analysis):

1. Tensors- Mathematics of Differential Geometry by Z. Ahsan, PHI,2015
2. David C. Kay, Tensor Analysis, Schaum's Outline Series, McGraw Hill 1988.
3. R. S, Mishra, A Course in Tensors with Applications to Reimannian Geometry, Pothishala Pvt. Ltd, Allahabad.

4. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCS
5. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Diploma in Mathematics

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A./B.Sc. III (SEMESTER-VI) PAPER-I METRIC SPACES & COMPLEX ANALYSIS

Programme: Degree **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: Third**	**Semester: Sixth**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030601T	**Course Title: METRIC SPACES & COMPLEX ANALYSIS**	

Course outcomes:

CO1: The course is aimed at exposing the students to foundations of analysis which will be useful in understanding various physical phenomena and gives the student the foundation in mathematics.

CO2: After completion of this course the student will have rigorous and deeper understanding of fundamental concepts in Mathematics. This will be helpful to the student in understanding pure mathematics and in research.

CO3: Students will be able to know the concepts of metric space, basic concepts and developments of complex analysis which will prepare the students to take up further applications in the relevant fields.

Credits: 4	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 4-0-0

Part- A

Metric Spaces

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	**Basic Concepts** Metric spaces**:** Definition and examples, Sequences in metric spaces, Cauchy sequences, Complete metric space.	**8**
II	**Topology of Metric Spaces** Open and closed ball, Neighborhood, Open set, Interior of a set, limit point of a set, derived set, closed set, closure of a set, diameter of a set, Cantor's theorem, Subspaces, Dense set.	**8**
III	**Continuity & Uniform Continuity in Metric Spaces** Continuous mappings, Sequential criterion and other characterizations of continuity, Uniform continuity, Homeomorphism, Contraction mapping, Banach fixed point theorem.	**7**
IV	**Connectedness and Compactness** Connectedness, Connected subsets of , Connectedness and continuous mappings, Compactness, Compactness and boundedness, Continuous functions on compact spaces.	**7**

Part- B
Complex Analysis

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
V	**Analytic Functions and Cauchy-Riemann Equations** Functions of complex variable, Mappings; Mappings by the exponential function, Limits, Theorems on limits, Limits involving the point at infinity, Continuity, Derivatives, Differentiation formulae, Cauchy-Riemann equations, Sufficient conditions for differentiability; Analytic functions and their examples.	**8**
VI	**Elementary Functions and Integrals** Exponential function, Logarithmic function, Branches and derivatives of logarithms, Trigonometric function, Derivatives of functions, Definite integrals of functions, Contours, Contour integrals and its examples, Upper bounds for moduli of contour integrals.	**8**
VII	**Cauchy's Theorems and Fundamental Theorem of Algebra** Antiderivatives, Proof of antiderivative theorem, Cauchy-Goursat theorem, Cauchy integral formula; An extension of Cauchy integral formula, Consequences of Cauchy integral formula, Liouville's theorem and the fundamental theorem of algebra.	**7**
VIII	**Series and Residues** Convergence of sequences and series, Taylor series and its examples; Laurent series and its examples, Absolute and uniform convergence of power series, Uniqueness of series representations of power series, Isolated singular points, Residues, Cauchy's residue theorem, residue at infinity; Types of isolated singular points, Residues at poles and its examples.	**7**

Suggested Readings (Part-A Metric Space):

1. Mathematical Analysis by Shanti Narain.
2. Shirali, Satish & Vasudeva, H. L. (2009). Metric Spaces, Springer, First Indian Print.
3. Kumaresan, S. (2014). Topology of Metric Spaces (2nd ed.). Narosa Publishing House. New Delhi.
4. Simmons, G. F. (2004). Introduction to Topology and Modern Analysis.Tata McGraw Hill. New Delhi.
5. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCS.
6. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

Suggested Readings (Part-B Complex Analysis):

1. Function of Complex Variable by Shanti Narain.
2. Complex variable and applications by Brown & Churchill.
3. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCS.
4. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Diploma in Mathematics

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A./B.Sc. III (SEMESTER-VI) PAPER-II Numerical Analysis & Operation Research

Programme: Degree **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: Third**	**Semester: Sixth**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030602T	**Course Title: Numerical Analysis & Operations Research**	

Course outcomes:

CO1: The aim of this course is to teach the student the application of various numerical technique for variety of problems occurring in daily life. At the end of the course the student will be able to understand the basic concept of Numerical Analysis and to solve algebraic and differential equation.

CO2: The main outcome will be that students will be able to handle problems and finding approximated solution. Later he can opt for advance course in Numerical Analysis in higher Mathematics.

CO3: The student will be able to solve various problems based on convex sets and linear programming. After successful completion of this paper will enable the students to apply the basic concepts of transportation problems and its related problems to apply in further concepts and application of operations research.

Credits: 4	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**
Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 4-0-0	

PART-A

Numerical Analysis

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
I	Solution of equations: bisection, Secant, Regular Falsi, Newton Raphson's method, Newton's method for multiple roots, Interpolation, Lagrange and Hermite interpolation, Difference schemes, Divided differences, Interpolation formula using differences.	**8**
II	Numerical differentiation, Numerical Quadrature: Newton Cotes Formulas, Gaussian Quadrature Formulas, System of Linear equations: Direct method for solving systems of linear equations (Gauss elimination, LU Decomposition, Cholesky Decomposition), Iterative methods (Jacobi, Gauss Seidel, Relaxation methods). The Algebraic Eigen value problem: Jacobi's method, Givens method, Power method.	**8**
III	Numerical solution of Ordinary differential equations: Euler method, single step methods, Runge-Kutta method, Multi-step methods: Milne-Simpson method, Types of approximation: Last Square polynomial approximation, Uniform approximation, Chebyshev polynomial approximation.	**7**
IV	Difference Equations and their solutions, Shooting method and Difference equation method for solving Linear second order differential equation with boundary conditions of first, second and third type.	**7**

PART-B

Operations Research

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
V	Introduction, Linear programming problems, statement and formation of general linear programming problems, graphical method, slack and surplus variables, standard and matrix forms of linear programming problem, basic feasible solution.	**8**
VI	Convex sets, fundamental theorem of linear programming, basic solution, Simplex method, introduction to artificial variables, two phase method Big-M method and their comparison.	**8**
VII	Resolution of degeneracy, duality in linear programming problems, primal dual relationships, revised simplex method, sensitivity analysis.	**7**
VIII	Transportation problems, assignment problems.	**7**

Suggested Readings(Part-A Numerical Analysis):

1. Numerical Methods for Engineering and scientific computation by M. K. Jain, S.R.K. Iyengar & R.K. Jain.
2. Introductory methods of Numerical Analysis by S. S. Sastry
3. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs
4. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

Suggested Readings(Part-B Operation Research):

1.Taha, Hamdy H, "Opearations Research- An Introduction ", Pearson Education.

2.Kanti Swarup , P. K. Gupta , Man Mohan Operations research, Sultan Chand & Sons

3.Hillier Frederick S and Lieberman Gerald J., "Operations Research", McGraw Hill Publication.

4.Winston Wayne L., "Operations Research: Applications and Algorithms", Cengage Learning, 4th Edition.

5.Hira D.S. and Gupta Prem Kumar, "Problems in Operations Research: Principles and Solutions", S Chand & Co Ltd.

6. Kalavathy S., "Operations Research", S Chand.

7. Suggested digital plateform:NPTEL/SWAYAM/MOOCs.

8. Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities.

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), Economics(UG/PG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Certificate Course in Applied Mathematics

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

B.A./B.Sc. III (SEMESTER-VI) PAPER-III Practical

Programme: Degree **Class: B.A./B.Sc.**	**Year: Third**	**Semester: Sixth**
Subject: Mathematics		
Course Code: B030603P	**Course Title: Practical**	

Course outcomes:

The main objective of the course is to equip the student to solve the transcendental and algebraic equations, system of linear equations, ordinary differential equations, Interpolation, Numerical Integration, Method of finding Eigenvalue by Power method (up to 4×4), Fitting a Polynomial Function (up to third degree).

Credits: 2	**Core Compulsory / Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: 0-0-4

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Practical / Lab work to be performed in Computer Lab. List of the practicals to be done using computer algebra software (CAS), for example Mathematica/MATLAB/Maple/ Maxima/Scilab etc 1. Solution of transcendental and algebraic equations by i) Bisection method ii) Newton Raphson method (Simple root, multiple roots, complex roots). iii) Secant method. iv) Regula Falsi method. 2. Solution of system of linear equations i) LU decomposition method ii) Gaussian elimination method iii) Gauss-Jacobi method iv) Gauss-Seidel method 3. Interpolation i) Lagrange Interpolation ii) Newton's forward, backward and divided difference interpolations 4. Numerical Integration i) Trapezoidal Rule ii) Simpson's one third rule iii) Weddle's Rule iv) Gauss Quadrature 5. Method of finding Eigenvalue by Power method (up to 4×4) 6. Fitting a Polynomial Function (up to third degree)	

	7. Solution of ordinary differential equations i) Euler method ii) Modified Euler method iii) Runge Kutta method (order 4) (iv) The method of successive approximations (Picard)	

Suggested Readings:

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: Engg. and Tech. (UG), Economics(UG/PG), B.Sc.(C.S.)

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: Max. Marks: 25

SN	Assessment Type	Max. Marks
1	**Class Tests**	**10**
2	**Online Quizzes/ Objective Tests**	**5**
3	**Presentation**	**5**
4	**Assignment**	**5**

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have Certificate Course in Applied Mathematics

Suggested equivalent online courses:

Further Suggestions:

DEPARTMENT OF HIGHER EDUCATION
U.P. GOVERNMENT, LUCKNOW

National Education Policy-2020
Common Minimum Syllabus for all U.P. State Universities and Colleges
For first three years of Higher Education (UG)

PROPOSED STRUCTURE OF
UG PHYSICS SYLLABUS

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.) Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.
Supervisory Committee-Science Faculty		
Dr. Vijay Kumar Singh	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Agra College, Agra
Dr. Santosh Singh	Dean, Dept. of Agriculture	Mahatma Gandhi Kashi Vidhyapeeth, Varanasi
Dr. Baby Tabussam	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Govt. Raza P.G. College Rampur, U.P.
Dr. Sanjay Jain	Associate Professor, Dept. of Statistics	St. John's College, Agra

Syllabus Developed by:

S.No.	Name	Designation	Department	College/University
1.	Dr. Gaurang Misra	Associate Professor	Physics	Agra College, Agra
2.	Dr. Naresh Kumar Chaudhary	Associate Professor	Physics & Electronics	Dr. R. M. L. A. University, Faizabad
3.	Dr. Vikram Singh	Assistant Professor	Physics	St. John's College, Agra

SEMESTER-WISE TITLES OF THE PAPERS IN UG PHYSICS COURSE

YEAR	SEME-STER	COURSE CODE	PAPER TITLE	THEORY / PRACTICAL	CREDIT
CERTIFICATE -IN BASIC PHYSICS & SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES					
FIRST YEAR	I	B010101T	Mathematical Physics & Newtonian Mechanics	Theory	4
		B010102P	Mechanical Properties of Matter	Practical	2
	II	B010201T	Thermal Physics & Semiconductor Devices	Theory	4
		B010202P	Thermal Properties of Matter & Electronic Circuits	Practical	2
DIPLOMA - IN APPLIED PHYSICS WITH ELECTRONICS					
SECOND YEAR	III	B010301T	Electromagnetic Theory & Modern Optics	Theory	4
		B010302P	Demonstrative Aspects of Electricity & Magnetism	Practical	2
	IV	B010401T	Perspectives of Modern Physics & Basic Electronics	Theory	4
		B010402P	Basic Electronics Instrumentation	Practical	2
DEGREE -IN BACHELOR OF SCIENCE					
THIRD YEAR	V	B010501T	Classical & Statistical Mechanics	Theory	4
		B010502T	Quantum Mechanics & Spectroscopy	Theory	4
		B010503P	Demonstrative Aspects of Optics & Lasers	Practical	2
	VI	B010601T	Solid State & Nuclear Physics	Theory	4
		B010602T	Analog & Digital Principles & Applications	Theory	4
		B010603P	Analog & Digital Circuits	Practical	2

SUBJECT PREREQUISITES

To study this subject, a student must have had the subjects **Physics & Mathematics** in class 12th.

PROGRAMME OUTCOMES (POs)

The practical value of science for productivity, for raising the standard of living of the people is surely recognized. Science as a power, which provides tools for effective action for the benefit of mankind or for conquering the forces of Nature or for developing resources, is surely highlighted everywhere. Besides the utilitarian aspect, the value of Science, lies in the fun called intellectual enjoyment. Science teaches the value of rational thought as well as importance of freedom of thought.

Our teaching so far has been aimed more at formal knowledge and understanding instead of training and application oriented. Presently, the emphasis is more on training, application and to some extent on appreciation, the fostering in the pupils of independent thinking and creativity. Surely, teaching has to be more objective based. The process of application based training, whether we call it a thrill or ability, is to be emphasized as much as the content.

Physics is a basic science; it attempts to explain the natural phenomenon in as simple a manner as possible. It is an intellectual activity aimed at interpreting the Multiverse. The starting point of all physics lies in experience. Experiment, whether done outside or in the laboratory, is an important ingredient of learning physics and hence the present programme integrates six experimental physics papers focusing on various aspects of modern technology based equipments. With all the limitations imposed (even the list of experiments as given in the syllabus) if the spirit of discovery by investigation is kept in mind, much of the thrill can be experienced.

1. The main aim of this programme is to help cultivate the love for Nature and its manifestations, to transmit the methods of science (the contents are only the means) to observe things around, to generalize, to do intelligent guessing, to formulate a theory & model, and at the same time, to hold an element of doubt and thereby to hope to modify it in terms of future experience and thus to practice a pragmatic outlook.
2. The programme intends to nurture the proficiency in functional areas of Physics, which is in line with the international standards, aimed at realizing the goals towards skilled India.
3. Keeping the application oriented training in mind; this programme aims to give students the competence in the methods and techniques of theoretical, experimental and computational aspects of Physics so as to achieve an overall understanding of the subject for holistic development. This will cultivate in specific application oriented training leading to their goals of employment.
4. The Bachelor's Project (Industrial Training / Survey / Dissertation) is intended to give an essence of research work for excellence in explicit areas. It integrates with specific job requirements / opportunities and provides a foundation for Bachelor (Research) Programmes.

PROGRAMME SPECIFIC OUTCOMES (PSOs)	
CERTIFICATE IN BASIC PHYSICS & SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES	
FIRST YEAR	This programme aims to give students the competence in the methods and techniques of calculations using Newtonian Mechanics and Thermodynamics. At the end of the course the students are expected to have hands on experience in modeling, implementation and calculation of physical quantities of relevance. An introduction to the field of Circuit Fundamentals and Basic Electronics which deals with the physics and technology of semiconductor devices is practically useful and gives the students an insight in handling electrical and electronic instruments. Experimental physics has the most striking impact on the industry wherever the instruments are used. The industries of electronics, telecommunication and instrumentation will specially recognize this course.
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PHYSICS WITH ELECTRONICS	
SECOND YEAR	This programme aims to introduce the students with Electromagnetic Theory, Modern Optics and Relativistic Mechanics. Electromagnetic Wave Propagation serves as a basis for all communication systems and deals with the physics and technology of semiconductor optoelectronic devices. A deeper insight in Electronics is provided to address the important components in consumer Optoelectronics, IT and Communication devices, and in industrial instrumentation. The need of Optical instruments and Lasers is surely highlighted everywhere and at the end of the course the students are expected to get acquaint with applications of Lasers in technology. Companies and R&D Laboratories working on Electromagnetic properties, Laser Applications, Optoelectronics and Communication Systems are expected to value this course.
DEGREE IN BACHELOR OF SCIENCE	
THIRD YEAR	This programme contains very important aspects of modern day course curriculum, namely, Classical, Quantum and Statistical computational tools required in the calculation of physical quantities of relevance in interacting many body problems in physics. It introduces the branches of Solid State Physics and Nuclear Physics that are going to be of utmost importance at both undergraduate and graduate level. Proficiency in this area will attract demand in research and industrial establishments engaged in activities involving applications of these fields. This course amalgamates the comprehensive knowledge of Analog & Digital Principles and Applications. It presents an integrated approach to analog electronic circuitry and digital electronics. Present course will attract immense recognition in R&D sectors and in the entire cutting edge technology based industry.

SEMESTER-WISE PAPER TITLES WITH DETAILS					
YEAR	**SEME-STER**	**PAPER**	**PAPER TITLE**	**PREREQUISITE For Paper**	**ELECTIVE For Major Subjects**
CERTIFICATE IN BASIC PHYSICS & SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES					
FIRST YEAR	**SEMESTER I**	Theory Paper-1	Mathematical Physics & Newtonian Mechanics	Physics in 12th / Mathematics in 12th	YES Open to all
		Practical Paper	Mechanical Properties of Matter	Opted / Passed Sem I, Th Paper-1	YES Bota./Chem./Comp. Sc./ Math./Stat./Zool.
	SEMESTER II	Theory Paper-1	Thermal Physics & Semiconductor Devices	Physics in 12th / Chemistry in 12th	YES Open to all
		Practical Paper	Thermal Properties of Matter & Electronic Circuits	Opted / Passed Sem II, Th Paper-1	YES Bota./Chem./Comp. Sc./ Math./Stat./Zool.
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PHYSICS WITH ELECTRONICS					
SECOND YEAR	**SEMESTER III**	Theory Paper-1	Electromagnetic Theory & Modern Optics	Passed Sem I, Th Paper-1	YES Open to all
		Practical Paper	Demonstrative Aspects of Electricity & Magnetism	Opted / Passed Sem III, Th Paper-1	YES Bota./Chem./Comp. Sc./ Math./Stat./Zool.
	SEMESTER IV	Theory Paper-1	Perspectives of Modern Physics & Basic Electronics	Passed Sem I, Th Paper-1	YES Open to all
		Practical Paper	Basic Electronics Instrumentation	Opted / Passed Sem IV, Th Paper-1	YES Bota./Chem./Comp. Sc./ Math./Stat./Zool.
DEGREE IN BACHELOR OF SCIENCE					
THIRD YEAR	**SEMESTER V**	Theory Paper-1	Classical & Statistical Mechanics	Passed Sem I, Th Paper-1	YES Chem./Comp. Sc./Math./Stat.
		Theory Paper-2	Quantum Mechanics & Spectroscopy	Passed Sem IV, Th Paper-1	YES Chem./Comp. Sc./Math./Stat.
		Practical Paper	Demonstrative Aspects of Optics & Lasers	Passed Sem III, Th Paper-1	YES Chem./Comp. Sc./Math./Stat.
	SEMESTER VI	Theory Paper-1	Solid State & Nuclear Physics	Passed Sem V, Th Paper-2	YES Chem./Comp. Sc./Math./Stat.
		Theory Paper-2	Analog & Digital Principles & Applications	Passed Sem IV, Th Paper-1	YES Open to all
		Practical Paper	Analog & Digital Circuits	Opted / Passed Sem VI, Th Paper-2	YES Chem./Comp. Sc./Math./Stat.

FIRST YEAR

DETAILED SYLLABUS FOR

CERTIFICATE

IN

BASIC PHYSICS & SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES

YEAR	SEME-STER	PAPER	PAPER TITLE	UNIT TITLE (Periods Per Semester)
CERTIFICATE IN BASIC PHYSICS & SEMICONDUCTOR DEVICES				
FIRST YEAR	**SEMESTER I**	Theory Paper-1	**Mathematical Physics & Newtonian Mechanics** Part A: Basic Mathematical Physics Part B: Newtonian Mechanics & Wave Motion	**Part A** I: Vector Algebra (7) II: Vector Calculus (8) III: Coordinate Systems (8) IV: Introduction to Tensors (7) **Part B** V: Dynamics of a System of Particles (8) VI: Dynamics of a Rigid Body (8) VII: Motion of Planets & Satellites (7) VIII: Wave Motion (7)
		Practical Paper	**Mechanical Properties of Matter**	Lab Experiment List Online Virtual Lab Experiment List/Link
	SEMESTER II	Theory Paper-1	**Thermal Physics & Semiconductor Devices** Part A: Thermodynamics & Kinetic Theory of Gases Part B: Circuit Fundamentals & Semiconductor Devices	**Part A** I: 0^{th} & 1^{st} Law of Thermodynamics (8) II: 2^{nd} & 3^{rd} Law of Thermodynamics (8) III: Kinetic Theory of Gases (7) IV: Theory of Radiation (7) **Part B** V: DC & AC Circuits (7) VI: Semiconductors & Diodes (8) VII: Transistors (8) VIII: Electronic Instrumentation (7)
		Practical Paper	**Thermal Properties of Matter & Electronic Circuits**	Lab Experiment List Online Virtual Lab Experiment List/Link

Programme/Class: **Certificate**	Year: **First**	Semester: **First**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010101T**	Course Title: **Mathematical Physics & Newtonian Mechanics**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

1. Recognize the difference between scalars, vectors, pseudo-scalars and pseudo-vectors.
2. Understand the physical interpretation of gradient, divergence and curl.
3. Comprehend the difference and connection between Cartesian, spherical and cylindrical coordinate systems.
4. Know the meaning of 4-vectors, Kronecker delta and Epsilon (Levi Civita) tensors.
5. Study the origin of pseudo forces in rotating frame.
6. Study the response of the classical systems to external forces and their elastic deformation.
7. Understand the dynamics of planetary motion and the working of Global Positioning System (GPS).
8. Comprehend the different features of Simple Harmonic Motion (SHM) and wave propagation.

Credits: **4**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **4-0-0**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	PART A **Basic Mathematical Physics**	
I	***Introduction to Indian ancient Physics and contribution of Indian Physicists, in context with the holistic development of modern science and technology, should be included under Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE).*** **Vector Algebra** Coordinate rotation, reflection and inversion as the basis for defining scalars, vectors, pseudo-scalars and pseudo-vectors (include physical examples). Component form in 2D and 3D. Geometrical and physical interpretation of addition, subtraction, dot product, wedge product, cross product and triple product of vectors. Position, separation and displacement vectors.	7
II	**Vector Calculus** Geometrical and physical interpretation of vector differentiation, Gradient, Divergence and Curl and their significance. Vector integration, Line, Surface (flux) and Volume integrals of vector fields. Gradient theorem, Gauss-divergence theorem, Stoke-curl theorem, Greens theorem and Helmholtz theorem (statement only). Introduction to Dirac delta function.	8
III	**Coordinate Systems** 2D & 3D Cartesian, Spherical and Cylindrical coordinate systems, basis vectors, transformation equations. Expressions for displacement vector, arc length, area element, volume element, gradient, divergence and curl in different coordinate systems. Components of velocity and acceleration in different coordinate systems. Examples of non-inertial coordinate system and pseudo-acceleration.	8

IV	**Introduction to Tensors** Principle of invariance of physical laws w.r.t. different coordinate systems as the basis for defining tensors. Coordinate transformations for general spaces of nD, contravariant, covariant & mixed tensors and their ranks, 4-vectors. Index notation and summation convention. Symmetric and skew-symmetric tensors. Invariant tensors, Kronecker delta and Epsilon (Levi Civita) tensors. Examples of tensors in physics.	7
	PART B **Newtonian Mechanics & Wave Motion**	
V	**Dynamics of a System of Particles** Review of historical development of mechanics up to Newton. Background, statement and critical analysis of Newton's axioms of motion. Dynamics of a system of particles, centre of mass motion, and conservation laws & their deductions. Rotating frames of reference, general derivation of origin of pseudo forces (Euler, Coriolis & centrifugal) in rotating frame, and effects of Coriolis force.	8
VI	**Dynamics of a Rigid Body** Angular momentum, Torque, Rotational energy and the inertia tensor. Rotational inertia for simple bodies (ring, disk, rod, solid and hollow sphere, solid and hollow cylinder, rectangular lamina). The combined translational and rotational motion of a rigid body on horizontal and inclined planes. Elasticity, relations between elastic constants, bending of beam and torsion of cylinder.	8
VII	**Motion of Planets & Satellites** Two particle central force problem, reduced mass, relative and centre of mass motion. Newton's law of gravitation, gravitational field and gravitational potential. Kepler's laws of planetary motion and their deductions. Motions of geo-synchronous & geo-stationary satellites and basic idea of Global Positioning System (GPS).	7
VIII	**Wave Motion** Differential equation of simple harmonic motion and its solution, use of complex notation, damped and forced oscillations, Quality factor. Composition of simple harmonic motion, Lissajous figures. Differential equation of wave motion. Plane progressive waves in fluid media, reflection of waves and phase change, pressure and energy distribution. Principle of superposition of waves, stationary waves, phase and group velocity.	7

Suggested Readings

PART A

1. Murray Spiegel, Seymour Lipschutz, Dennis Spellman, "Schaum's Outline Series: Vector Analysis", McGraw Hill, 2017, 2e
2. A.W. Joshi, "Matrices and Tensors in Physics", New Age International Private Limited, 1995, 3e

PART B

1. Charles Kittel, Walter D. Knight, Malvin A. Ruderman, Carl A. Helmholz, Burton J. Moyer, "Mechanics (In SI Units): Berkeley Physics Course Vol 1", McGraw Hill, 2017, 2e
2. Richard P. Feynman, Robert B. Leighton, Matthew Sands, "The Feynman Lectures on Physics - Vol. 1", Pearson Education Limited, 2012
3. Hugh D. Young and Roger A. Freedman, "Sears & Zemansky's University Physics with Modern Physics", Pearson Education Limited, 2017, 14e
4. D.S. Mathur, P.S. Hemne, "Mechanics", S. Chand Publishing, 1981, 3e

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links
1. MIT Open Learning - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://openlearning.mit.edu/ 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://www.youtube.com/user/nptelhrd 3. Uttar Pradesh Higher Education Digital Library, http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/SearchContent.aspx 4. Swayam Prabha - DTH Channel, https://www.swayamprabha.gov.in/index.php/program/current_he/8
Course Prerequisites
Physics in 12th / Mathematics in 12th
This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects
Open to all
Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods
20 marks for Test / Quiz / Assignment / Seminar 05 marks for Class Interaction
Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
1. Swayam - Government of India, https://swayam.gov.in/explorer?category=Physics 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://nptel.ac.in/course.html 3. Coursera, https://www.coursera.org/browse/physical-science-and-engineering/physics-and-astronomy 4. edX, https://www.edx.org/course/subject/physics 5. MIT Open Course Ware - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/physics/
Further Suggestions
• Other Digital Platforms / Web Links and Equivalent Online Courses may be suggested / added to the respective lists by individual Universities. • **In End-Semester University Examinations, equal weightage should be given to Part A (units I to IV) and Part B (units V to VIII) while framing the questions.**

Programme/Class: **Certificate**	Year: **First**	Semester: **First**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010102P**	Course Title: **Mechanical Properties of Matter**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

Experimental physics has the most striking impact on the industry wherever the instruments are used to study and determine the mechanical properties. Measurement precision and perfection is achieved through Lab Experiments. Online Virtual Lab Experiments give an insight in simulation techniques and provide a basis for modeling.

Credits: **2**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **0-0-4**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Lab Experiment List	60
	1. Moment of inertia of a flywheel 2. Moment of inertia of an irregular body by inertia table 3. Modulus of rigidity by statistical method (Barton's apparatus) 4. Modulus of rigidity by dynamical method (sphere / disc / Maxwell's needle) 5. Young's modulus by bending of beam 6. Young's modulus and Poisson's ratio by Searle's method 7. Poisson's ratio of rubber by rubber tubing 8. Surface tension of water by capillary rise method 9. Surface tension of water by Jaeger's method 10. Coefficient of viscosity of water by Poiseuille's method 11. Acceleration due to gravity by bar pendulum 12. Frequency of AC mains by Sonometer 13. Height of a building by Sextant 14. Study the wave form of an electrically maintained tuning fork / alternating current source with the help of cathode ray oscilloscope.	
	Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link	
	Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham https://vlab.amrita.edu/?sub=1&brch=74 1. Torque and angular acceleration of a fly wheel 2. Torsional oscillations in different liquids 3. Moment of inertia of flywheel 4. Newton's second law of motion 5. Ballistic pendulum 6. Collision balls 7. Projectile motion 8. Elastic and inelastic collision	

Suggested Readings
1. B.L. Worsnop, H.T. Flint, "Advanced Practical Physics for Students", Methuen & Co., Ltd., London, 1962, 9e 2. S. Panigrahi, B. Mallick, "Engineering Practical Physics", Cengage Learning India Pvt. Ltd., 2015, 1e 3. R.K. Agrawal, G. Jain, R. Sharma, "Practical Physics", Krishna Prakashan Media (Pvt.) Ltd., Meerut, 2019 4. S.L. Gupta, V. Kumar, "Practical Physics", Pragati Prakashan, Meerut, 2014, 2e ***Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.***
Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links
1. Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, https://vlab.amrita.edu/?sub=1&brch=74 2. Digital Platforms /Web Links of other virtual labs may be suggested / added to this lists by individual Universities.
Course Prerequisites
Opted / Passed Semester I, Theory Paper-1 (B010101T)
This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects
Botany / Chemistry / Computer Science / Mathematics / Statistics / Zoology
Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods
15 marks for Record File (depending upon the no. of experiments performed out of the total assigned experiments) 05 marks for Viva Voce 05 marks for Class Interaction
Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
Further Suggestions
• The institution may add / modify / change the experiments of the same standard in the subject. • The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 6) to be performed by each student per semester from the Lab Experiment List. • The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 3) to be performed by each student per semester from the Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link.

Programme/Class: **Certificate**	Year: **First**	Semester: **Second**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010201T**	Course Title: **Thermal Physics & Semiconductor Devices**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

1. Recognize the difference between reversible and irreversible processes.
2. Understand the physical significance of thermodynamical potentials.
3. Comprehend the kinetic model of gases w.r.t. various gas laws.
4. Study the implementations and limitations of fundamental radiation laws.
5. Utility of AC bridges.
6. Recognize the basic components of electronic devices.
7. Design simple electronic circuits.
8. Understand the applications of various electronic instruments.

Credits: **4**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **4-0-0**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	PART A **Thermodynamics & Kinetic Theory of Gases**	
I	**0^{th} & 1^{st} Law of Thermodynamics** State functions and terminology of thermodynamics. Zeroth law and temperature. First law, internal energy, heat and work done. Work done in various thermodynamical processes. Enthalpy, relation between C_P and C_V. Carnot's engine, efficiency and Carnot's theorem. Efficiency of internal combustion engines (Otto and diesel).	8
II	**2^{nd} & 3^{rd} Law of Thermodynamics** Different statements of second law, Clausius inequality, entropy and its physical significance. Entropy changes in various thermodynamical processes. Third law of thermodynamics and unattainability of absolute zero. Thermodynamical potentials, Maxwell's relations, conditions for feasibility of a process and equilibrium of a system. Clausius- Clapeyron equation, Joule-Thompson effect.	8
III	**Kinetic Theory of Gases** Kinetic model and deduction of gas laws. Derivation of Maxwell's law of distribution of velocities and its experimental verification. Degrees of freedom, law of equipartition of energy (no derivation) and its application to specific heat of gases (mono, di and poly atomic).	7
IV	**Theory of Radiation** Blackbody radiation, spectral distribution, concept of energy density and pressure of radiation. Derivation of Planck's law, deduction of Wien's distribution law, Rayleigh-Jeans law, Stefan-Boltzmann law and Wien's displacement law from Planck's law.	7

PART B **Circuit Fundamentals & Semiconductor Devices**		
V	**DC & AC Circuits** Growth and decay of currents in RL circuit. Charging and discharging of capacitor in RC, LC and RCL circuits. Network Analysis - Superposition, Reciprocity, Thevenin's and Norton's theorems. AC Bridges - measurement of inductance (Maxwell's, Owen's and Anderson's bridges) and measurement of capacitance (Schering's, Wein's and de Sauty's bridges).	7
VI	**Semiconductors & Diodes** P and N type semiconductors, qualitative idea of Fermi level. Formation of depletion layer in PN junction diode, field & potential at the depletion layer. Qualitative idea of current flow mechanism in forward & reverse biased diode. Diode fabrication. PN junction diode and its characteristics, static and dynamic resistance. Principle, structure, characteristics and applications of Zener, Tunnel, Light Emitting, Point Contact and Photo diodes. Half and Full wave rectifiers, calculation of ripple factor, rectification efficiency and voltage regulation. Basic idea about filter circuits and voltage regulated power supply.	8
VII	**Transistors** Bipolar Junction PNP and NPN transistors. Study of CB, CE & CC configurations w.r.t. active, cutoff & saturation regions; characteristics; current, voltage & power gains; transistor currents & relations between them. Idea of base width modulation, base spreading resistance & transition time. DC Load Line analysis and Q-point stabilisation. Voltage Divider Bias circuit for CE amplifier. Qualitative discussion of RC coupled amplifier (frequency response not included).	8
VIII	**Electronic Instrumentation** Multimeter: Principles of measurement of dc voltage, dc current, ac voltage, ac current and resistance. Specifications of a multimeter and their significance. Cathode Ray Oscilloscope: Block diagram of basic CRO. Construction of CRT, electron gun, electrostatic focusing and acceleration (no mathematical treatment). Front panel controls, special features of dual trace CRO, specifications of a CRO and their significance. Applications of CRO to study the waveform and measurement of voltage, current, frequency & phase difference.	7

Suggested Readings

PART A

1. M.W. Zemansky, R. Dittman, "Heat and Thermodynamics", McGraw Hill, 1997, 7e
2. F.W. Sears, G.L. Salinger, "Thermodynamics, Kinetic theory & Statistical thermodynamics", Narosa Publishing House, 1998
3. Enrico Fermi, "Thermodynamics", Dover Publications, 1956
4. S. Garg, R. Bansal, C. Ghosh, "Thermal Physics", McGraw Hill, 2012, 2e
5. Meghnad Saha, B.N. Srivastava, "A Treatise on Heat", Indian Press, 1973, 5e

PART B

1. R.L. Boylestad, L. Nashelsky, "Electronic Devices and Circuit Theory", Prentice-Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., 2015, 11e
2. J. Millman, C.C. Halkias, Satyabrata Jit, "Electronic Devices and Circuits", McGraw Hill, 2015, 4e
3. B.G. Streetman, S.K. Banerjee, "Solid State Electronic Devices", Pearson Education India, 2015, 7e
4. J.D. Ryder, "Electronic Fundamentals and Applications", Prentice-Hall of India Private Limited, 1975, 5e
5. A. Sudhakar, S.S. Palli, "Circuits and Networks: Analysis and Synthesis", McGraw Hill, 2015, 5e
6. S.L. Gupta, V. Kumar, "Hand Book of Electronics", Pragati Prakashan, Meerut, 2016, 43e

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links
1. MIT Open Learning - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://openlearning.mit.edu/ 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://www.youtube.com/user/nptelhrd 3. Uttar Pradesh Higher Education Digital Library, http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/SearchContent.aspx 4. Swayam Prabha - DTH Channel, https://www.swayamprabha.gov.in/index.php/program/current_he/8
Course Prerequisites
Physics in 12th / Chemistry in 12th
This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects
Open to all
Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods
20 marks for Test / Quiz / Assignment / Seminar 05 marks for Class Interaction
Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
1. Swayam - Government of India, https://swayam.gov.in/explorer?category=Physics 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://nptel.ac.in/course.html 3. Coursera, https://www.coursera.org/browse/physical-science-and-engineering/physics-and-astronomy 4. edX, https://www.edx.org/course/subject/physics 5. MIT Open Course Ware - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/physics/
Further Suggestions
• Other Digital Platforms / Web Links and Equivalent Online Courses may be suggested / added to the respective lists by individual Universities. • **In End-Semester University Examinations, equal weightage should be given to Part A (units I to IV) and Part B (units V to VIII) while framing the questions.**

Programme/Class: **Certificate**	Year: **First**	Semester: **Second**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010202P**	Course Title: **Thermal Properties of Matter & Electronic Circuits**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

Experimental physics has the most striking impact on the industry wherever the instruments are used to study and determine the thermal and electronic properties. Measurement precision and perfection is achieved through Lab Experiments. Online Virtual Lab Experiments give an insight in simulation techniques and provide a basis for modeling.

Credits: **2**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **0-0-4**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Lab Experiment List	60
	1. Mechanical Equivalent of Heat by Callender and Barne's method 2. Coefficient of thermal conductivity of copper by Searle's apparatus 3. Coefficient of thermal conductivity of rubber 4. Coefficient of thermal conductivity of a bad conductor by Lee and Charlton's disc method 5. Value of Stefan's constant 6. Verification of Stefan's law 7. Variation of thermo-emf across two junctions of a thermocouple with temperature 8. Temperature coefficient of resistance by Platinum resistance thermometer 9. Charging and discharging in RC and RCL circuits 10. A.C. Bridges: Various experiments based on measurement of L and C 11. Resonance in series and parallel RCL circuit 12. Characteristics of PN Junction, Zener, Tunnel, Light Emitting and Photo diode 13. Characteristics of a transistor (PNP and NPN) in CE, CB and CC configurations 14. Half wave & full wave rectifiers and Filter circuits 15. Unregulated and Regulated power supply 16. Various measurements with Cathode Ray Oscilloscope (CRO)	
	Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link	
	Thermal Properties of Matter: Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham https://vlab.amrita.edu/?sub=1&brch=194 1. Heat transfer by radiation 2. Heat transfer by conduction 3. Heat transfer by natural convection 4. The study of phase change 5. Black body radiation: Determination of Stefan's constant 6. Newton's law of cooling 7. Lee's disc apparatus 8. Thermo-couple: Seebeck effects	

Semiconductor Devices:
Virtual Labs an initiative of MHRD Govt. of India
http://vlabs.iitkgp.ac.in/be/#

9. Familiarisation with resistor
10. Familiarisation with capacitor
11. Familiarisation with inductor
12. Ohm's Law
13. RC Differentiator and integrator
14. VI characteristics of a diode
15. Half & Full wave rectification
16. Capacitative rectification
17. Zener Diode voltage regulator
18. BJT common emitter characteristics
19. BJT common base characteristics
20. Studies on BJT CE amplifier

Suggested Readings

1. B.L. Worsnop, H.T. Flint, "Advanced Practical Physics for Students", Methuen & Co., Ltd., London, 1962, 9e
2. S. Panigrahi, B. Mallick, "Engineering Practical Physics", Cengage Learning India Pvt. Ltd., 2015, 1e
3. R.L. Boylestad, L. Nashelsky, "Electronic Devices and Circuit Theory", Prentice-Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., 2015, 11e
4. A. Sudhakar, S.S. Palli, "Circuits and Networks: Analysis and Synthesis", McGraw Hill, 2015, 5e

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links

1. Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, https://vlab.amrita.edu/?sub=1&brch=194
2. Virtual Labs an initiative of MHRD Govt. of India, http://vlabs.iitkgp.ac.in/be/#
3. Digital Platforms /Web Links of other virtual labs may be suggested / added to this lists by individual Universities.

Course Prerequisites

Opted / Passed Semester II, Theory Paper-1 (B010201T)

This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects

Botany / Chemistry / Computer Science / Mathematics / Statistics / Zoology

Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods

15 marks for Record File (depending upon the no. of experiments performed out of the total assigned experiments)
05 marks for Viva Voce
05 marks for Class Interaction

Suggested Equivalent Online Courses

Further Suggestions

- The institution may add / modify / change the experiments of the same standard in the subject.
- The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 6) to be performed by each student per semester from the Lab Experiment List.
- The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 3) to be performed by each student per semester from the Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link.

SECOND YEAR

DETAILED SYLLABUS FOR

DIPLOMA

IN

ADVANCED PHYSICS WITH ELECTRONICS

YEAR	SEME-STER	PAPER	PAPER TITLE	UNIT TITLE (Periods Per Semester)
DIPLOMA IN APPLIED PHYSICS WITH ELECTRONICS				
SECOND YEAR	**SEMESTER III**	Theory Paper-1	**Electromagnetic Theory & Modern Optics** Part A: Electromagnetic Theory Part B: Physical Optics & Lasers	**Part A** I: Electrostatics (8) II: Magnetostatics (8) III: Time Varying Electromagnetic Fields (7) IV: Electromagnetic Waves (7) **Part B** V: Interference (8) VI: Diffraction (8) VII: Polarisation (7) VII: Lasers (7)
		Practical Paper	**Demonstrative Aspects of Electricity & Magnetism**	Lab Experiment List Online Virtual Lab Experiment List/Link
	SEMESTER IV	Theory Paper-1	**Perspectives of Modern Physics & Basic Electronics** Part A: Perspectives of Modern Physics Part B: Basic Electronics & Introduction to Fiber Optics	**Part A** I: Relativity-Experimental Background (7) II: Relativity-Relativistic Kinematics (8) III: Inadequacies of Classical Mechanics (8) IV: Introduction to Quantum Mechanics (7) **Part B** V: Transistor Biasing (7) VI: Amplifiers (7) VII: Feedback & Oscillator Circuits (8) VIII: Introduction to Fiber Optics (8)
		Practical Paper	**Basic Electronics Instrumentation**	Lab Experiment List Online Virtual Lab Experiment List/Link

Programme/Class: **Diploma**	Year: **Second**	Semester: **Third**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010301T**	Course Title: **Electromagnetic Theory & Modern Optics**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

1. Better understanding of electrical and magnetic phenomenon in daily life.
2. To troubleshoot simple problems related to electrical devices.
3. Comprehend the powerful applications of ballistic galvanometer.
4. Study the fundamental physics behind reflection and refraction of light (electromagnetic waves).
5. Study the working and applications of Michelson and Fabry-Perot interferometers.
6. Recognize the difference between Fresnel's and Fraunhofer's class of diffraction.
7. Comprehend the use of polarimeters.
8. Study the characteristics and uses of lasers.

Credits: **4**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **4-0-0**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	PART A **Electromagnetic Theory**	
I	**Electrostatics** Electric charge & charge densities, electric force between two charges. General expression for Electric field in terms of volume charge density (divergence & curl of Electric field), general expression for Electric potential in terms of volume charge density and Gauss law (applications included). Study of electric dipole. Electric fields in matter, polarization, auxiliary field **D** (Electric displacement), electric susceptibility and permittivity.	8
II	**Magnetostatics** Electric current & current densities, magnetic force between two current elements. General expression for Magnetic field in terms of volume current density (divergence and curl of Magnetic field), General expression for Magnetic potential in terms of volume current density and Ampere's circuital law (applications included). Study of magnetic dipole (Gilbert & Ampere model). Magnetic fields in matter, magnetisation, auxiliary field **H**, magnetic susceptibility and permeability.	8
III	**Time Varying Electromagnetic Fields** Faraday's laws of electromagnetic induction and Lenz's law. Displacement current, equation of continuity and Maxwell-Ampere's circuital law. Self and mutual induction (applications included). Derivation and physical significance of Maxwell's equations. Theory and working of moving coil ballistic galvanometer (applications included).	7
IV	**Electromagnetic Waves** Electromagnetic energy density and Poynting vector. Plane electromagnetic waves in linear infinite dielectrics, homogeneous & inhomogeneous plane waves and dispersive & non-dispersive media. Reflection and refraction of homogeneous plane electromagnetic waves, law of reflection, Snell's law, Fresnel's formulae (only for normal incidence & optical frequencies) and Stoke's law.	7

PART B **Physical Optics & Lasers**		
V	**Interference** Conditions for interference and spatial & temporal coherence. Division of Wavefront - Fresnel's Biprism and Lloyd's Mirror. Division of Amplitude - Parallel thin film, wedge shaped film and Newton's Ring experiment. Interferometer - Michelson and Fabry-Perot.	8
VI	**Diffraction** Distinction between interference and diffraction. Fresnel's and Fraunhofer's class of diffraction. Fresnel's Half Period Zones and Zone plate. Fraunhofer diffraction at a single slit, n slits and Diffracting Grating. Resolving Power of Optical Instruments - Rayleigh's criterion and resolving power of telescope, microscope & grating.	8
VII	**Polarisation** Polarisation by dichronic crystals, birefringence, Nicol prism, retardation plates and Babinet's compensator. Analysis of polarized light. Optical Rotation - Fresnel's explanation of optical rotation and Half Shade & Biquartz polarimeters.	7
VIII	**Lasers** Characteristics and uses of Lasers. Quantitative analysis of Spatial and Temporal coherence. Conditions for Laser action and Einstein's coefficients. Three and four level laser systems (qualitative discussion).	7

Suggested Readings

PART A

1. D.J. Griffiths, "Introduction to Electrodynamics", Prentice-Hall of India Private Limited, 2002, 3e
2. E.M. Purcell, "Electricity and Magnetism (In SI Units): Berkeley Physics Course Vol 2", McGraw Hill, 2017, 2e
3. Richard P. Feynman, Robert B. Leighton, Matthew Sands, "The Feynman Lectures on Physics - Vol. 2", Pearson Education Limited, 2012
4. D.C. Tayal, "Electricity and Magnetism", Himalaya Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., 2019, 4e

PART B

1. Francis A. Jenkins, Harvey E. White, "Fundamentals of Optics", McGraw Hill, 2017, 4e
2. Samuel Tolansky, "An Introduction to Interferometry", John Wiley & Sons Inc., 1973, 2e
3. A. Ghatak, "Optics", McGraw Hill, 2017, 6e

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links

1. MIT Open Learning - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://openlearning.mit.edu/
2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://www.youtube.com/user/nptelhrd
3. Uttar Pradesh Higher Education Digital Library, http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/SearchContent.aspx
4. Swayam Prabha - DTH Channel, https://www.swayamprabha.gov.in/index.php/program/current_he/8

Course Prerequisites

Passed Semester I, Theory Paper-1 (B010101T)

This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects

Open to all

Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods
20 marks for Test / Quiz / Assignment / Seminar 05 marks for Class Interaction
Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
1. Swayam - Government of India, https://swayam.gov.in/explorer?category=Physics 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://nptel.ac.in/course.html 3. Coursera, https://www.coursera.org/browse/physical-science-and-engineering/physics-and-astronomy 4. edX, https://www.edx.org/course/subject/physics 5. MIT Open Course Ware - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/physics/
Further Suggestions
• Other Digital Platforms / Web Links and Equivalent Online Courses may be suggested / added to the respective lists by individual Universities. • **In End-Semester University Examinations, equal weightage should be given to Part A (units I to IV) and Part B (units V to VIII) while framing the questions.**

Programme/Class: **Diploma**	Year: **Second**	Semester: **Third**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010302P**	Course Title: **Demonstrative Aspects of Electricity & Magnetism**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

Experimental physics has the most striking impact on the industry wherever the instruments are used to study and determine the electric and magnetic properties. Measurement precision and perfection is achieved through Lab Experiments. Online Virtual Lab Experiments give an insight in simulation techniques and provide a basis for modeling.

Credits: **2**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **0-0-4**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Lab Experiment List 1. Variation of magnetic field along the axis of single coil 2. Variation of magnetic field along the axis of Helmholtz coil 3. Ballistic Galvanometer: Ballistic constant, current sensitivity and voltage sensitivity 4. Ballistic Galvanometer: High resistance by Leakage method 5. Ballistic Galvanometer: Low resistance by Kelvin's double bridge method 6. Ballistic Galvanometer: Self inductance of a coil by Rayleigh's method 7. Ballistic Galvanometer: Comparison of capacitances 8. Carey Foster Bridge: Resistance per unit length and low resistance 9. Deflection and Vibration Magnetometer: Magnetic moment of a magnet and horizontal component of earth's magnetic field 10. Earth Inductor: Horizontal component of earth's magnetic field **Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link** Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham https://vlab.amrita.edu/?sub=1&brch=192 1. Tangent galvanometer 2. Magnetic field along the axis of a circular coil carrying current 3. Deflection magnetometer 4. Van de Graaff generator 5. Barkhausen effect 6. Temperature coefficient of resistance 7. Anderson's bridge 8. Quincke's method	60

Suggested Readings
1. B.L. Worsnop, H.T. Flint, "Advanced Practical Physics for Students", Methuen & Co., Ltd., London, 1962, 9e 2. S. Panigrahi, B. Mallick, "Engineering Practical Physics", Cengage Learning India Pvt. Ltd., 2015, 1e 3. R.K. Agrawal, G. Jain, R. Sharma, "Practical Physics", Krishna Prakashan Media (Pvt.) Ltd., Meerut, 2019 4. S.L. Gupta, V. Kumar, "Practical Physics", Pragati Prakashan, Meerut, 2014, 2e ***Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.***
Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links
1. Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, https://vlab.amrita.edu/?sub=1&brch=192 2. Digital Platforms /Web Links of other virtual labs may be suggested / added to this lists by individual Universities.
Course Prerequisites
Opted / Passed Semester III, Theory Paper-1 (B010301T)
This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects
Botany / Chemistry / Computer Science / Mathematics / Statistics / Zoology
Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods
15 marks for Record File (depending upon the no. of experiments performed out of the total assigned experiments) 05 marks for Viva Voce 05 marks for Class Interaction
Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
Further Suggestions
• The institution may add / modify / change the experiments of the same standard in the subject. • The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 6) to be performed by each student per semester from the Lab Experiment List. • The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 3) to be performed by each student per semester from the Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link.

Programme/Class: **Diploma**	Year: **Second**	Semester: **Fourth**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010401T**	Course Title: **Perspectives of Modern Physics & Basic Electronics**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

1. Recognize the difference between the structure of space & time in Newtonian & Relativistic mechanics.
2. Understand the physical significance of consequences of Lorentz transformation equations.
3. Comprehend the wave-particle duality.
4. Develop an understanding of the foundational aspects of Quantum Mechanics.
5. Study the comparison between various biasing techniques.
6. Study the classification of amplifiers.
7. Comprehend the use of feedback and oscillators.
8. Comprehend the theory and working of optical fibers along with its applications.

Credits: **4**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **4-0-0**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	PART A **Perspectives of Modern Physics**	
I	**Relativity-Experimental Background** Structure of space & time in Newtonian mechanics and inertial & non-inertial frames. Galilean transformations. Newtonian relativity. Galilean transformation and Electromagnetism. Attempts to locate the Absolute Frame: Michelson-Morley experiment and significance of the null result. Einstein's postulates of special theory of relativity.	7
II	**Relativity-Relativistic Kinematics** Structure of space & time in Relativistic mechanics and derivation of Lorentz transformation equations (4-vector formulation included). Consequences of Lorentz Transformation Equations (derivations & examples included): Transformation of Simultaneity (Relativity of simultaneity); Transformation of Length (Length contraction); Transformation of Time (Time dilation); Transformation of Velocity (Relativistic velocity addition); Transformation of Acceleration; Transformation of Mass (Variation of mass with velocity). Relation between Energy & Mass (Einstein's mass & energy relation) and Energy & Momentum.	8
III	**Inadequacies of Classical Mechanics** Particle Properties of Waves: Spectrum of Black Body radiation, Photoelectric effect, Compton effect and their explanations based on Max Planck's Quantum hypothesis. Wave Properties of Particles: Louis de Broglie's hypothesis of matter waves and their experimental verification by Davisson-Germer's experiment and Thomson's experiment.	8
IV	**Introduction to Quantum Mechanics** Matter Waves: Mathematical representation, Wavelength, Concept of Wave group, Group (particle) velocity, Phase (wave) velocity and relation between Group & Phase velocities. Wave Function: Functional form, Normalisation of wave function, Orthogonal & Orthonormal wave functions and Probabilistic interpretation of wave function based on Born Rule.	7

PART B Basic Electronics & Introduction to Fiber Optics		
V	**Transistor Biasing** Faithful amplification & need for biasing. Stability Factors and its calculation for transistor biasing circuits for CE configuration: Fixed Bias (Base Resistor Method), Emitter Bias (Fixed Bias with Emitter Resistor), Collector to Base Bias (Base Bias with Collector Feedback) &, Voltage Divider Bias. Discussion of Emitter-Follower configuration.	7
VI	**Amplifiers** Classification of amplifiers based on Mode of operation (Class A, B, AB, C & D), Stages (single & multi stage, cascade & cascode connections), Coupling methods (RC, Transformer, Direct & LC couplings), Nature of amplification (Voltage & Power amplification) and Frequency capabilities (AF, IF, RF & VF). Theory & working of RC coupled voltage amplifier (Uses of various resistors & capacitors, and Frequency response) and Transformer coupled power amplifier (calculation of Power, Effect of temperature, Use of heat sink & Power dissipation). Calculation of Amplifier Efficiency (power efficiency) for Class A Series-Fed, Class A Transformer Coupled, Class B Series-Fed and Class B Transformer Coupled amplifiers.	7
VII	**Feedback & Oscillator Circuits** Feedback Circuits: Effects of positive and negative feedback. Voltage Series, Voltage Shunt, Current Series and Current Shunt feedback connection types and their uses for specific amplifiers. Estimation of Input Impedance, Output Impedance, Gain, Stability, Distortion, Noise and Band Width for Voltage Series negative feedback and their comparison between different negative feedback connection types. Oscillator Circuits: Use of positive feedback for oscillator operation. Barkhausen criterion for self-sustained oscillations. Feedback factor and frequency of oscillation for RC Phase Shift oscillator and Wein Bridge oscillator. Qualitative discussion of Reactive Network feedback oscillators (Tuned oscillator circuits): Hartley & Colpitt oscillators.	8
VIII	**Introduction to Fiber Optics** Basics of Fiber Optics, step index fiber, graded index fiber, light propagation through an optical fiber, acceptance angle & numerical aperture, qualitative discussion of fiber losses and applications of optical fibers.	8

Suggested Readings

PART A

1. A. Beiser, Shobhit Mahajan, "Concepts of Modern Physics: Special Indian Edition", McGraw Hill, 2009, 6e
2. John R. Taylor, Chris D. Zafiratos, Michael A.Dubson, "Modern Physics for Scientists and Engineers", Prentice-Hall of India Private Limited, 2003, 2e
3. R.A. Serway, C.J. Moses, and C.A. Moyer, "Modern Physics", Cengage Learning India Pvt. Ltd, 2004, 3e
4. R. Resnick, "Introduction to Special Relativity", Wiley India Private Limited, 2007
5. R. Murugeshan, Kiruthiga Sivaprasath, "Modern Physics", S. Chand Publishing, 2019, 18e

PART B

1. R.L. Boylestad, L. Nashelsky, "Electronic Devices and Circuit Theory", Prentice-Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., 2015, 11e
2. J. Millman, C.C. Halkias, Satyabrata Jit, "Electronic Devices and Circuits", McGraw Hill, 2015, 4e
3. B.G. Streetman, S.K. Banerjee, "Solid State Electronic Devices", Pearson Education India, 2015, 7e
4. J.D. Ryder, "Electronic Fundamentals and Applications", Prentice-Hall of India Private Limited, 1975, 5e
5. John M. Senior, "Optical Fiber Communications: Principles and Practice", Pearson Education Limited, 2010, 3e
6. John Wilson, John Hawkes, "Optoelectronics: Principles and Practice", Pearson Education Limited, 2018, 3e
7. S.L. Gupta, V. Kumar, "Hand Book of Electronics", Pragati Prakashan, Meerut, 2016, 43e

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links

1. MIT Open Learning - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://openlearning.mit.edu/
2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://www.youtube.com/user/nptelhrd
3. Uttar Pradesh Higher Education Digital Library, http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/SearchContent.aspx
4. Swayam Prabha - DTH Channel, https://www.swayamprabha.gov.in/index.php/program/current_he/8

Course Prerequisites

Passed Semester I, Theory Paper-1 (B010101T)

This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects

Open to all

Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods

20 marks for Test / Quiz / Assignment / Seminar
05 marks for Class Interaction

Suggested Equivalent Online Courses

1. Swayam - Government of India, https://swayam.gov.in/explorer?category=Physics
2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://nptel.ac.in/course.html
3. Coursera, https://www.coursera.org/browse/physical-science-and-engineering/physics-and-astronomy
4. edX, https://www.edx.org/course/subject/physics
5. MIT Open Course Ware - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/physics/

Further Suggestions

- Other Digital Platforms / Web Links and Equivalent Online Courses may be suggested / added to the respective lists by individual Universities.
- **In End-Semester University Examinations, equal weightage should be given to Part A (units I to IV) and Part B (units V to VIII) while framing the questions.**

Programme/Class: **Diploma**	Year: **Second**	Semester: **Fourth**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010402P**	Course Title: **Basic Electronics Instrumentation**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

Basic Electronics instrumentation has the most striking impact on the industry wherever the components / instruments are used to study and determine the electronic properties. Measurement precision and perfection is achieved through Lab Experiments. Online Virtual Lab Experiments give an insight in simulation techniques and provide a basis for modeling.

Credits: **2**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **0-0-4**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Lab Experiment List 1. Transistor Bias Stability 2. Comparative Study of CE, CB and CC amplifier 3. Clippers and Clampers 4. Study of Emitter Follower 5. Frequency response of single stage RC coupled amplifier 6. Frequency response of single stage Transformer coupled amplifier 7. Effect of negative feedback on frequency response of RC coupled amplifier 8. Study of Schmitt Trigger 9. Study of Hartley oscillator 10. Study of Wein Bridge oscillator	60
	Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link Virtual Labs an initiative of MHRD Govt. of India http://vlabs.iitkgp.ac.in/psac/# 1. Diode as Clippers 2. Diode as Clampers 3. BJT as switch and Load Lines Virtual Labs an initiative of MHRD Govt. of India http://vlabs.iitkgp.ac.in/be/# 4. RC frequency response Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham https://vlab.amrita.edu/index.php?sub=1&brch=201 5. Hartley oscillator 6. Colpitt oscillator	

	Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham http://vlab.amrita.edu/index.php?sub=59&brch=269 7. Fiber Optic Analog and Digital Link 8. Fiber Optic Bi-directional Communication 9. Wavelength Division Multiplexing 10. Measurement of Bending Losses in Optical Fiber 11. Measurement of Numerical Aperture 12. Study of LED and Detector Characteristics	

Suggested Readings

1. R.L. Boylestad, L. Nashelsky, "Electronic Devices and Circuit Theory", Prentice-Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., 2015, 11e
2. J. Millman, C.C. Halkias, Satyabrata Jit, "Electronic Devices and Circuits", McGraw Hill, 2015, 4e
3. B.G. Streetman, S.K. Banerjee, "Solid State Electronic Devices", Pearson Education India, 2015, 7e
4. J.D. Ryder, "Electronic Fundamentals and Applications", Prentice-Hall of India Private Limited, 1975, 5e
5. John M. Senior, "Optical Fiber Communications: Principles and Practice", Pearson Education Limited, 2010, 3e
6. John Wilson, John Hawkes, "Optoelectronics: Principles and Practice", Pearson Education Limited, 2018, 3e
7. S.L. Gupta, V. Kumar, "Hand Book of Electronics", Pragati Prakashan, Meerut, 2016, 43e

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links

1. Virtual Labs an initiative of MHRD Govt. of India, http://vlabs.iitkgp.ac.in/psac/#
2. Virtual Labs an initiative of MHRD Govt. of India, http://vlabs.iitkgp.ac.in/be/#
3. Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, https://vlab.amrita.edu/index.php?sub=1&brch=201
4. Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, http://vlab.amrita.edu/index.php?sub=59&brch=269
5. Digital Platforms /Web Links of other virtual labs may be suggested / added to this lists by individual Universities.

Course Prerequisites

Opted / Passed Semester IV, Theory Paper-1 (B010401T)

This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects

Botany / Chemistry / Computer Science / Mathematics / Statistics / Zoology

Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods

15 marks for Record File (depending upon the no. of experiments performed out of the total assigned experiments)
05 marks for Viva Voce
05 marks for Class Interaction

Suggested Equivalent Online Courses

Further Suggestions

- The institution may add / modify / change the experiments of the same standard in the subject.
- The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 6) to be performed by each student per semester from the Lab Experiment List.
- The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 3) to be performed by each student per semester from the Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link.

THIRD YEAR

DETAILED SYLLABUS FOR

DEGREE

IN

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

YEAR	SEME-STER	PAPER	PAPER TITLE	UNIT TITLE (Periods Per Semester)
DEGREE IN BACHELOR OF SCIENCE				
THIRD YEAR	**SEMESTER V**	Theory Paper-1	**Classical & Statistical Mechanics** Part A: Introduction to Classical Mechanics Part B: Introduction to Statistical Mechanics	**Part A** I: Constrained Motion (6) II: Lagrangian Formalism (9) III: Hamiltonian Formalism (8) IV: Central Force (7) **Part B** V: Macrostate & Microstate (6) VI: Concept of Ensemble (6) VII: Distribution Laws (10) VIII: Applications of Statistical Distribution Laws (8)
		Theory Paper-2	**Quantum Mechanics & Spectroscopy** Part A: Introduction to Quantum Mechanics Part B: Introduction to Spectroscopy	**Part A** I: Operator Formalism (5) II: Eigen & Expectation Values (6) III: Uncertainty Principle & Schrodinger Equation (7) IV: Applications of Schrodinger Equation (12) **Part B** V: Vector Atomic Model (10) VI: Spectra of Alkali & Alkaline Elements (6) VII: X-Rays & X-Ray Spectra (7) VIII: Molecular Spectra (7)
		Practical Paper	**Demonstrative Aspects of Optics & Lasers**	Lab Experiment List Online Virtual Lab Experiment List/Link
	SEMESTER VI	Theory Paper-1	**Solid State & Nuclear Physics** Part A: Introduction to Solid State Physics Part B: Introduction to Nuclear Physics	**Part A** I: Crystal Structure (7) II: Crystal Diffraction (7) III: Crystal Bindings (7) IV: Lattice Vibrations (9) **Part B** V: Nuclear Forces & Radioactive Decays (9) VI: Nuclear Models & Nuclear Reactions (9) VII: Accelerators & Detectors (6) VIII: Elementary Particles (6)
		Theory Paper-2	**Analog & Digital Principles & Applications** Part A: Analog Electronic Circuits Part B: Digital Electronics	**Part A** I: Semiconductor Junction (9) II: Transistor Modeling (8) III: Field Effect Transistors (8) IV: Other Devices (5) **Part B** V: Number System (6) VI: Binary Arithmetic (5) VII: Logic Gates (9) VIII: Combinational & Sequential Circuits (10)
		Practical Paper	**Analog & Digital Circuits**	Lab Experiment List Online Virtual Lab Experiment List/Link

Programme/Class: **Degree**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Fifth**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010501T**	Course Title: **Classical & Statistical Mechanics**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

1. Understand the concepts of generalized coordinates and D'Alembert's principle.
2. Understand the Lagrangian dynamics and the importance of cyclic coordinates.
3. Comprehend the difference between Lagrangian and Hamiltonian dynamics.
4. Study the important features of central force and its application in Kepler's problem.
5. Recognize the difference between macrostate and microstate.
6. Comprehend the concept of ensembles.
7. Understand the classical and quantum statistical distribution laws.
8. Study the applications of statistical distribution laws.

Credits: **4**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **4-0-0**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	PART A **Introduction to Classical Mechanics**	
I	**Constrained Motion** Constraints - Definition, Classification and Examples. Degrees of Freedom and Configuration space. Constrained system, Forces of constraint and Constrained motion. Generalised coordinates, Transformation equations and Generalised notations & relations. Principle of Virtual work and D'Alembert's principle.	6
II	**Lagrangian Formalism** Lagrangian for conservative & non-conservative systems, Lagrange's equation of motion (no derivation), Comparison of Newtonian & Lagrangian formulations, Cyclic coordinates, and Conservation laws (with proofs and properties of kinetic energy function included). Simple examples based on Lagrangian formulation.	9
III	**Hamiltonian Formalism** Phase space, Hamiltonian for conservative & non-conservative systems, Physical significance of Hamiltonian, Hamilton's equation of motion (no derivation), Comparison of Lagrangian & Hamiltonian formulations, Cyclic coordinates, and Construction of Hamiltonian from Lagrangian. Simple examples based on Hamiltonian formulation.	8
IV	**Central Force** Definition and properties (with prove) of central force. Equation of motion and differential equation of orbit. Bound & unbound orbits, stable & non-stable orbits, closed & open orbits and Bertrand's theorem. Motion under inverse square law of force and derivation of Kepler's laws. Laplace-Runge-Lenz vector (Runge-Lenz vector) and its applications.	7

	PART B **Introduction to Statistical Mechanics**	
V	**Macrostate & Microstate** Macrostate, Microstate, Number of accessible microstates and Postulate of equal a priori. Phase space, Phase trajectory, Volume element in phase space, Quantisation of phase space and number of accessible microstates for free particle in 1D, free particle in 3D & harmonic oscillator in 1D.	6
VI	**Concept of Ensemble** Problem with time average, concept of ensemble, postulate of ensemble average and Liouville's theorem (proof included). Micro Canonical, Canonical & Grand Canonical ensembles. Thermodynamic Probability, Postulate of Equilibrium and Boltzmann Entropy relation.	6
VII	**Distribution Laws** Statistical Distribution Laws: Expressions for number of accessible microstates, probability & number of particles in ith state at equilibrium for Maxwell-Boltzmann, Bose-Einstein & Fermi-Dirac statistics. Comparison of statistical distribution laws and their physical significance. Canonical Distribution Law: Boltzmann's Canonical Distribution Law, Boltzmann's Partition Function, Proof of Equipartition Theorem (Law of Equipartition of energy) and relation between Partition function and Thermodynamic potentials.	10
VIII	**Applications of Statistical Distribution Laws** Application of Bose-Einstein Distribution Law: Photons in a black body cavity and derivation of Planck's Distribution Law. Application of Fermi-Dirac Distribution Law: Free electrons in a metal, Definition of Fermi energy, Determination of Fermi energy at absolute zero, Kinetic energy of Fermi gas at absolute zero and concept of Density of States (Density of Orbitals).	8

Suggested Readings

PART A

1. Herbert Goldstein, Charles P. Poole, John L. Safko, "Classical Mechanics", Pearson Education, India, 2011, 3e
2. N.C. Rana, P.S. Joag, "Classical Mechanics", McGraw Hill, 2017
3. R.G. Takwale, P.S. Puranik, "Introduction to Classical Mechanics", McGraw Hill, 2017

PART B

1. F. Reif, "Statistical Physics (In SI Units): Berkeley Physics Course Vol 5", McGraw Hill, 2017, 1e
2. B.B. Laud, "Fundamentals of Statistical Mechanics", New Age International Private Limited, 2020, 2e
3. B.K. Agarwal, M. Eisner, "Statistical Mechanics", New Age International Private Limited, 2007, 2e

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links

1. MIT Open Learning - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://openlearning.mit.edu/
2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://www.youtube.com/user/nptelhrd
3. Uttar Pradesh Higher Education Digital Library, http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/SearchContent.aspx
4. Swayam Prabha - DTH Channel, https://www.swayamprabha.gov.in/index.php/program/current_he/8

Course Prerequisites

Passed Semester I, Theory Paper-1 (B010101T)

This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects
Chemistry / Computer Science / Mathematics / Statistics
Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods
20 marks for Test / Quiz / Assignment / Seminar 05 marks for Class Interaction
Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
1. Swayam - Government of India, https://swayam.gov.in/explorer?category=Physics 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://nptel.ac.in/course.html 3. Coursera, https://www.coursera.org/browse/physical-science-and-engineering/physics-and-astronomy 4. edX, https://www.edx.org/course/subject/physics 5. MIT Open Course Ware - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/physics/
Further Suggestions
• Other Digital Platforms / Web Links and Equivalent Online Courses may be suggested / added to the respective lists by individual Universities. • **In End-Semester University Examinations, equal weightage should be given to Part A (units I to IV) and Part B (units V to VIII) while framing the questions.**

Programme/Class: **Degree**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Fifth**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010502T**	Course Title: **Quantum Mechanics & Spectroscopy**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

1. Understand the significance of operator formalism in Quantum mechanics.
2. Study the eigen and expectation value methods.
3. Understand the basis and interpretation of Uncertainty principle.
4. Develop the technique of solving Schrodinger equation for 1D and 3D problems.
5. Comprehend the success of Vector atomic model in the theory of Atomic spectra.
6. Study the different aspects of spectra of Group I & II elements.
7. Study the production and applications of X-rays.
8. Develop an understanding of the fundamental aspects of Molecular spectra.

Credits: **4**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **4-0-0**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	PART A **Introduction to Quantum Mechanics**	
I	**Operator Formalism** Operators: Review of matrix algebra, definition of an operator, special operators, operator algebra and operators corresponding to various physical-dynamical variables. Commutators: Definition, commutator algebra and commutation relations among position, linear momentum & angular momentum and energy & time. Simple problems based on commutation relations.	5
II	**Eigen & Expectation Values** Eigen & Expectation Values: Eigen equation for an operator, eigen state (value) and eigen functions. Linear superposition of eigen functions and Non-degenerate & Degenerate eigen states. Expectation value pertaining to an operator and its physical interpretation. Hermitian Operators: Definition, properties and applications. Prove of the hermitian nature of various physical-dynamical operators.	6
III	**Uncertainty Principle & Schrodinger Equation** Uncertainty Principle: Commutativity & simultaneity (theorems with proofs). Non commutativity of operators as the basis for uncertainty principle and derivation of general form of uncertainty principle through Schwarz inequality. Uncertainty principle for various conjugate pairs of physical-dynamical parameters and its applications. Schrodinger Equation: Derivation of time independent & time dependent forms, Schrodinger equation as an eigen equation, Deviation & interpretation of equation of continuity in Schrodinger representation, and Equation of motion of an operator in Schrodinger representation.	7

IV	**Applications of Schrodinger Equation** Application to 1D Problems: Infinite Square well potential (Particle in 1D box), Finite Square well potential, Potential step, Rectangular potential barrier and 1D Harmonic oscillator. Application to 3D Problems: Infinite Square well potential (Particle in a 3D box) and the Hydrogen atom (radial distribution function and radial probability included). (Direct solutions of Hermite, Associated Legendre and Associated Laguerre differential equations to be substituted).	12
	PART B **Introduction to Spectroscopy**	
V	**Vector Atomic Model** Inadequacies of Bohr and Bohr-Sommerfeld atomic models w.r.t. spectrum of Hydrogen atom (fine structure of H-alpha line). Modification due to finite mass of nucleus and Deuteron spectrum. Vector atomic model (Stern-Gerlach experiment included) and physical & geometrical interpretations of various quantum numbers for single & many valence electron systems. LS & jj couplings, spectroscopic notation for energy states, selection rules for transition of electrons and intensity rules for spectral lines. Fine structure of H-alpha line on the basis of vector atomic model.	10
VI	**Spectra of Alkali & Alkaline Elements** Spectra of alkali elements: Screening constants for s, p, d & f orbitals; sharp, principle, diffuse & fundamental series; doublet structure of spectra and fine structure of Sodium D line. Spectra of alkaline elements: Singlet and triplet structure of spectra.	6
VII	**X-Rays & X-Ray Spectra** Nature & production, Continuous X-ray spectrum & Duane-Hunt's law, Characteristic X-ray spectrum & Mosley's law, Fine structure of Characteristic X-ray spectrum, and X-ray absorption spectrum.	7
VIII	**Molecular Spectra** Discrete set of energies of a molecule, electronic, vibrational and rotational energies. Quantisation of vibrational energies, transition rules and pure vibrational spectra. Quantisation of rotational energies, transition rules, pure rotational spectra and determination of inter nuclear distance. Rotational-Vibrational spectra; transition rules; fundamental band & hot band; O, P, Q, R, S branches.	7

Suggested Readings

PART A

1. D.J. Griffiths, "Introduction to Quantum Mechanics", Pearson Education, India, 2004, 2e
2. E. Wichmann, "Quantum Physics (In SI Units): Berkeley Physics Course Vol 4", McGraw Hill, 2017
3. Richard P. Feynman, Robert B. Leighton, Matthew Sands, "The Feynman Lectures on Physics - Vol. 3", Pearson Education Limited, 2012
4. R Murugeshan, Kiruthiga Sivaprasath, "Modern Physics", S. Chand Publishing, 2019, 18e

PART B

1. H.E. White, "Introduction to Atomic Spectra", McGraw Hill, 1934
2. C.N. Banwell, E.M. McCash, "Fundamentals of Molecular Spectroscopy", McGraw Hill, 2017, 4e
3. R Murugeshan, Kiruthiga Sivaprasath, "Modern Physics", S. Chand Publishing, 2019, 18e
4. S.L. Gupta, V. Kumar, R.C. Sharma, "Elements of Spectroscopy", Pragati Prakashan, Meerut, 2015, 27e

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links
1. MIT Open Learning - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://openlearning.mit.edu/ 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://www.youtube.com/user/nptelhrd 3. Uttar Pradesh Higher Education Digital Library, http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/SearchContent.aspx 4. Swayam Prabha - DTH Channel, https://www.swayamprabha.gov.in/index.php/program/current_he/8
Course Prerequisites
Passed Semester IV, Theory Paper-1 (B010401T)
This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects
Chemistry / Computer Science / Mathematics / Statistics
Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods
20 marks for Test / Quiz / Assignment / Seminar 05 marks for Class Interaction
Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
1. Swayam - Government of India, https://swayam.gov.in/explorer?category=Physics 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://nptel.ac.in/course.html 3. Coursera, https://www.coursera.org/browse/physical-science-and-engineering/physics-and-astronomy 4. edX, https://www.edx.org/course/subject/physics 5. MIT Open Course Ware - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/physics/
Further Suggestions
• Other Digital Platforms / Web Links and Equivalent Online Courses may be suggested / added to the respective lists by individual Universities. • **In End-Semester University Examinations, equal weightage should be given to Part A (units I to IV) and Part B (units V to VIII) while framing the questions.**

Programme/Class: **Degree**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Fifth**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010503P**	Course Title: **Demonstrative Aspects of Optics & Lasers**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

Experimental physics has the most striking impact on the industry wherever the instruments are used to study and determine the optical properties. Measurement precision and perfection is achieved through Lab Experiments. Online Virtual Lab Experiments give an insight in simulation techniques and provide a basis for modeling.

Credits: **2**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **0-0-4**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Lab Experiment List 1. Fresnel Biprism: Wavelength of sodium light 2. Fresnel Biprism: Thickness of mica sheet) 3. Newton's Rings: Wavelength of sodium light 4. Newton's Rings: Refractive index of liquid 5. Plane Diffraction Grating: Resolving power 6. Plane Diffraction Grating: Spectrum of mercury light 7. Spectrometer: Refractive index of the material of a prism using sodium light 8. Spectrometer: Dispersive power of the material of a prism using mercury light 9. Polarimeter: Specific rotation of sugar solution 10. Wavelength of Laser light using diffraction by single slit **Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link** Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham https://vlab.amrita.edu/?sub=1&brch=189 1. Michelson's Interferometer 2. Michelson's Interferometer: Wavelength of laser beam 3. Newton's Rings: Wavelength of light 4. Newton's Rings: Refractive index of liquid 5. Brewster's angle determination 6. Laser beam divergence and spot size Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham https://vlab.amrita.edu/index.php?sub=1&brch=281 7. Spectrometer: Refractive index of the material of a prism 8. Spectrometer: Dispersive power of a prism 9. Spectrometer: Determination of Cauchy's constants 10. Diffraction Grating	60

Suggested Readings
1. B.L. Worsnop, H.T. Flint, "Advanced Practical Physics for Students", Methuen & Co., Ltd., London, 1962, 9e 2. S. Panigrahi, B. Mallick, "Engineering Practical Physics", Cengage Learning India Pvt. Ltd., 2015, 1e 3. R.K. Agrawal, G. Jain, R. Sharma, "Practical Physics", Krishna Prakashan Media (Pvt.) Ltd., Meerut, 2019 4. S.L. Gupta, V. Kumar, "Practical Physics", Pragati Prakashan, Meerut, 2014, 2e ***Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.***
Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links
1. Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, https://vlab.amrita.edu/?sub=1&brch=189 2. Virtual Labs at Amrita Vishwa Vidyapeetham, https://vlab.amrita.edu/index.php?sub=1&brch=281 3. Digital Platforms /Web Links of other virtual labs may be suggested / added to this lists by individual Universities.
Course Prerequisites
Passed Semester III, Theory Paper-1 (B010301T)
This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects
Chemistry / Computer Science / Mathematics / Statistics
Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods
15 marks for Record File (depending upon the no. of experiments performed out of the total assigned experiments) 05 marks for Viva Voce 05 marks for Class Interaction
Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
Further Suggestions
• The institution may add / modify / change the experiments of the same standard in the subject. • The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 6) to be performed by each student per semester from the Lab Experiment List. • The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 3) to be performed by each student per semester from the Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link.

Programme/Class: **Degree**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Sixth**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010601T**	Course Title: **Solid State & Nuclear Physics**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

1. Understand the crystal geometry w.r.t. symmetry operations.
2. Comprehend the power of X-ray diffraction and the concept of reciprocal lattice.
3. Study various properties based on crystal bindings.
4. Recognize the importance of Free Electron & Band theories in understanding the crystal properties.
5. Study the salient features of nuclear forces & radioactive decays.
6. Understand the importance of nuclear models & nuclear reactions.
7. Comprehend the working and applications of nuclear accelerators and detectors.
8. Understand the classification and properties of basic building blocks of nature.

Credits: **4**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **4-0-0**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	PART A **Introduction to Solid State Physics**	
I	**Crystal Structure** Lattice, Basis & Crystal structure. Lattice translation vectors, Primitive & non-primitive cells. Symmetry operations, Point group & Space group. 2D & 3D Bravais lattice. Parameters of cubic lattices. Lattice planes and Miller indices. Simple crystal structures - HCP & FCC, Diamond, Cubic Zinc Sulphide, Sodium Chloride, Cesium Chloride and Glasses.	7
II	**Crystal Diffraction** X-ray diffraction and Bragg's law. Experimental diffraction methods - Laue, Rotating crystal and Powder methods. Derivation of scattered wave amplitude. Reciprocal lattice, Reciprocal lattice vectors and relation between Direct & Reciprocal lattice. Diffraction conditions, Ewald's method and Brillouin zones. Reciprocal lattice to SC, BCC & FCC lattices. Atomic Form factor and Crystal Structure factor.	7
III	**Crystal Bindings** Classification of Crystals on the Basis of Bonding - Ionic, Covalent, Metallic, van der Waals (Molecular) and Hydrogen bonded. Crystals of inert gases, Attractive interaction (van der Waals-London) & Repulsive interaction, Equilibrium lattice constant, Cohesive energy and Compressibility & Bulk modulus. Ionic crystals, Cohesive energy, Madelung energy and evaluation of Madelung constant.	7

IV	**Lattice Vibrations** Lattice Vibrations: Lattice vibrations for linear mono & di atomic chains, Dispersion relations and Acoustical & Optical branches (qualitative treatment). Qualitative description of Phonons in solids. Lattice heat capacity, Dulong-Petit's law and Einstein's theory of lattice heat capacity. Free Electron Theory: Fermi energy, Density of states, Heat capacity of conduction electrons, Paramagnetic susceptibility of conduction electrons and Hall effect in metals. Band Theory: Origin of band theory, Qualitative idea of Bloch theorem, Kronig-Penney model, Effectice mass of an electron & Concept of Holes & Classification of solids on the basis of band theory.	9
	PART B **Introduction to Nuclear Physics**	
V	**Nuclear Forces & Radioactive Decays** General Properties of Nucleus: Mass, binding energy, radii, density, angular momentum, magnetic dipole moment vector and electric quadrupole moment tensor. Nuclear Forces: General characteristic of nuclear force and Deuteron ground state properties. Radioactive Decays: Nuclear stability, basic ideas about beta minus decay, beta plus decay, alpha decay, gamma decay & electron capture, fundamental laws of radioactive disintegration and radioactive series.	9
VI	**Nuclear Models & Nuclear Reactions** Nuclear Models: Liquid drop model and Bethe-Weizsacker mass formula. Single particle shell model (the level scheme in the context of reproduction of magic numbers included). Nuclear Reactions: Bethe's notation, types of nuclear reaction, Conservation laws, Cross-section of nuclear reaction, Theory of nuclear fission (qualitative), Nuclear reactors and Nuclear fusion.	9
VII	**Accelerators & Detectors** Accelerators: Theory, working and applications of Van de Graaff accelerator, Cyclotron and Synchrotron. Detectors: Theory, working and applications of GM counter, Semiconductor detector, Scintillation counter and Wilson cloud chamber.	6
VIII	**Elementary Particles** Fundamental interactions & their mediating quanta. Concept of antiparticles. Classification of elementary particles based on intrinsic-spin, mass, interaction & lifetime. Families of Leptons, Mesons, Baryons & Baryon Resonances. Conservation laws for mass-energy, linear momentum, angular momentum, electric charge, baryonic charge, leptonic charge, isospin & strangeness. Concept of Quark model.	6

Suggested Readings

PART A

1. Charles Kittel, "Introduction to Solid State Physics", Wiley India Private Limited, 2012, 8e
2. A.J. Dekker, "Solid State Physics", Macmillan India Limited, 1993
3. R.K. Puri, V.K. Babbar, "Solid State Physics", S. Chand Publishing, 2015

PART B

1. Kenneth S. Krane, "Introductory Nuclear Physics", Wiley India Private Limited, 2008
2. Bernard L. Cohen, "Concepts of Nuclear Physics", McGraw Hill, 2017
3. S.N. Ghoshal, "Nuclear Physics", S. Chand Publishing, 2019

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links
1. MIT Open Learning - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://openlearning.mit.edu/ 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://www.youtube.com/user/nptelhrd 3. Uttar Pradesh Higher Education Digital Library, http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/SearchContent.aspx 4. Swayam Prabha - DTH Channel, https://www.swayamprabha.gov.in/index.php/program/current_he/8
Course Prerequisites
Passed Semester V, Theory Paper-2 (B010502T)
This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects
Chemistry / Computer Science / Mathematics / Statistics
Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods
20 marks for Test / Quiz / Assignment / Seminar 05 marks for Class Interaction
Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
1. Swayam - Government of India, https://swayam.gov.in/explorer?category=Physics 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://nptel.ac.in/course.html 3. Coursera, https://www.coursera.org/browse/physical-science-and-engineering/physics-and-astronomy 4. edX, https://www.edx.org/course/subject/physics 5. MIT Open Course Ware - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/physics/
Further Suggestions
• Other Digital Platforms / Web Links and Equivalent Online Courses may be suggested / added to the respective lists by individual Universities. • **In End-Semester University Examinations, equal weightage should be given to Part A (units I to IV) and Part B (units V to VIII) while framing the questions.**

Programme/Class: **Degree**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Sixth**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010602T**	Course Title: **Analog & Digital Principles & Applications**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

1. Study the drift and diffusion of charge carriers in a semiconductor.
2. Understand the Two-Port model of a transistor.
3. Study the working, properties and uses of FETs.
4. Comprehend the design and operations of SCRs and UJTs.
5. Understand various number systems and binary codes.
6. Familiarize with binary arithmetic.
7. Study the working and properties of various logic gates.
8. Comprehend the design of combinational and sequential circuits.

Credits: **4**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **4-0-0**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	PART A **Analog Electronic Circuits**	
I	**Semiconductor Junction** Expressions for Fermi energy, Electron density in conduction band, Hole density in valence band, Drift of charge carriers (mobility & conductivity), Diffusion of charge carries and Life time of charge carries in a semiconductor. Work function in metals and semiconductors. Expressions for Barrier potential, Barrier width and Junction capacitance (diffusion & transition) for depletion layer in a PN junction. Expressions for Current (diode equation) and Dynamic resistance for PN junction.	9
II	**Transistor Modeling** Transistor as Two-Port Network. Notation for dc & ac components of voltage & current. Quantitative discussion of Z, Y & h parameters and their equivalent two-generator model circuits. h-parameters for CB, CE & CC configurations. Analysis of transistor amplifier using the hybrid equivalent model and estimation of Input Impedance, Output Impedance and Gain (current, voltage & power).	8
III	**Field Effect Transistors** JFET: Construction (N channel & P channel); Configuration (CS, CD & CG); Operation in different regions (Ohmic or Linear, Saturated or Active or Pinch off & Break down); Important Terms (Shorted Gate Drain Current, Pinch Off Voltage & Gate Source Cut-Off Voltage); Expression for Drain Current (Shockley equation); Characteristics (Drain & Transfer); Parameters (Drain Resistance, Mutual Conductance or Transconductance & Amplification Factor); Biasing w.r.t. CS configuration (Self Bias & Voltage Divider Bias); Amplifiers (CS & CD or Source Follower); Comparison (N & P channels and BJTs & JFETs). MOSFET: Construction and Working of DE-MOSFET (N channel & P channel) and E-MOSFET (N channel & P channel); Characteristics (Drain & Transfer) of DE-MOSFET and E-MOSFET; Comparison of JFFET and MOSFET.	8

IV	**Other Devices** SCR: Construction; Equivalent Circuits (Two Diodes, Two Transistors & One Diode-One Transistor); Working (Off state & On state); Characteristics; Applications (Static switch, Phase control system & Battery charger). UJT: Construction; Equivalent Circuit; Working (Cutoff, Negative Resistance & Saturation regions); Characteristics (Peak & Valley points); Applications (Trigger circuits, Relaxation oscillators & Sawtooth generators).	5
	PART B **Digital Electronics**	
V	**Number System** Number Systems: Binary, Octal, Decimal & Hexadecimal number systems and their inter conversion. Binary Codes: BCD, Excess-3 (XS3), Parity, Gray, ASCII & EBCDIC Codes and their advantages & disadvantages. Data representation.	6
VI	**Binary Arithmetic** Binary Addition, Decimal Subtraction using 9's & 10's complement, Binary Subtraction using 1's & 2's compliment, Multiplication and Division.	5
VII	**Logic Gates** Truth Table, Symbolic Representation and Properties of OR, AND, NOT, NOR, NAND, EX-OR & EX-NOR Gates. Implementation of OR, AND & NOT gates (realization using diodes & transistor). De Morgan's theorems. NOR & NAND gates as Universal Gates. Application of EX-OR & EX-NOR gates as pairty checker. Boolean Algebra. Karnaugh Map.	9
VIII	**Combinational & Sequential Circuits** Combinational Circuits: Half Adder, Full Adder, Parallel Adder, Half Substractor, Full Substractor. Data Processing Circuits: Multiplexer, Demultiplexer, Decoders & Encoders. Sequential Circuits: SR, JK & D Flip-Flops, Shift Register (transfer operation of Flip-Flops), and Asynchronous & Synchronous counters.	10

Suggested Readings

PART A

1. R.L. Boylestad, L. Nashelsky, "Electronic Devices and Circuit Theory", Prentice-Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., 2015, 11e
2. J. Millman, C.C. Halkias, Satyabrata Jit, "Electronic Devices and Circuits", McGraw Hill, 2015, 4e
3. B.G. Streetman, S.K. Banerjee, "Solid State Electronic Devices", Pearson Education India, 2015, 7e
4. J.D. Ryder, "Electronic Fundamentals and Applications", Prentice-Hall of India Private Limited, 1975, 5e
5. S.L. Gupta, V. Kumar, "Hand Book of Electronics", Pragati Prakashan, Meerut, 2016, 43e

PART B

1. D. Leach, A. Malvino, Goutam Saha, "Digital Principles and Applications", McGraw Hill, 2010, 7e
2. William H. Gothmann, "Digital Electronics: An Introduction to Theory and Practice", Prentice-Hall of India Private Limited, 1982, 2e
3. R.P. Jain, "Modern Digital Electronics", McGraw Hill, 2009, 4e

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links
1. MIT Open Learning - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://openlearning.mit.edu/ 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://www.youtube.com/user/nptelhrd 3. Uttar Pradesh Higher Education Digital Library, http://heecontent.upsdc.gov.in/SearchContent.aspx 4. Swayam Prabha - DTH Channel, https://www.swayamprabha.gov.in/index.php/program/current_he/8
Course Prerequisites
Passed Semester IV, Theory Paper-1 (B010401T)
This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects
Open to all
Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods
20 marks for Test / Quiz / Assignment / Seminar 05 marks for Class Interaction
Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
1. Swayam - Government of India, https://swayam.gov.in/explorer?category=Physics 2. National Programme on Technology Enhanced Learning (NPTEL), https://nptel.ac.in/course.html 3. Coursera, https://www.coursera.org/browse/physical-science-and-engineering/physics-and-astronomy 4. edX, https://www.edx.org/course/subject/physics 5. MIT Open Course Ware - Massachusetts Institute of Technology, https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/physics/
Further Suggestions
• Other Digital Platforms / Web Links and Equivalent Online Courses may be suggested / added to the respective lists by individual Universities. • **In End-Semester University Examinations, equal weightage should be given to Part A (units I to IV) and Part B (units V to VIII) while framing the questions.**

Programme/Class: **Degree**	Year: **Third**	Semester: **Sixth**
Subject: **Physics**		
Course Code: **B010603P**	Course Title: **Analog & Digital Circuits**	

Course Outcomes (COs)

Analog & digital circuits have the most striking impact on the industry wherever the electronics instruments are used to study and determine the electronic properties. Measurement precision and perfection is achieved through Lab Experiments. Online Virtual Lab Experiments give an insight in simulation techniques and provide a basis for modeling.

Credits: **2**	Core Compulsory / Elective
Max. Marks: **25+75**	Min. Passing Marks:

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): L-T-P: **0-0-4**

Unit	Topics	No. of Lectures
	Lab Experiment List 1. Energy band gap of semiconductor by reverse saturation current method 2. Energy band gap of semiconductor by four probe method 3. Hybrid parameters of transistor 4. Characteristics of FET, MOSFET, SCR, UJT 5. FET Conventional Amplifier 6. FET as VVR and VCA 7. Study and Verification of AND gate using TTL IC 7408 8. Study and Verification of OR gate using TTL IC 7432 9. Study and Verification of NAND gate and use as Universal gate using TTL IC 7400 10. Study and Verification of NOR gate and use as Universal gate using TTL IC 7402 11. Study and Verification of NOT gate using TTL IC 7404 12. Study and Verification of Ex-OR gate using TTL IC 7486 **Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link** Virtual Labs an initiative of MHRD Govt. of India http://vlabs.iitkgp.ac.in/ssd/# 1. ID-VD characteristics of Junction Field Effect Transistor (JFET) 2. Silicon Controlled Rectifier (SCR) characteristics 3. Unijunction Transistor (UJT) and relaxation oscillator	60

Virtual Labs an initiative of MHRD Govt. of India
https://de-iitr.vlabs.ac.in/List%20of%20experiments.html

4. Verification and interpretation of truth table for AND, OR, NOT, NAND, NOR, Ex-OR, Ex-NOR gates
5. Construction of half and full adder using XOR and NAND gates and verification of its operation
6. To study and verify half and full subtractor
7. Realization of logic functions with the help of Universal Gates (NAND, NOR)
8. Construction of a NOR gate latch and verification of its operation
9. Verify the truth table of RS, JK, T and D Flip Flops using NAND and NOR gates
10. Design and Verify the 4-Bit Serial In - Parallel Out Shift Registers
11. Implementation and verification of decoder or demultiplexer and encoder using logic gates
12. Implementation of 4x1 multiplexer and 1x4 demultiplexer using logic gates
13. Design and verify the 4-Bit Synchronous or Asynchronous Counter using JK Flip Flop
14. Verify Binary to Gray and Gray to Binary conversion using NAND gates only
15. Verify the truth table of 1-Bit and 2-Bit comparator using logic gates

Suggested Readings

1. R.L. Boylestad, L. Nashelsky, "Electronic Devices and Circuit Theory", Prentice-Hall of India Pvt. Ltd., 2015, 11e
2. J. Millman, C.C. Halkias, Satyabrata Jit, "Electronic Devices and Circuits", McGraw Hill, 2015, 4e
3. B.G. Streetman, S.K. Banerjee, "Solid State Electronic Devices", Pearson Education India, 2015, 7e
4. J.D. Ryder, "Electronic Fundamentals and Applications", Prentice-Hall of India Private Limited, 1975, 5e
5. S.L. Gupta, V. Kumar, "Hand Book of Electronics", Pragati Prakashan, Meerut, 2016, 43e
6. D. Leach, A. Malvino, Goutam Saha, "Digital Principles and Applications", McGraw Hill, 2010, 7e
7. William H. Gothmann, "Digital Electronics: An Introduction to Theory and Practice", Prentice-Hall of India Private Limited, 1982, 2e
8. R.P. Jain, "Modern Digital Electronics", McGraw Hill, 2009, 4e

Books published in Hindi & Other Reference / Text Books may be suggested / added to this list by individual Universities.

Suggestive Digital Platforms / Web Links

1. Virtual Labs an initiative of MHRD Govt. of India, http://vlabs.iitkgp.ac.in/ssd/#
2. Virtual Labs an initiative of MHRD Govt. of India, https://de-iitr.vlabs.ac.in/List%20of%20experiments.html
3. Digital Platforms /Web Links of other virtual labs may be suggested / added to this lists by individual Universities.

Course Prerequisites

Opted / Passed Semester VI, Theory Paper-2 (B010602T)

This course can be opted as an Elective by the students of following subjects

Chemistry / Computer Science / Mathematics / Statistics

Suggested Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE) Methods

15 marks for Record File (depending upon the no. of experiments performed out of the total assigned experiments)
05 marks for Viva Voce
05 marks for Class Interaction

Suggested Equivalent Online Courses
Further Suggestions
• The institution may add / modify / change the experiments of the same standard in the subject. • The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 6) to be performed by each student per semester from the Lab Experiment List. • The institution may suggest a minimum number of experiments (say 3) to be performed by each student per semester from the Online Virtual Lab Experiment List / Link.

Department of Higher Education
Government of Uttar Pradesh
Lucknow

National Education Policy-2020

Common Minimum Syllabus for all UP State Universities and Colleges

For First Three Years of Higher Education (UG)

Proposed Titles for Theory and Practical Papers
Under Graduate Programme
SUBJECT: ZOOLOGY

Dr. Monisha Banerjee
Professor& Dean Research
Molecular & Human Genetics Lab
Department of Zoology
University of Lucknow, Lucknow

Dr. Samar Vir Singh Rathore
Assistant Professor
Department of Zoology
St. John's College
Agra, UP

Dr. Praveen Ojha
Sr. Assistant Professor
Department of Zoology
Kishori Raman PG College
Mathura, UP

Name	Designation	Affiliation
Steering Committee		
Mrs. Monika S. Garg, (I.A.S.) Chairperson Steering Committee	Additional Chief Secretary	Dept. of Higher Education U.P., Lucknow
Prof. Poonam Tandan	Professor, Dept. of Physics	Lucknow University, U.P.
Prof. Hare Krishna	Professor, Dept. of Statistics	CCS University Meerut, U.P.
Dr. Dinesh C. Sharma	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	K.M. Govt. Girls P.G. College Badalpur, G.B. Nagar, U.P.
Supervisory Committee-Science Faculty		
Dr. Vijay Kumar Singh	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Agra College, Agra
Dr. Santosh Singh	Dean, Dept. of Agriculture	Mahatma Gandhi Kashi Vidhyapeeth, Varanasi
Dr. Baby Tabussam	Associate Professor, Dept. of Zoology	Govt. Raza P.G. College Rampur, U.P.
Dr. Sanjay Jain	Associate Professor, Dept. of Statistics	St. John's College, Agra

Syllabus Developed by:

S.No.	Name	Designation	Department	College/University
1.	Dr. Monisha Banerjee	Professor & Dean, Research	Zoology	University of Lucknow, Lucknow
2.	Dr. Samar Vir Singh Rathore	Assistant Professor	Zoology	St. John's College, Agra
3.	Dr. Praveen Ojha	Assistant Professor	Zoology	Kishori Raman PG College, Mathura

Semester-wise Titles of the Papers in B.Sc (Zoology)

Year	Sem.	Course Code	Paper Title	Theory/Practical	Credits
1	I	**B050101T**	Cytology, Genetics and Infectious Diseases	Theory	04
		B050102P	Cell Biology and Cytogenetics Lab	Practical	02
	II	**B050201T**	Biochemistry and Physiology	Theory	04
		B050202P/R	Physiological, Biochemical &Hematology Lab	Practical/Field work	02
2	III	**B050301T**	Molecular Biology, Bioinstrumentation &Biotechniques	Theory	04
		B050302P	Bioinstrumentation& Molecular Biology Lab	Practical	02
	IV	**B050401T**	Gene Technology, Immunology and Computational Biology	Theory	04
		B050402P/R	Genetic Engineering and Counselling Lab	Practical/Field work	02
3	V	**B050501T**	Diversity of Non-Chordates, Parasitology and Economic Zoology	Theory	04
		B050502T	Diversity of Chordates and Comparative Anatomy	Theory	04
		B050503P	Lab on Virtual Dissection, Anatomy, Economic Zoology and Parasitology	Practical	02
	VI	**B050601T**	Evolutionary and Developmental Biology	Theory	04
		B050602T	Ecology, Ethology, Environmental Science and Wildlife	Theory	04
		B050603P	Lab on Environmental Science, Behavioral Ecology, Developmental Biology, Wildlife, Ethology	Practical	02

Proposed Year wise Structure of UG Program in Zoology

Programme/Year	Semester	Course Codes	Paper Title	Credits	Teaching Hours
1 Certificate Course in Medical Diagnostics & Public Health	I	**B050101T**	Cytology, Genetics and Infectious Diseases	04	60
		B050102P	Cell Biology & Cytogenetics Lab	02	60
	II	**B050201T**	Biochemistry and Physiology	04	60
		B050202P/R	Physiological, Biochemical &Hematology Lab	02	60
2 Diploma in Molecular Diagnostics and Genetic Counselling	III	**B050301T**	Molecular Biology, Bioinstrumentation & Biotechniques	04	60
		B050302P	Bioinstrumentation & Molecular Biology Lab	02	60
	IV	**B050401T**	Gene Technology, Immunology and Computational Biology	04	60
		B050402P/R	Genetic Engineering and Counselling Lab	02	60
3 Degree in Bachelor of Science	V	**B050501T**	Diversity of Non-Chordates, Parasitology and Economic Zoology	04	60
		B050502T	Diversity of Chordates and Comparative Anatomy	04	60
		B050503P	Lab on Virtual Dissection, Anatomy, Economic Zoology and Parasitology	02	60
	VI	**B050601T**	Evolutionary and Developmental Biology	04	60
		B050602T	Ecology, Ethology, Environmental Science and Wildlife	04	60
		B050603P	Lab on Environmental Science, Behavioral Ecology, Developmental Biology, Wildlife, Ethology	02	60

Subject prerequisite

To study Zoology in undergraduate, a student must have studied Biology, Biotechnology or Life Science in Class 12.

Programme Objectives (POs)

1. The programme has been designed in such a way so that the students get the flavour of both classical and modern aspects of Zoology/Animal Sciences. It aims to enable the students to study animal diversity in Indian subcontinent, environmental science and behavioural ecology.
2. The modern areas including cell biology and genetics, molecular biology, biochemistry, physiology followed by biostatistics, Evolutionary biology, bioinformatics and genetic engineering have been included to make the study of animals more interesting and relevant to human studies which is the requirement in recent times.
3. The lab courses have been designed in such a way that students will be trained to join public or private labs.

Certificate Course in Medical Diagnostics & Public Health

B.Sc I Programme Specific Outcomes (PSOs)

PSO1	This course introduces System Biology and various functional components of an organism. Emphasis will be on physiological understanding abnormalities and anomalies associated with white blood cells and red blood cells. The course emphasizes cell identification, cell differentiation and cell morphology evaluation procedures. This will enhance hematology analytical skills along with skill of using many instruments.
PSO 2	The students will learn the basic principles of genetics and how to prepare karyotypes to study the chromosomes.
PSO 3	How chromosomal aberrations are inherited in humans by pedigree analysis in families.
PSO 4	The students will have hands-on training in the techniques like microscopy, centrifugation and chromatography, and various biochemical techniques, preparation of slides which will help them in getting employment in pathology labs and contribute to health care system.
PSO 5	**The Certificate courses will enable students to apply for technical positions in government and private labs/institutes.**

Diploma in Molecular Diagnostics and Genetic Counselling	
B.Sc II Programme Specific Outcomes (PSOs)	
PSO1	The student at the completion of the course will be able to have a detailed and conceptual understanding of molecular processes *viz.* DNA to trait. The differential regulation of genes in prokaryotes and eukaryotes leads to the development of an organism from an embryo.
PSO 2	The students will be able to understand and apply the principles and techniques of molecular biology which prepares students for further career in molecular biology. Independently execute a laboratory experiment using the standard methods and techniques.
PSO 3	The principles of genetic engineering, gene cloning, immunology and related technologies will enable students to play an important role in applications of biotechnology in various fields like agriculture, forensic sciences, industry and human health and make a career out of it. Students can have their own start-ups as well.
PSO 4	The basic tools of bioinformatics will enable students to analyze large amount of genomic data and its application to evolutionary biology.Apply knowledge and awareness of the basic principles and concepts of biology, computer science and mathematics existing software effectively to extract information from large databases and to use this information in computer modeling.
PSO 5	**The Diploma courses will ensure employability in Hospitals/Diagnostics and Pathology labs with good hands-on training. It will also enable students to take up higher studies and Research as their career and work in renowned labs in the country and abroad.**

Degree in Bachelor of Science	
B.Sc III Programme Specific Outcomes (PSOs)	
PSO1	• This programme aims to introduce students to animal diversity of invertebrates and vertebrates. The students will be taught about invertebrates and vertebrates using observational strategies, museum specimens and field reports.
PSO 2	• A variety of interacting processes generate an organism's heterogeneous shapes, size, and structural features.
PSO 3	• Inclusion of ecology and environmental sciences will enrich students with our world which is crucial for human well being and prosperity. This section will provide new knowledge of the interdependence between people and nature that is vital for food production, maintaining clean air and water, and sustaining biodiversity in a changing climate.
PSO 4	• Students will also come to know about the basic principle of life, how a cell divides leading to the growth of an organism and also reproduces to form new organisms.
PSO 5	• The basic concepts of biosystematics, evolutionary biology and biodiversity will enable students to solve the biological problems related to environment.
PSO 6	• At the end of the course the students will be capable enough to comprehend the reason behind such a huge diversity of animals and reason out why two animals are grouped together or remain separate due to similarities and differences which exist at many levels along with ecological, environmental and cellular inputs.
PSO 7	• **The Degree courses will enable students to go for higher studies like Masters and Ph.D in Zoology and Allied subjects.**

Programme/Class: Certificate	**Year**: First	**Semester**: First
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code: B050101T	**Course Title**: Cytology, Genetics and Infectious Diseases	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to:

- Understand the structure and function of all the cell organelles.
- Know about the chromatin structure and its location.
- To be familiar with the basic principle of life, how a cell divides leading to the growth of an organism and also reproduces to form new organisms.
- How one cell communicates with its neighboring cells?
- Understand the basic principles of genetics and how genes (earlier called factors) are inherited from one generation to another.
- Understand the Mendel's laws and the deviations from conventional patterns of inheritance.
- Comprehend how environment plays an important role by interacting with genetic factors.
- How to detect chromosomal aberrations in humans and study the pattern of inheritance by pedigree analysis in families.

Credits: 4	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:**4-0-0

Unit	Topics	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	**Structure and Function of Cell Organelles I** • Plasma membrane: chemical structure—lipids and proteins • Cell-cell interaction: cell adhesion molecules, cellular junctions • Endomembrane system: protein targeting and sorting, endocytosis, exocytosis **Introduction to all national and international Biologists (Zoologists) who have contributed/contributing to Zoological and Life Sciences as a mark of tribute to ancient and modern biology will be included as part of the Continuous Internal Evaluation (CIE)**	6
II	**Structure and Function of Cell Organelles II** • Cytoskeleton: microtubules, microfilaments, intermediate filaments • Mitochondria: Structure, oxidative phosphorylation • Peroxisome and ribosome: structure and function	6
III	**Nucleus and Chromatin Structure** • Structure and function of nucleus in eukaryotes • Chemical structure and base composition of DNA and RNA • DNA supercoiling, chromatin organization, structure of chromosomes • Types of DNA and RNA	8

IV	**Cell cycle, Cell Division and Cell Signalling** • Cell division: mitosis and meiosis • Cell cycle and its regulation, apoptosis • Signal transduction: intracellular signaling and cell surface receptors, via G-protein linked receptors, JAK-STAT pathway	**8**
V	**Mendelism and Sex Determination** • Basic principles of heredity: Mendel's laws, monohybrid and dihybrid crosses • Complete and Incomplete Dominance • Penetrance and expressivity • Genic Sex-Determining Systems, Environmental Sex Determination, Sex Determination in *Drosophila,* Sex Determination in Humans • Sex-linked characteristics and Dosage compensation	**8**
VI	**Extensions of Mendelism, Genes and Environment** • Extensions of Mendelism: Multiple Alleles, Gene Interaction • The Interaction Between Sex and Heredity: Sex-Influenced and Sex-Limited Characteristics • Cytoplasmic Inheritance, Genetic Maternal Effects • Genomic Imprinting, Anticipation • Interaction Between Genes and Environment: Environmental Effects on Gene Expression, Inheritance of Continuous Characteristics	**8**
VII	**Human Chromosomes and Patterns of Inheritance** • Human karyotype • Chromosomal anomalies: Structural and numerical aberrations with examples • Pedigree analysis • Patterns of inheritance: autosomal dominant, autosomal recessive, X-linked recessive, X-linked dominant	**8**
VIII	**Infectious Diseases** • Introduction to pathogenic organisms: viruses, bacteria, fungi, protozoa, and worms. • Structure, life cycle, pathogenicity, including diseases, causes, symptoms and control of common parasites: *Trypanosoma, Giardia and Wuchereria*	**8**

Suggested Readings:

1. Lodish et al: Molecular Cell Biology: Freeman & Co, USA (2004).
2. Alberts et al: Molecular Biology of the Cell: Garland (2002).
3. Cooper: Cell: A Molecular Approach: ASM Press (2000).
4. Karp: Cell and Molecular Biology: Wiley (2002). Pierce B. Genetics. Freeman (2004).
5. Lewin B. Genes VIII. Pearson (2004).
6. Watson et al. Molecular Biology of the Gene. Pearson (2004).
7. Thomas J. Kindt, Richard A. Goldsby, Barbara A. Osborne, Janis KubyKuby Immunology. W H Freeman (2007).
8. Delves Peter J., Martin Seamus J., Burton Dennis R., Roitt Ivan M. Roitt's Essential Immunology, 13th Edition. Wiley Blackwell (2017).
9. Shetty Nandini Immunology Introductory Textbook. New Age International. (2005)

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges
Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject biology in class/12th
Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: **Total Marks: 25** **House Examination/Test**: 10 Marks **Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar**: 10 Marks **Class performance/Participation**: 5 Marks
Further Suggestions: None

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions: None

Programme/Class: Certificate	**Year**: First	**Semester**: First
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code: B050102P	**Course Title**: Cell Biology & Cytogenetics Lab	

Course outcomes:

At the completion of the course students will learn Hands-on:

1. To use simple and compound microscopes.
2. To prepare slides and stain them to see the cell organelles.
3. To be familiar with the basic principle of life, how a cell divides leading to the growth of an organism and also reproduces to form new organisms.
4. The chromosomal aberrations by preparing karyotypes.
5. How chromosomal aberrations are inherited in humans by pedigree analysis in families.
6. The antigen-antibody reaction.

Credits: 2	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:**0-0-4

Unit	Topics	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	1. To study different cell typessuch asbuccal epithelial cells, neurons, striated muscle cells using Methylene blue. 2. To study the different stages of Mitosis in root tip of onion. 3. To study the different stages of Meiosis in grasshopper testis. 4. To prepare molecular models of nucleotides, amino acids, dipeptides using bead and stick method. 5. To check the permeability of cells using salt solution of different concentrations.	**15**
II	1. Study of parasites (eg. Protozoans, helminths *etc*.) from permanent slides. 2. To learn the procedures for preparation of temporary and permanent stained/unstained slides.	**15**
III	1. Study of mutant phenotypes of *Drosophila.* 2. Preparation of polytene chromosomes. 3. Study of sex chromatin (Barr bodies) in buccal smear and hair bud cells (Human). 4. Preparation of human karyotype and study the chromosomal aberrations with respect to number, translocation, deletion etc. from the pictures provided. 5. To prepare family pedigrees.	**15**
IV	**Virtual Labs (Suggestive sites)** https://www.vlab.co.in https://zoologysan.blogspot.com www.vlab.iitb.ac.in/vlab www.onlinelabs.in www.powershow.com https://vlab.amrita.edu https://sites.dartmouth.edu	**15**

Suggested Readings:

1. Lodish et al: Molecular Cell Biology: Freeman & Co, USA (2004).
2. Alberts et al: Molecular Biology of the Cell: Garland (2002).
3. Cooper: Cell: A Molecular Approach: ASM Press (2000).
4. Karp: Cell and Molecular Biology: Wiley (2002). Pierce B. Genetics. Freeman (2004).
5. Thomas J. Kindt, Richard A. Goldsby, Barbara A. Osborne, Janis KubyKuby Immunology. W H Freeman (2007).
6. Kesar, Saroj and Vashishta N. (2007). Experimental Physiology: Comprehensive Manual. Heritage Publishers, New Delhi

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject biology in class/12th
The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 from Arts/ Commerce/ Science

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Total Marks: 25

House Examination/Test: 10 Marks

Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar: 10 Marks

Class performance/Participation: 5 Marks

Further Suggestions: None

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/suggestions: University must ensure incorporation of all 04 units including virtual labs in practical evaluation.

Programme/Class: Certificate	**Year**: First	**Semester**: Second
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code: B050201T	**Course Title**: Biochemistry and Physiology	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will learn:

- To develop a deep understanding of structure of biomolecules like proteins, lipids and carbohydrates
- How simple molecules together form complex macromolecules.
- To understand the thermodynamics of enzyme catalyzed reactions.
- Mechanisms of energy production at cellular and molecular levels.
- To understand systems biology and various functional components of an organism.
- To explore the complex network of these functional components.
- To comprehend the regulatory mechanisms for maintenance of function in the body.

Credits: 4	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:**4-0-0

Unit	Topics	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	**Structure and Function of Biomolecules** • Structure and Biological importance of carbohydrates (Monosaccharides, Disaccharides,Polysaccharides and Glycoconjugates) • Lipids (saturated and unsaturated fatty acids, Tri-acylglycerols, Phospholipids, Glycolipids, Steroids) • Structure, Classification and General properties of α-amino acids; Essential and non-essential α-amino acids, Levels of organization in proteins; Simple and conjugate proteins.	8
II	**Enzyme Action and Regulation** • Nomenclature and classification of enzymes; Cofactors; Specificity of enzyme action • Isozymes; Mechanism of enzyme action • Enzyme kinetics; Factors affecting rate of enzyme-catalyzed reactions; Derivation of Michaelis-Menten equation, Concept of Km and Vmax, Lineweaver-Burk plot; Enzyme inhibition; • Allosteric enzymes and their kinetics; Regulation of enzyme action	8
III	**Metabolism of Carbohydrates and Lipids** • Metabolism of Carbohydrates: glycolysis, citric acid cycle, gluconeogenesis, phosphate pentose pathway • Glycogenolysis and Glycogenesis • Lipids --- Biosynthesis of palmitic acid; Ketogenesis,	8

	• β-oxidation and omega -oxidation of saturated fatty acids with even and odd number of carbon atoms	
IV	**Metabolism of Proteins and Nucleotides** • Catabolism of amino acids: Transamination, Deamination, Urea cycle • Nucleotides and vitamins • Review of mitochondrial respiratory chain, Oxidative phosphorylation, and its regulation	**6**
V	**Digestion and Respiration** • Structural organization and functions of gastrointestinal tract and associated glands • Mechanical and chemical digestion of food; Absorptions of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins, water, minerals and vitamins; Histology of trachea and lung • Mechanism of respiration, Pulmonary ventilation; Respiratory volumes and capacities; Transport of oxygen and carbon dioxide in blood Respiratory pigments, Dissociation curves and the factors influencing it; Control of respiration	**7**
VI	**Circulation and Excretion** • Components of blood and their functions • Haemostasis: Blood clotting system, Blood groups: Rh factor, ABO and MN • Structure of mammalian heart • Cardiac cycle; Cardiac output and its regulation, Electrocardiogram, Blood pressure and its regulation • Structure of kidney and its functional unit; Mechanism of urine formation	**8**
VII	**Nervous System and Endocrinology** • Structure of neuron, resting membrane potential • Origin of action potential and its propagation across the myelinated and unmyelinated nerve fibers • Types of synapse • Endocrine glands - pineal, pituitary, thyroid, parathyroid, pancreas, adrenal; hormones secreted by them • Classification of hormones; Mechanism of Hormone action	**8**
VIII	**Muscular System** Histology of different types of muscle; Ultra structure of skeletal muscle; Molecular and chemical basis of muscle contraction; Characteristics of muscle twitch; Motor unit, summation and tetanus	**7**

Suggested Readings:

1. Nelson & Cox: Lehninger's Principles of Biochemistry: McMillan (2000)
2. Zubay*et al:* Principles of Biochemistry: WCB (1995)
3. Voet&Voet: Biochemistry Vols 1 & 2: Wiley (2004)
4. Murray *et al:* Harper's Illustrated Biochemistry: McGraw Hill (2003) Elliott and Elliott: Biochemistry and Molecular Biology: Oxford University Press

5. Guyton, A.C. & Hall, J.E. Textbook of Medical Physiology. XI Edition. Hercourt Asia PTE Ltd. /W.B. Saunders Company. (2006).
6. Tortora, G.J. & Grabowski, S. Principles of Anatomy & Physiology. XI Edition John Wiley & sons (2006).
7. Christopher D. Moyes, Patricia M. Schulte. Principles of Animal Physiology. 3rd Edition, Pearson Education (2016).
8. Hill, Richard W., et al. Animal physiology. Vol. 2. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates, (2004).
9. Chatterjee C C Human Physiology Volume 1 & 2. 11th edition. CBS Publishers(2016).

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject biology in class/12th

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

Total Marks: 25

House Examination/Test: 10 Marks

Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar: 10 Marks

Class performance/Participation: 5 Marks

Further Suggestions: None

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions: None

Programme/Class: Certificate	**Year**: First	**Semester**: Second
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code: B050202P/R	**Course Title**: Physiological, Biochemical & Hematology Lab	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to:

- Understand the structure of biomolecules like proteins, lipids and carbohydrates
- Perform basic hematological laboratory testing,
- Distinguish normal and abnormal hematological laboratory findings to predict the diagnosis of hematological disorders and diseases.

Credits: 2	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:**0-0-4

Unit	Topics	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	1. Estimation of haemoglobin using Sahli'shaemoglobinometer 2. Preparation of haemin and haemochromogen crystals 3. Counting of RBCs and WBCs using Haemocytometer 4. To study different mammalian blood cell types using Leishman stain. 5. Recording of blood pressure using a sphygmomanometer 6. Recording of blood glucose level by using glucometer	**20**
II	1. Study of permanent slides of Mammalian skin, Cartilage, Bone, Spinal cord, Nerve cell, Pituitary, Pancreas, Testis, Ovary, Adrenal, Thyroid and Parathyroid 2. Recording of simple muscle twitch with electrical stimulation (or Virtual) **3.** Demonstration of the unconditioned reflex action (Deep tendon reflex such as knee jerk reflex)	**15**
III	1. Ninhydrin test for α-amino acids. 2. Benedict's test for reducing sugar and iodine test for starch. 3. Test for sugar and acetone in urine. 4. Qualitative tests of functional groups in carbohydrates, proteins and lipids. 5. Action of salivary amylase under optimum conditions.	**10**
IV	**Virtual Labs (Suggestive sites)** 1. https://www.vlab.co.in 2. https://zoologysan.blogspot.com 3. www.vlab.iitb.ac.in/vlab 4. www.onlinelabs.in 5. www.powershow.com 6. https://vlab.amrita.edu 7. https://sites.dartmouth.edu	**15**

Suggested Readings: 1. Cox, M.M and Nelson, D.L. (2008). Lehninger's Principles of Biochemistry, V Edition, W.H. Freeman and Co., New York. 2. Berg, J.M., Tymoczko, J.L. and Stryer, L. (2007). Biochemistry, VI Edition, W.H. Freeman and Co., New York. 3. Guyton, A.C. & Hall, J.E. (2006). Textbook of Medical Physiology. XI Edition. Hercourt Asia PTE Ltd. /W.B. Saunders Company. 4. Tortora, G.J. & Grabowski, S. (2006). Principles of Anatomy & Physiology. XI Edition John Wiley & sons 5. Victor P. Eroschenko. (2008). diFiore's Atlas of Histology with Functional correlations. XII Edition.Lippincott W. & Wilkins. 6. Arey, L.B. (1974). Human Histology. IV Edition. W.B. Saunders. 7. Kesar, Saroj and Vashishta N. (2007). Experimental Physiology: Comprehensive Manual. Heritage Publishers, New Delhi **Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges**		
Course prerequisites: To study this course, a student must have had the subject biology in class/12th The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 from Arts/ Commerce/ Science		
Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: **Total Marks: 25** **House Examination/Test**: 10 Marks **Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar**: 10 Marks **Class performance/Participation:**5 Marks		
Further Suggestions: None		

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions: University must ensure incorporation of all 04 units including virtual labs in practical evaluation.

Programme/Class: Diploma	**Year:** Second	**Semester:** Third
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code:B050301T	**Course Title:** Molecular Biology, Bioinstrumentation & Biotechniques	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to have:

- A detailed and conceptual understanding of molecular processes *viz.* DNA to trait.
- A clear understanding of the processes of central dogma *viz.* transcription, translation *etc.* underlying survival and propagation of life at molecular level.
- Understanding of how genes are ultimately expressed as proteins which are responsible for the structure and function of all organisms.
- Learn how four sequences (3 letter codons) generate the transcripts of life and determine the phenotypes of organisms.
- How genes are regulated differently at different time and place in prokaryotes and eukaryotes.

Credits: 4	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:**4-0-0

Unit	Topic	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	**Process of Transcription** • Fine structure of gene • RNA polymerases • Transcription factors and machinery • Formation of initiation complex • Initiation, elongation and termination of transcription in prokaryotes and eukaryotes	**7**
II	**Process of Translation** • The Genetic code • Ribosome • Factors involved in translation • Aminoacylation of tRNA, tRNA-identity, aminoacyltRNAsynthetase • Initiation, elongation and termination of translation in prokaryotes and eukaryotes	**7**
III	**Regulation of Gene Expression I** • Regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes: *lac* and *trp*operons in *E. coli* • Regulation of gene expression in eukaryotes: Role of chromatin in gene expression • Regulation at transcriptional level, Post-transcriptional	**8**

	modifications: Capping, Splicing, Polyadenylation • RNA editing.	
IV	**Regulation of Gene Expression II** • Regulation of gene expression in eukaryotes: • Regulation at translational level, Post- translational modifications: protein folding etc. • Intracellular protein degradation • Gene silencing, RNA interference (RNAi)	**8**
V	**Principle and Types of Microscopes** • Principle of Microscopy and Applications • Types of Microscopes: light microscopy, dark field microscopy, phase-contrast microscopy, • Fluorescence microscopy, confocal microscopy, electron microscopy	**6**
VI	**Centrifugation and Chromatography** • Principle of Centrifugation • Types of Centrifuges: high speed and ultracentrifuge • Types of rotors: Vertical, Swing-out, Fixed-angle etc. • Principle and Types of Chromatography: paper, ion-exchange, gel filtration, HPLC, affinity	**8**
VII	**Spectrophotometry and Biochemical Techniques** • Biochemical techniques: Measurement of pH, Preparation of buffers and solutions • Principle of Colorimetry/Spectrophotometry: Beer-Lambert law • Measurement, applications and safety measures of radio-tracer techniques	**8**
VIII	**Molecular Techniques** • Detection of nucleic acid by gel electrophoresis • DNA sequencingDNA fingerprinting, RFLP • Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) • Detection of proteins, PAGE, ELISA, Western blotting	**8**

Suggested Readings:

1. Lodish et al: Molecular Cell Biology: Freeman & Co, USA (2004).
2. Alberts et al: Molecular Biology of the Cell: Garland (2002).
3. Cooper: Cell: A Molecular Approach: ASM Press (2000).
4. Karp: Cell and Molecular Biology: Wiley (2002).
5. Watson et al. Molecular Biology of the Gene. Pearson (2004).
6. Lewin. Genes VIII. Pearson (2004).
7. Pierce B. Genetics. Freeman (2004).
8. Sambrook*et al* .Molecular Cloning Vols I, II, III. CSHL (2001).
9. Primrose. Molecular Biotechnology. Panima (2001).
10. Clark & Switzer. Experimental Biochemistry. Freeman (2000)

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 with Biology as one of the subject
Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: **House Examination/Test**: 10 Marks **Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar**: 10 Marks **Class performance/Participation**: 5 Marks
Further Suggestions: None

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions: None

……

Programme/Class: Diploma	**Year:** Second	**Semester:** Third
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code:B050302P	**Course Title:** Bioinstrumentation & Molecular Biology Lab	

Course outcomes:
The student at the completion of the course will be able to

- Understand the basic principles of microscopy, working of different types of microscopes
- Understand the basic techniques of centrifugation and chromatography for studying cells and separation of biomolecules
- Understand the principle of measuring the concentrations of macromolecules in solutions by colorimeter and spectrophotometer and use them in Biochemistry.
- Learn about some of the commonly used advance DNA testing methods.

Credits: 2	**Core:** Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:** 0-0-4

Unit	Topic	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	1. To study the working principle and Simple, Compound and Binocular microscopes. **2.** To study the working principle of various lab equipments such as pH Meter, Electronic balance, use of glass and micropipettes, Laminar flow, Incubator, Waterbath, Centrifuge, Chromatography apparatus, etc.	**15**
II	1. To prepare solutions and buffers. 2. To measure absorbance in Colorimeter or Spectrphotometer. 3. Demonstration of differential centrifugation to fractionate different components in a mixture.	**15**
III	1. To prepare dilutions of Riboflavin and verify the principle of spectrophotometry. 2. To identify different amino acids in a mixture using paper chromatography. 3. Demonstration of DNA extraction from blood or tissue samples. 4. To estimate amount of DNA using spectrophotometer.	**15**
IV	**Virtual Labs (Suggestive sites)** www.labinapp.com www.uwlax.edu www.labster.com www.onlinelabs.in www.powershow.in https://vlab.amrita.edu	**15**

	info@premiereducationaltechnologyies.com https://li.wsu.edu	

Suggested Readings:

1. Sambrook *et al* .Molecular Cloning Vols I, II, III. CSHL (2001).
2. Primrose. Molecular Biotechnology. Panima (2001).
3. Clark & Switzer. Experimental Biochemistry. Freeman (2000)

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:

The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 from Arts/Commerce/Science

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

House Examination/Test: 10 Marks

Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar: 10 Marks

Class performance/Participation: 5 Marks

Further Suggestions: None

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions: University must ensure incorporation of all 04 units including virtual labs in practical evaluation.

Programme/Class: Diploma	**Year:** Second	**Semester:** Fourth
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code:B050401T	**Course Title:** Gene Technology, Immunology and Computational Biology	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to:

- Understand the principles of genetic engineering, how genes can be cloned in bacteria and the various technologies involved in it.
- Know the applications of biotechnology in various fields like agriculture, industry and human health.
- To have an in depth understanding about Immune System & its mechanisms.
- Get introduced to DNA testing and utility of genetic engineering in forensic sciences.
- Get introduced to computers and use of bioinformatics tools.
- **Enable students to get employment in pathology/Hospital.**
- **Take up research in biological sciences.**

Credits: 4	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:** 4-0-0

Unit	Topic	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	**Principles of Gene Manipulation** • Recombinant DNA Technology • Selection and identification of recombinant cells • Restriction Enzymes, DNA modifying enzymes, Cloning Vectors, Ligation • Gene transfer techniques, Gene therapy	10
II	**Applications of Genetic Engineering** • Single cell proteins • Biosensors, Biochips • Crop and live stock improvement, development of transgenics • Development of DNA drugs and vaccines	8
III	**DNA Diagnostics** • Genetic analysis of human diseases, detection of known and unknown mutations • Concept of pharmacogenomics and pharmacogenetics	4
IV	**Immune System and its Components** • Historical perspective of Immunology, Innate and Adaptive Immunity, clonal selection, complement system • Structure and functions of different classes of immunoglobulins, Hypersensitivity • Humoral immunity and cell mediated immunity • HLA complex: organization, class I and II HLA molecules	10
V	**Biostatistics I** • Calculations of mean, median, mode, variance, standard deviation • Concepts of coefficient of variation, Skewness, Kurtosis • Elementary idea of probability and application	7

VI	**Biostatistics II** • Data summarizing: frequency distribution, graphical presentation- pie diagram, histogram • Tests of significance: one and two sample tests, t-test and Chi-square test	**7**
VII	**Basics of Computers** • Basics (CPU, I/O units) and operating systems • Concept of homepages and websites, World Wide Web, URLs, using search engines	**6**
VIII	**Bioinformatics** • Databases: nucleic acids, genomes, protein sequences and structures, Bibliography • Sequence analysis (homology): pairwise and multiple sequence alignments-BLAST, CLUSTALW • Phylogenetic analysis	**8**

Suggested Readings:

1. Primrose &Twyman. Principles of Genome Analysis and Genomics. Blackwell (2003).
2. Hartl& Jones. Genetics: principles &Analsysis of Genes & Genomes. Jones & Bartlett (1998).
3. S6mbrook *et al* .Molecular Cloning Vols I, II, III. CSHL (2001).
4. Primrose. Molecular Biotechnology. Panima (2001).
5. Clark & Switzer. Experimental Biochemistry. Freeman (2000)
6. Sudbery. Human Molecular Genetics. Prentice-Hall (2002).
7. Wilson. Clinical Genetics-A Short Course, Wiley (2000).
8. Pasternak. An Introduction to Molecular Human Genetics. Fritzgerald (2000).
9. Biostatistical Analysis (Fourth Edition) by Jerrold H. Zarr, Pearson Education Inc., Delhi.
10. Statistical Methods (Eighth Edition) by G. W. Snecdecor and W. G. Cochran, Willey Blackwell
11. Biostatistics (Tenth Edition) by W.W. Daniel and C. L. Cross, Wiley
12. Introductory Biological Statistics (Fourth Edition) by John E. Havel, Raymond E. Hampton and Scott J. Meiners
13. Westhead*et al* Bioinformatics: Instant Notes. Viva Books (2003).

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:

The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 with Biology as one of the subject

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

House Examination/Test: 10 Marks

Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar: 10 Marks

Class performance/Participation: 5 Marks

Further Suggestions: None

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions:

Programme/Class: Degree	**Year:** Second	**Semester:** Fourth
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code:B050402P/R	**Course Title:** Genetic Engineering and Counselling Lab	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to:

- Understand the principles of genetic engineering with hands-on experiments in mutation detection, testing of infectious diseases like Covid 19.
- Get introduced to DNA testing and utility of genetic engineering in forensic sciences.
- Apply knowledge and awareness of the basic principles and concepts of biology, computer science and mathematics existing software effectively to extract information from large databases and to use this information in computer modeling.
- Use bioinformatics tools to find out evolutionary/phylogenetic relationship of organisms using gene sequences.
- Get employment in Hospitals/Diagnostic and forensic labs/Counsel families with genetic disorders.
- **Enable students to take up research in biological sciences.**

Credits: 2	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:**0-0-4

Unit	Topic	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	1. Measure the pre and post clitellar lengths of earthworms and calculate mean, median, mode, standard deviation etc. 2. Measure the height and weight of all students in the class and apply statistical measures.	**10**
II	1. Determination of ABO Blood group 2. To perform bacterial culture and calculate generation time of bacteria. 3. To study Restriction enzyme digestion using teaching kits. 4. To detect genetic mutations by Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) using teaching kits. 5. Demonstration of agarose gel electrophoresis for detection of DNA. 6. Demonstration of Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis (PAGE) for detection of proteins. 7. To calculate molecular weight of unknown DNA and protein fragments from gel pictures.	**20**
III	1. To learn the basics of computer applications 2. To learn sequence analysis using BLAST 3. To learn Multiple sequence alignment using CLUSTALW 4. To learn about Phylogenetic analysis using the programme PHYLIP. **5.** To learn how to perform Primer designing for PCR	**15**

	using available softwares etc.	
IV	**Virtual Labs (Suggestive sites)** 1. Gel Documentation System- https://youtu.be/WPpt3-FanNE 2. Colorimeter- https://youtu.be/v4aK6G0bGuU 3. PCR Part 1- https://youtu.be/CpGX1UFSl4A 4. PCR Part 2- https://youtu.be/6IcHAYPTAEw 5. DNA isolation Part 1- https://youtu.be/QE7Ul0JnY9A 6. DNA isolation part 2- https://youtu.be/-efr_HFeHxM 7. DNA curve- https://youtu.be/ubL8QxTeuG4 8. Spectrophotometer- https://youtu.be/ubL8QxTeuG4 9. Agarose Part 1- https://youtu.be/7gvHPFww--g 10. Agarose part 2- https://youtu.be/j_bOZCHNsSg 11. Use softwares like Primer3, NEB cutter 12. NCBI, BLAST, CLUSTAL W, PHYLIP	**15**

Suggested Readings:

1. Primrose &Twyman. Principles of Genome Analysis and Genomics. Blackwell (2003).
2. Hartl& Jones. Genetics: principles &Analsysis of Genes & Genomes. Jones & Bartlett (1998).
3. Sambrook*et al* .Molecular Cloning Vols I, II, III. CSHL (2001).
4. Primrose. Molecular Biotechnology. Panima (2001).

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:

The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 from Arts/Commerce/Science

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

House Examination/Test: 10 Marks
Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar: 10 Marks
Class performance/Participation: 5 Marks

Further Suggestions: None

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions: University must ensure incorporation of all 04 units including virtual labs in practical evaluation.

Programme/Class: Degree	**Year:** Third	**Semester:**Fifth
Subject:ZOOLOGY		
Course Code: B050501T	**Course Title:** Diversity of Non-Chordates and Economic Zoology	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to:

- demonstrate comprehensive identification abilities of non-chordate diversity
- explain structural and functional diversity of non-chordate
- explain evolutionary relationship amongst non-chordate groups
- Get employment in different applied sectors
- Students can start their own business i.e. self employments.
- Enable students to take up research in Biological Science

Credits: 4	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:** 4-0-0

Unit	Topic	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	**Protozoa to Coelenterate** • Protozoa – *Paramecium* (Morphology and Reproduction) • Porifera – *Sycon*(Canal System) • Coelenterata – *Obelia* (Morphology and Reproduction)	7
II	**Ctenophora to Nemathelminthes** • Ctenophora - Salient features • Platyhelminthes - *Taenia* (Tape worm) (Morphology and Reproduction) • Nemathelminthes –*Ascaris lumbricoides* (Morphology and Reproduction)	7
III	**Annelida** • Annelida –*Hirudinaria* (Leech) (Morphology and Reproduction)	8
IV	**Arthropoda** • Arthropoda – *Palaemon* (Prawn) (Morphology, Appendages, Nervous System and Reproduction)	8
V	**Mollusca to Hemichordata** • Mollusca – *Pila*(Morphology, Shell, Respiration, Nervous System and Reproduction) • Echinodermata –*Pentaceros* (Morphology and Water Vascular System)	8

VI	**Vectors and pests** Life cycle and their control of following pests: Gundhi bug,Sugarcane leafhopper, Rodents. Termites and Mosquitoes and their control	**8**
VII	**Economic Zoology-1** Animal breeding and culture: Pisciculture	**7**
VIII	**Economic Zoology- 2** Sericulture, Apiculture, Lac-culture, Vermiculture	**7**

Suggested Readings:

1. Barnes et al (2009). The Invertebrates: A synthesis. Wiley Backwell 17
2. Hunter: Life of Invertebrates (1979, Collier Macmillan)
3. Marshall: Parker &Haswell Text Book of Zoology, Vol. I (7th ed 1972, Macmillan)
4. Moore: An Introduction to the Invertebrates (2001, Cambridge University Press)
5. Brusca and Brusca (2016) Invertebrates. Sinauer
6. Jan Pechenik (2014) Biology of the invertebrates. McGraw Hill
7. Neilsen (2012). Animal Evolution: Interrelationships amongst living Phyla. Oxford
8. Parasitology- Chatterjee
9. Parasitology- Chakraborty
10. Thomos C. Chung. General Parasitology. Hardcourt Brace and Co. Ltd. Asia, New Delhi.
11. Gerard D. Schmidt and Larry S Roberts. Foundations of Parasitology. McGraw Hill.
12. Bisht. D.S., *Apiculture*, ICAR Publication.
13. Singh S., *Beekeeping in India*, Indian council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi.
14. Jhingran. V.G. Fish and fisheries in India.,
15. Khanna. S.S, An introduction to fishes
16. Boyd. C.E. &Tucker.C.S, Pond aquaculture water quality management,
17. Biswas.K.P, Fish and prawn diseases,
18. Pedigo, L.P. (2002). *Entomology and Pest Management*, Prentice Hall.
19. Lee, Earthworm Ecology
20. Stevenson, Biology of Earthworms
21. Destructive and Useful Insects by C. L. Metcalf
22. Sericulture for Rural Development : Hanumappa (1978), Himalaya Publication,
23. Sriculture in India Sarkar, D.C. (1988), CSB, Bangalore.

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:

The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 with Biology as one of the subject

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
House Examination/Test: 10 Marks
Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar: 10 Marks
Class performance/Participation: 5 Marks

Further Suggestions: None

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions:

Programme/Class: Degree	**Year:** Third	**Semester:**Fifth
Subject:ZOOLOGY		
Course Code: B050502T	**Course Title:** Diversity of Chordates and Comparative Anatomy	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to:

- Demonstrate comprehensive identification abilities of chordate diversity
- Explain structural and functional diversity of chordates
- Explain evolutionary relationship amongst chordates
- Take up research in biological sciences.

Credits:4	**Core Compulsory/Elective**
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:** 4-0-0

Unit	Topic	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	**Origin of Chordates & Hemichordata** • Origin of Chordates. Classification of Phylum Chordata upto the class. • Hemichordata: General characteristics, classification and detailed study of *Balanoglossus*(Habit and Habitat, Morphology, Anatomy, Physiology and Development).	6
II	**Cephalochordata and Urochordata** • Cephalochordata : General characteristics, classification and detailed study of *Branchiostoma* (*Amphioxus*) (Habit and Habitat, Morphology, Anatomy, Physiology). • (ii)Urochordata : General characteristics, classification and detailed study of *Herdmania*(Habit and Habitat, Morphology, Anatomy, Physiology and Post Embryonic Development).	6
III	**Classification and General Characteristics of Vertebrates** • General characters and Classification of different classes of vertebrates (Pisces, Amphibia, Reptilia, Aves, Mammalia) up to the order with examples. • Poisonous and Non Poisonous Snakes and biting mechanism. • Neoteny and Paedogenesis • Migration in birds • Dentition in Mammals	8
IV	**Comparative Anatomy and Physiology of Vertebrates** **Integumentary System** Structure, functions and derivatives of integument **Skeletal System** Overview of axial and appendicular skeleton, Jaw suspensorium, Visceral arches	8
V	**Digestive System** Alimentary canal and associated glands, dentition	

		8
VI	**Respiratory System** Skin, gills, lungs and air sacs; Accessory respiratory organs	**8**
VII	**Circulatory System** General plan of circulation, evolution of heart and aortic arches **Urinogenital System** Succession of kidney, Evolution of urinogenital ducts, Types of mammalian uteri	**8**
VIII	**Nervous System** Comparative account of brain Autonomic nervous system, Spinal cord, Cranial nerves in mammals **Sense Organs** Classification of receptors Brief account of visual and auditory receptors in man	**8**

Suggested Readings:

1. Harvey et al: The Vertebrate Life (2006)
2. Colbert et al: Colbert's Evolution of the Vertebrates: A history of the backboned animals through time (5th ed 2002,Wiley - Liss)
3. Hildebrand: Analysis of Vertebrate Structure (4th ed 1995, John Wiley)
4. Kenneth V. Kardong (2015) Vertebrates: Comparative Anatomy, Function, Evolution McGraw Hill
5. McFarland et al: Vertebrate Life(1979, Macmillan Publishing)
6. Parker and Haswell: TextBook of Zoology, Vol. II (1978, ELBS)
7. Romer and Parsons: The Vertebrate Body (6th ed 1986, CBS Publishing Japan)
8. Young: The Life of vertebrates (3rd ed 2006, ELBS/Oxford)
9. Weichert C.K and William Presch (1970). Elements of Chordate Anatomy, Tata McGraw Hills

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:

The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 with Biology as one of the subject

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:
House Examination/Test: 10 Marks
Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar: 10 Marks
Class performance/Participation: 5 Marks

Further Suggestions: None

At the end of the whole syllabus any remarks/suggestions:

Programme/Class: Degree	**Year:** Third	**Semester:**Fifth
Subject:ZOOLOGY		
Course Code: B050503P	**Course Title:** Lab on Virtual Dissection, Anatomy, Economic Zoology and Parasitology	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to:

- demonstrate comprehensive identification abilities of chordate and non- chordates diversity
- explain structural and functional diversity of chordates and non- chordates
- explain evolutionary relationship amongst chordates and non- chordates
- Generate self employment
- Enable students to take up research in biological sciences.

Credits: 2	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:** 0-0-4

Unit	Topic	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	Study of animal specimens of various animal phyla. 1.To prepare permanent stained slide of septal nephridia of earthworm. 2.To take out the nerve ring of earthworm. 3.To take out hastate plate from *Palaemon.*	15
II	1.Study of animal specimens of various animal phyla 2. Study on use and ethical handling of model organisms (Mice, rats, rabbit and pig). 3. To prepare stained/unstained slide of placoid scales. 1. Comparative study of bones of different vertebrates. 2. Comparative study of histological slides of different tissues of vertebrates.	15
III	1. Permanent Preparation of: *Euglena*, *Paramecium* 2. Study of prepared slides/specimens of *Entamoeba, Giardia, Leishmania, Trypanosoma, Plasmodium, Fasciola, Cotugnia, Taenia, Rallietina, Polystoma Schistosoma, Echinococcus, Enterobius, Ascaris and Ancylostoma* 3. Permanent Preparation of *Cimex* (bed bug)/ *Pediculus* (Louse), *Haematopinus* (cattle louse), fresh water annelids, arthropods; and soil arthropods. 4. Larval stages of helminths and arthropods. 5. Permanent mount of wings, mouth parts and developmental stages of mosquito and house fly. Permanent preparation of ticks/ mites, abdominal gills of aquatic insects viz. Chironomus larva, dragonfly and mayfly nymphs, preparation of antenna of housefly. 6. Identification of pests. 7. Life history of silkworm, honeybee and lac insect. 8. Different types of important edible fishes of India.	15

	9. Slides of plant nematodes. 10. Study of an aquatic ecosystem, its biotic components and food chain. 11. Project Report/ model chart making. 12. **Dissections** : through multimedia / models 13. **Cockroach** : Central nervous system 14. ***Wallago***: Afferent and efferent branchial vessels, Cranial nerves, Weberian ossicles.	
IV	**Virtual Labs (Suggestive sites)** https://www.vlab.co.in https://zoologysan.blogspot.com www.vlab.iitb.ac.in/vlab https://www.vlab.co.in https://zoologysan.blogspot.com www.vlab.iitb.ac.in/vlab www.onlinelabs.in www.powershow.com https://vlab.amrita.edu https://sites.dartmouth.edu	**15**

Suggested Readings:

1. Harvey et al: The Vertebrate Life (2006)
2. Colbert et al: Colbert's Evolution of the Vertebrates: A history of the backboned animals through time (5th ed 2002,Wiley - Liss)
3. Hildebrand: Analysis of Vertebrate Structure (4th ed 1995, John Wiley)
4. Kenneth V. Kardong (2015) Vertebrates: Comparative Anatomy, Function, Evolution McGraw Hill
5. McFarland et al: Vertebrate Life (1979, Macmillan Publishing)
6. Parker and Haswell: TextBook of Zoology, Vol. II (1978, ELBS)
7. Romer and Parsons: The Vertebrate Body (6th ed 1986, CBS Publishing Japan)
8. Young: The Life of vertebrates (3rd ed 2006, ELBS/Oxford)
9. Barnes et al (2009). The Invertebrates: A synthesis. Wiley Backwell 17
10. Marshall: Parker &Haswell Text Book of Zoology, Vol. I (7th ed 1972, Macmillan)
11. Moore: An Introduction to the Invertebrates (2001, Cambridge University Press)
12. Brusca and Brusca (2016) Invertebrates. Sinauer
13. Jan Pechenik (2014) Biology of the invertebrates. McGraw Hill
14. Boradale, L.A. and Potts, E.A. (1961). Invertebrates: A Manual for the use of Students. Asia Publishing Home
15. Robert Leo Smith Ecology and field biology Harper and Row publisher
16. Handbook of Practical Sericulture :Ullal, S.R. and Narasimhanna, M.N. (1987),Central Silk Board Publication, Bangalore.
17. Prost, P. J. (1962). *Apiculture*. Oxford and IBH, New Delhi.
18. Bisht. D.S., *Apiculture*, ICAR Publication.
19. Singh S., *Beekeeping in India*, Indian council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi.
20. Ullal S.R. and Narasimhanna, M.N. Handbook of Practical Sericulture: CSB,Bangalore
21. Jolly. M. S. Appropriate Sericultural Techniques; Ed., Director, CSR & TI, Mysore.
22. Handbook of Silkworm Rearing: Agriculture and Technical Manual-1, Fuzi Pub. Co.
23. Santanam, B. *et al,* A manual of freshwater aquaculture
24. Boyd. C.E. &Tucker.C.S, Pond aquaculture water quality management
25. Pedigo, L.P. (2002). *Entomology and Pest Management*, Prentice Hall.
26. Ranganathan L.S, Vermicomposting technology- soil health to human health

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges
This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects: The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 from Arts/Commerce/Science
Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: **House Examination/Test**: 10 Marks **Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar**: 10 Marks **Class performance/Participation**: 5 Marks
Further Suggestions: None

At the end of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions: University must ensure incorporation of all 04 units including virtual labs in practical evaluation.

Programme/Class: Degree	**Year:**Third	**Semester:**Sixth
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code:B050601T	**Course Title:** Evolutionary and Developmental Biology	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to:

- Understand that by biological evolution we mean that many of the organisms that inhabit the earth today are different from those that inhabited it in the past.
- Understand that natural selection is one of several processes that can bring about evolution, although it can also promote stability rather than change.
- Understand how the single cell formed at fertilisation forms an embryo and then a full adult organism.
- Integrate genetics, molecular biology, biochemistry, cell biology, anatomy and physiology during embryonic development.
- Understand a variety of interacting processes, which generate an organism's heterogeneous shapes, size, and structural features.
- Understand how a cell behaves in response to an autonomous determinant or an external signal, and the scientific reasoning exhibited in experimental life science.

Credits: 4	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:** 4-0-0

Unit	Topic	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	**Theories of Evolution** • Origin of Life • Historical review of evolutionary concept: Lamarckism, Darwinism (Natural, Sexual and Artifical selection) • Modern synthetic theory of evolution • Patterns of evolution (Divergence, Convergence, Parallel, Coevolution)	8
II	**Population Genetics** • Microevolution and Macroevolution: allele frequencies, genotype frequencies, Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium and conditions for its maintenance • Forces of evolution: mutation, selection, genetic drift	8
III	**Direct Evidences of Evolution** Types of fossils, Incompleteness of fossil record, Dating of fossils, Phylogeny of horse	7
IV	**Species Concept and Extinction** • Biological species concept (Advantages and Limitations); Modes of speciation (Allopatric, Sympatric)	7

	• Mass extinction (Causes, Names of five major extinctions	
V	**Gamete Fertilization and Early Development** • Gametogenesis, Fertilization • Cleavage pattern • Gastrulation, fate maps • Developmental mechanics of cell specification • Morphogenesis and cell adhesion	**6**
VI	**Developmental Genes** • Genes and development • Molecular basis of development • Differential gene expression	**8**
VII	**Early Vertebrate Development** • Early development of vertebrates (fish, birds & mammals) • Metamorphosis, regeneration and stem cells • Environmental regulation of development	**8**
VIII	**Late Developmental Processes** • The dynamics of organ development • Development of eye, kidney, limb • Metamorphosis: the hormonal reactivation of development in amphibians, insects • Regeneration: salamander limbs, mammalian liver, Hydras • Aging: the biology of senescence	**8**

Suggested Readings:

1. Ridley, M. (2004). *Evolution*. III Edition. Blackwell Publishing
2. Barton, N. H., Briggs, D. E. G., Eisen, J. A., Goldstein, D. B. and Patel, N. H. (2007). *Evolution*. Cold Spring, Harbour Laboratory Press.
3. Hall, B. K. and Hallgrimsson, B. (2008). *Evolution*. IV Edition. Jones and Bartlett Publishers
4. Campbell, N. A. and Reece J. B. (2011). *Biology*. IX Edition, Pearson, Benjamin, Cummings.
5. Douglas, J. Futuyma (1997). *Evolutionary Biology*. Sinauer Associates.
6. Developmental Biology: T. Subramaniam, (Reprint), Narosa Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi (2013).
7. Essential Developmental Biology: Jonathan M. W. Slack, (3rd ed.), Wiley-Blackwell. (2012).
8. Developmental Biology: From a Cell to an Organism (Genetics & Evolution) eBook: Russ Hodge, Infobase Publishing. (2009).
9. Current Topics in Developmental Biology: Roger A. Pedersen, Gerald P. Schatten, Elsevier. (1998).
10. Developmental biology: Werner A. Müller, Springer Science & Business Media. (2012).
11. Human Embryology and Developmental Biology E-Book: Bruce M. Carlson, Elsevier Health Sciences. (2018).
12. Developmental Biology: Michael J. F. Barresi, Scott F. Gilbert, Oxford University Press. (2019).

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 with Biology as one of the subject

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods: **House Examination/Test**: 10 Marks **Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar**: 10 Marks **Class performance/Participation:**5 Marks
Further Suggestions: None

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions: None

Programme/Class: Degree	**Year:** Third	**Semester:** Six
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code:B050602T	**Course Title:** Ecology, Ethology, Environmental Science and Wildlife	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will learn:

- Complexities and interconnectedness of various environmental levels and their functioning.
- Global environmental issues, their causes, consequences and amelioration.
- To understand and identify behaviours in a variety of taxa.
- The proximate and ultimate causes of various behaviours.
- About the molecules, cells, and systems of biological timing systems.
- Conceptualizing how species profitably inhabit in the temporal environment and space out their activities at different times of the day and seasons.
- To interpret the cause and effect of lifestyle disorders contributing to public understanding of biological timing.
- To understand the importance of wildlife conservation.

Credits: 4	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:**as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:** 4-0-0

Unit	Topic	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	**Introduction to Ecology** • History of ecology, Autecology and synecology, Levels of organization, Laws of limiting factors, Study of physical factors	**4**
II	**Organization of Ecosystem** • Levels of organization, Laws of limiting factors, Study of physical factors, • Population: Density, natality, mortality, life tables, fecundity tables, survivorship curves, age ratio, sex ratio, dispersal and dispersion ,Exponential and logistic growth, • Types of ecosystems with one example in detail, Food chain: Detritus and grazing food chains, , Food web, Energy flow through the ecosystem, • Ecological pyramids and Ecological efficiencies, Nutrient and biogeochemical cycle with one example of Carbon cycle	**12**
III	**Community Ecology** Community characteristics: species richness, dominance, diversity, abundance, Ecological succession with one example	**7**

IV	**Environmental Hazards** • Sources of Environmental hazards • Climate changes • Greenhouse gases and global warming • Acid rain, Ozone layer destruction	**7**
V	**Effects of Climate Change** • Effect of climate change on public health • Sources of waste, types and characteristics, Sewage disposal and its management, Solid waste disposal, Biomedical waste handling and disposal, • Nuclear waste handling and disposal, Waste from thermal power plants, • Case histories on Bhopal gas tragedy, Chernobyl disaster, Seveso disaster and Three Mile Island accident and their aftermath.	**6**
VI	**Behavioural Ecology and Chronobiology** • Origin and history of Ethology, • Instinct vs. Learnt Behaviour • Associative learning, classical and operant conditioning, Habituation, Imprinting, • Circadian rhythms; Tidal rhythms and Lunar rhythms • Chronomedicine	**8**
VII	**Introduction to Wild Life** • Values of wild life - positive and negative; Conservation ethics; Importance of conservation; Causes of depletion; World conservation strategies.	**8**
VIII	**Protected areas** • National parks & sanctuaries, Community reserve; Important features of protected areas in India; Tiger conservation - Tiger reserves in India; Management challenges in Tiger reserve	**8**

Suggested Readings:

1. Ecology: Theories & Applications. Peter D. Stiling, 2001, Prentice Hall.
2. Ecological Modeling. 2008. Grant, W.E. and Swannack, T.M., Blackwell.
3. Ecology: The Experimental Analysis of Distribution and Abundance. Charles J. Krebs, 2016, Pearson Education Inc.
4. Elements of Ecology. T.M. Smith and R.L. Smith, 2014, Pearson Education Inc.
5. Environmental Chemistry. 2010. Stanley and Manahan, E. CRC, Taylor & Francis. London.
6. Environment. Raven, Berg, Johnson, 1993, Saunders College Publishing.
7. Essentials of Ecology. G.T. Miller, Jr. & Scott. E. Spoolman, 2014, Brooks/Cole, Cengage Learning.
8. Freshwater Ecology: A Scientific Introduction. 2004. Closs, G., Downes, B. and Boulton, A. Wiley-Blackwell publisher, Oxford.
9. Fundamental Processes in Ecology: An Earth system Approach. 2007. Wilkinson, D.M. Oxford

University Press, UK.
10. Fundamentals of Ecology. E.P. Odum& Gray. W. Barrett, 1971, Saunders
11. Caughley, G., and Sinclair, A.R.E. (1994). Wildlife Ecology and Management. Blackwell Science.
12. Woodroffe R., Thirgood, S. and Rabinowitz, A. (2005). People and Wildlife, Conflict or Co-existence? Cambridge University.
13. Bookhout, T.A. (1996). Research and Management Techniques for Wildlife and Habitats, 5 th edition. The Wildlife Society, Allen Press.
14. Sutherland, W.J. (2000). The Conservation Handbook: Research, Management and Policy. Blackwell Sciences
15. Hunter M.L., Gibbs, J.B. and Sterling, E.J. (2008). Problem-Solving in Conservation Biology and Wildlife Management: Exercises for Class, Field, and Laboratory. Blackwell Publishing.

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:

The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 with Biology as one of the subject

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

House Examination/Test: 10 Marks

Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar: 10 Marks

Class Performance/Participation: 5 Marks

Further Suggestions: None

……..

At the End of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions: None

Programme/Class: Degree	**Year:** Third	**Semester:** Sixth
Subject: ZOOLOGY		
Course Code:B050603P	**Course Title:** Lab on Ecology, Environmental Science, Behavioral Ecology & wildlife	

Course outcomes:

The student at the completion of the course will be able to:

- To understand the basic concepts, importance, status and interaction between organisms and environment.
- Get employment in forest services, sanctuaries, conservatories etc.
- Enable students to take up research in wildlife.

Credits: 2	**Core:**Compulsory
Max. Marks: 25+75	**Min. Passing Marks:** as per rules

Total No. of Lectures-Tutorials-Practical (in hours per week): **L-T-P:** 0-0-4

Unit	Topic	Total No. of Lectures (60)
I	1.Study of life tables and plotting of survivorship curves of different types from the hypothetical/real data provided. 2.Study of population dynamics through numerical problems. 3.Study of circadian functions in humans (daily eating, sleep and temperature patterns).	**26**
II	Report on a visit to National Park/Biodiversity Park/Wild life sanctuary	**4**
III	1. Demonstration of basic equipments needed in wildlife studies use, care and maintenance (Compass, Binoculars, Spotting scope, Range Finders, Global Positioning System, Various types of Cameras and lenses) 2. Familiarization and study of animal evidences in the field; Identification of animals through pug marks, hoof marks, scats, pellet groups, nest, antlers etc. 3. Demonstration of different field techniques for flora and fauna	**15**
IV	**Virtual Labs (Suggestive sites)** https://www.vlab.co.in https://zoologysan.blogspot.com www.vlab.iitb.ac.in/vlab	**15**

Suggested Readings:

1. Ecology: The Experimental Analysis of Distribution and Abundance. Charles J. Krebs, 2016, Pearson Education Inc.
2. Fundamentals of Ecology. E.P. Odum& Gray. W. Barrett, 1971, Saunders.
3. Robert Leo Smith Ecology and field biology Harper and Row publisher
4. Bookhout, T.A. (1996). Research and Management Techniques for Wildlife and Habitats, 5th edition. The Wildlife Society, Allen Press.
5. Methods and Practice in biodiversity Conservation by David Hawks worth, Springer publication.

Course Books published in Hindi may be prescribed by the Universities and Colleges

This course can be opted as an elective by the students of following subjects:

The eligibility for this paper is 10+2 from Arts/Commerce/Science

Suggested Continuous Evaluation Methods:

House Examination/Test: 10 Marks

Written Assignment/Presentation/Project / Term Papers/Seminar: 10 Marks

Class performance/Participation: 5 Marks

Further Suggestions: None

……..

At the end of the whole syllabus any remarks/ suggestions: University must ensure incorporation of all 04 units including virtual labs in practical evaluation.